Buffalo Outer Harbor Access and Activation Civic Project – Phase 2

WILKESON POINTE

225 Fuhrmann Blvd, Buffalo, NY

ERIE CANAL HARBOR DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

Steven Ranalli, VP of Waterfront Development

Erie Canal Harbor Development Corporation
95 Perry Street, 5th Floor
Buffalo, NY 14203

Volume 2 of 2

Prime Consultant
TWMLA – A Fisher Associates Studio
1001 West Seneca Street Suite 201
Ithaca, NY 14850

Architect
Chiang|O'Brien Architects, DPC
214 North Aurora Street
Ithaca, NY 14850

Food Service Consultant
Clevenger Frable LaVallee
39 Westmoreland Ave
White Plains, NY 10606

Lighting Designer
Tillett Lighting Design Associates
15 Maiden Lane Suite 508
New York, NY 10038

Structural/Civil Engineer
WSP USA
50 Lakefront Boulevard, Suite 111
Buffalo NY 14202

Environmental Engineer
The LiRo Group
690 Delaware Avenue
Buffalo NY 14209

M/E/P Engineer
Encorus Group
23 Mechanic Street
Springville, NY 14141

Habitat Restoration
Biohabitats, Inc. Great Lakes Bioregion
2026 Murray Hill Road, Suite 102
Cleveland, OH 441

BID DOCUMENTS – MAY 4, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION 031100 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Steel Concrete Reinforcement: Section 032100.

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033001.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings ACI 301-16 of the American Concrete Institute.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. ACI 301, Section 2.1 – Formwork and formwork accessories, General:
   1. Add the following to 2.1.1 Description:

      The formwork shall be designed for loads, lateral pressure, and allowable stresses outlined in Chapter 4 - Design of “Guide to Formwork for Concrete” (ACI 347-14).

B. Design Calculations and Drawings: Forms, including shores and reshores, shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in New York State. The engineer’s calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by the engineer and kept on the job. Formwork shall be constructed in accordance with the engineer’s signed and sealed drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s catalog sheets, specifications, and installation/application instructions for the following:
   1. Form systems and ties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Examples: Provide formwork for mock-up of cast-in-place concrete. Construct forms using facing materials required to provide specified finishes and textures. Do not proceed with structure formwork until sample panels and forms have been approved by the Director in writing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC or rubber; 1 inch chamfer, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Apply form-coating material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide chamfer on all exposed external corners of concrete.

B. Provisions for Work of Related Contracts: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate Work of related contracts. Obtain information for size and location of openings, recesses and chases from contractor requiring such items.

C. Shores and Supports:
   1. Concrete members subject to additional loads during construction shall be shored in such a manner as will protect the member from damage by the loads.
   2. Place shores supporting successive stories directly over those below or so design the shores to transmit the load directly to them.
   3. Do not remove shores until the member supported has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its weight and any weight imposed thereon.

3.3 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. ACI 301, Section 2.3.2 - Removal of Forms:

   1. Change paragraph 2.3.2.5 to read as follows:
      2.3.2.5 Forms and shoring used to support the weight of concrete in beams, slabs and other structural members shall be removed in accordance with recommendations in paragraph 3.2.5 of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork" (ACI 347-14).

   2. Add the following paragraphs:
      2.3.2.8 All formwork shall be removed after the concrete has sufficiently hardened, except in inaccessible spaces where approved.

   3. Change paragraph 2.3.2.7 to read as follows:

2.3.2.7 After the ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, the embedded portion of the ties shall terminate not less than 3/4 inch from the formed surfaces of concrete.

3.4 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material shall not be used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 032100 - STEEL CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Formwork: Section 031100.

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033001.

C. Drilled Concrete Shafts: Section 316213.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following:
   1. Specifications for Structural Concrete, ACI 301-20 of the American Concrete Institute (ACI).
   2. Manual of Standard Practice, MSP-1-20 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Placing drawings for bar reinforcement.

B. Samples:
   1. Bar Supports: Full size.
   2. Reed Clips: 2’-6” long pieces.

C. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates: Affidavit required under Quality Assurance Article.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certifications: Affidavit by the bar reinforcement manufacturer certifying that bar material meets the contract requirements.
   1. Submit evidence of steel material compliance with this Specification. Evidence shall consist of certification of source of material, copies of purchase orders and manufacturer's certifications. For stock material, submit copies of latest mill or purchase orders for material replacement.
      a. Documentation to confirm compliance with General Conditions Article 25.4 Domestic Steel.
   2. Fabricator's and Erector's Qualifications Data: Name and experience of fabricator and erector.

B. The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds $100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bar Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel bars.

B. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, welded wire fabric, fabricated into flat sheets unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bar Supports; Either of the Following Types:
1. Galvanized steel or AISI Type 430 stainless steel, and without plastic tips.
2. Insoluble plastic, with minimum 1,500 psi tensile strength and capable of retaining fabricated shape at temperatures between 5 degrees F and 170 degrees F.

D. Welded Wire Reinforcement Supports:
1. Shall comply with CRSI RB4.1

E. Tie Wire: Black annealed wire, 16-1/2 gage or heavier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACING

A. ACI 301, Section 3.3 Execution:
1. Replace the first sentence in paragraph 3.3.2.1 Tolerances- with the following:

Place, support, and fasten reinforcement as shown on the project drawing or approved shop submittal.

2. Add the following paragraphs:

3.3.2.3.f Bar Reinforcement: In rectangular panels of two-way construction, place the steel in the short direction first with the longer bars on top in the opposite direction.

3.3.2.5.c Welded Wire Reinforcement: Offset end laps in adjacent sheets to prevent continuous joints at ends of sheets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033001 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Formwork: Section 031100.

B. Steel Concrete Reinforcement: Section 032100.

C. Drilled Concrete Shafts: Section 316213.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings ACI 301-20 of the American Concrete Institute.

1.3 DEFINITIONS (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 1.2):

A. Exposed Construction: Exposed to view.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Package: Submit product data for design mix(es) and materials for concrete specified below at the same time as a package.

B. Shop Drawings: Placing drawings for bar reinforcement.

C. Product Data:
1. Concrete design mix(es) with name and location of batching plant.
2. Portland Cement: Brand and manufacturer's name.
3. Fly Ash: Name and location of source, and DOT test numbers.
4. Air-entraining Admixture: Brand and manufacturer's name.
5. Water-reducing Admixture: Brand and manufacturer's name.
6. Aggregates: Name and location of source, and DOT test numbers.
7. Lightweight Coarse Aggregate: Brand and manufacturer's name
8. Chemical Curing and Anti-Spalling Compound: Brand and manufacturer's name, and application instructions.
9. Bonding Agent (Adhesive): Brand and manufacturer's name, and preparation and application instructions.
10. Expansion Joint Filler: Brand and manufacturer's name.

D. Samples:

1. Bar Supports: Full size.

E. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Certificates: Affidavit required under Quality Assurance Article.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete batching plant shall be currently approved as a concrete supplier by the New York State Department of Transportation.

B. Certifications: Affidavit by the bar reinforcement manufacturer certifying that bar material meets the contract requirements.
1. Submit evidence consisting of certification of source of material, copies of purchase orders and manufacturer's certifications. For stock material, submit copies of latest mill or purchase orders for material replacement.
a. Documentation to confirm compliance with General Conditions Article 25.4 Domestic Steel.
2. Fabricator's and Erector's Qualifications Data: Name and experience of fabricator and erector.

C. The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds $100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

D. Source Quality Control: The Director reserves the right to inspect and approve the following items, at his own discretion, either with his own forces or with a designated inspection agency:
1. Batching and mixing facilities and equipment.
2. Sources of materials.

1.6 STORAGE

A. Store materials so as to insure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the Work. Materials, even though accepted prior to storage, are subject to inspection and shall meet the requirements of the Contract before their use in the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 4, for Normal Weight Concrete):

A. Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, and on the New York State Department of Transportation’s current “Approved List”.

B. Fly Ash (Pozzolans): ASTM C 618, including Table 1A (except for footnote A), Class F except that loss on ignition shall not exceed 4.0 percent.

C. Chemical Curing and Anti-Spalling Compound: ASTM C-309, Type 1D, Class B, with a minimum 18 percent total solids content. No thinning of material allowed.
   1. SureCure Emulsion, Kaufman Products, Inc. 3811 Curtis Avenue, Baltimore, MD 21226, (800) 637-6372.
   2. Cure & Seal 25 percent (J-22UV) by Dayton Superior Corp., 1125 Byers Rd., Miamisburg, OH 45342, (800) 745-3700.
   3. MasterKure CC 200 WB by Master Builders/ BASF Building Systems, 23700 Chagrin Blvd., Cleveland, OH 44122, (800) 628-9990.

D. Type 1 Expansion Joint Filler: Preformed, resilient, non-extruding cork units; ASTM D 1752, Type II.

E. Type 3 Expansion Joint Filler: Preformed, resilient, non-extruding bituminous units; ASTM D 1751.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC or rubber; one inch chamfer.

G. Epoxy Bonding Agent (Adhesive): 100 percent solids epoxy-resin-base bonding compound, complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, IV and V, Grade 2 (horizontal areas) or Grade 3 (overhead/vertical areas), and Class B (40-60 degrees Fahrenheit) or Class C (60 degree Fahrenheit and above).
   1. SurePoxy HM Series by Kaufman Products, Inc., 3811 Curtis Avenue, Baltimore, MD 21226, (800) 637-6372.
   2. Sikadur Hi-Mod 32 by Sika Corporation, 201 Polito Avenue, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071, (800) 933-7452.
   3. MasterEmaco ADH 327 RS by by Master Builders/ BASF Building Systems, 23700 Chagrin Blvd., Cleveland, OH 44122, (800) 628-9990.

2.2 PROPORTIONING (Amendments to ACI 301, Sections 4 & 7):

A. Concrete shall be proportioned per NYSDOT Class A, with a 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 PSI, unless noted otherwise.

B. Weight: Normal.

C. Durability: Concrete shall be air-entrained per NYSDOT requirements for specified concrete class. Entrained air shall be provided by use of an approved air-entraining admixture. Air-entrained cement shall not be used.

D. Slump: Per NYSDOT requirements for specified concrete class.

E. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures in concrete unless specified or approved in writing by the Director.

F. Selection of Proportions: Concrete proportions shall be established on the basis of previous field experience or laboratory trial batches, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Director.

1. Optional Material: Fly ash may be substituted for (Portland) cement in normal weight concrete per NYSDOT recommendations for specified concrete class. If fly ash is incorporated in a concrete design mix, make necessary adjustments to the design mix to compensate for the use of fly ash as a partial replacement for (Portland) cement.
   a. Adjustments shall include the required increase in air-entraining admixture to provide the specified air content.
   b. Lower early strength of the concrete shall be considered in deciding when to remove formwork.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 3):

A. Bar Reinforcement: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel bars.

B. Fabric Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, welded wire fabric, fabricated into flat sheets unless otherwise indicated.

C. Bar Supports: Galvanized steel or AISI Type 430 stainless steel, and without plastic tips.

D. Tie Wire: Black annealed wire, 16-1/2 gage or heavier.

2.4 JOINTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 5.3.2.6):

A. Obtain bond at construction joints by the use of bonding agent (adhesive) in accordance w/section 5.2.1.7 or the use of cement grout.

2.5 PRODUCTION (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 5):

A. Provide ready-mixed concrete, either central-mixed or truck-mixed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Do not use items of aluminum for mixing, chuting, conveying, forming or finishing concrete, except magnesium alloy tools may be used for finishing.

B. Keep excavations free of water. Do not deposit concrete in water.

C. Hardened concrete, reinforcement, forms, and earth which will be in contact with fresh concrete shall be free from frost at the time of concrete placement.

D. Prior to placement of concrete, remove all hardened concrete spillage and foreign materials from the space to be occupied by the concrete.

3.2 FORMWORK (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 2):

A. The formwork shall be designed for loads, lateral pressure, and allowable stresses outlined in Chapter 4 - Design of "Guide to Formwork for Concrete" (ACI 347-14).

B. All formwork shall be removed after the concrete has sufficiently hardened, except in inaccessible spaces where approved.

C. After the ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, the embedded portion of the ties shall terminate not less than 3/4 inch from the formed surfaces of concrete.

3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 3):

A. At the time concrete is placed, reinforcement shall be free of mud, oil, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other materials or coatings that may adversely affect or reduce the bond.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 5):

A. Operation of truck mixers and agitators and discharge limitations shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94.

B. Do not allow concrete to free fall more than 4 feet.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 5.3.3):

A. Finish Schedule: Except where indicated otherwise on the Drawings, provide the finishes below:
   1. Rough Form Finish for concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
   2. Smooth Rubbed Finish for exterior concrete surfaces exposed to view.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 5.3.6):

A. Maintain concrete surfaces in a moist condition for at least 7 days after placing, except where otherwise indicated. Do not use curing compound.
   1. For surfaces of exterior slabs (on grade), apply chemical curing and anti-spalling compound in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (Amendments to ACI 301, Section 1):

A. Make available to the Director's Representatives whatever test samples are required to make tests. Furnish shipping boxes for compression test cylinders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 044100 – DRY LAID STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following applications of stone masonry:

1. Limestone quarry block.
2. Field stone scree.
3. River stone.
4. Gravel mulch.
5. Historic stone elements for stone table and stone treads.
6. Rip-rap for revetment slopes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 12 Section “Site Furnishings” for bench top to be mounted on quarry block
2. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for subbase course, backfill, and separation fabric.
3. Division 32 Section “Stone Paving” for granite cobble.
4. Division 32 Section “Stone Curbs” for granite planter curb.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification:

1. For all stone: Include at least two samples in each set for each type of stone, exhibiting extremes of the full range of color and other visual characteristics expected in completed Work. Photographs will be acceptable.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:

1. All stone materials.
2. All setting materials and accessories.
3. Leveling course.
4. Stone dust gap filler.

D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for all stone types.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The work of this Section shall be performed by Subcontractors who are regularly engaged in similar work. Each subcontractor shall demonstrate to satisfaction of the Landscape Architect that he has successfully performed on comparable projects over the previous five (5) years.

B. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain limestone, regardless of finish, from one quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for each type of stone masonry in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by full height and by full thickness. Include stone coping at top of mockup.
2. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of stone; spacing of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Landscape Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review available salvaged stone materials on site with Landscape Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect stone during storage and construction against moisture, soiling, staining and physical damage.

B. Handle stone to prevent chipping, breakage, soiling and other damage. Do not use pinch or wrecking bars without protecting edges of stone with wood or other rigid materials. Lift with wide-belt type slings wherever possible: do not use wire rope or ropes containing tar or other substance which might cause staining. If required, use wood rollers and provide cushion at end of wood slides.

C. Protect stonework accessories from weather, moisture and contamination with foreign materials.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace stone masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARRY BLOCK

A. Type: Limestone, similar in color and character to other materials found on site, and at adjacent Buffalo Harbor State Park.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Yukon Valley Natural Stone, www.yukonvalley.com, (585) 526-2220.

C. Type: Heavy quarry block for site features.

1. Refer to Drawings for sizes.

D. Do not use stone units with chips, cracks, voids, stains or other defects which might be visible in the finished work. Patching or hiding defects in stone will not be permitted.

2.2 HISTORIC RECLAIMED STONE BLOCK FOR STONE TABLE

A. Type: Dimensional Limestone Block with hand tooled finish, roughly shape and size as shown on plans and details

B. Basis of Design: Historic Bridgestone Blocks by Experience Brick and Stone, 3370 Broadway, Buffalo, NY 14227, (716) 691-3061

2.3 HISTORIC RECLAIMED MEDINA SANDSTONE STAIR TREADS

A. Type: Pink Medina Sandstone Treads

B. Basis of Design: Historic Sandstone Treads by Experience Brick and Stone, 3370 Broadway, Buffalo, NY 14227,

2.4 SCREE STONE

A. Scree stone shall be an irregular field stone.

1. Sizes: 2” to 6” thick, 12” to 24” diameter.
2. Shape: Random irregular.

2.5 RIVER STONE

A. River stone shall be an irregular field stone.
1. Sizes: 2” to 3” thick, 4” to 8” diameter.
2. Shape: Random irregular, rounded.

2.6 GRAVEL MULCH

A. Gravel mulch shall be #2 round, washed gravel.

2.7 RIP-RAP

A. Stone material complying with NYS DOT ITEM 620.06010002 – Extra Heavy Rip Rap

2.8 FABRICATION OF STONE

A. Fabricate stone to comply with sizes, shapes, and tolerances recommended by applicable stone association or, if none, by stone source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs.

B. Cut stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated.

C. Carefully inspect stone at quarry or fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units before shipment.

2.9 STONE ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Shims: Strips of resilient plastic or vulcanized neoprene, Type A Shore durometer hardness of 50 to 70, nonstaining to stone, of thickness needed to prevent point loading of stone on anchors and of depths to suit anchors without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

B. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to stone, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of stone units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

C. Leveling Course: Clean, washed gravel meeting size designation #1B.

D. Stone Dust: Crushed limestone screenings. All materials furnished shall be well graded and free from unsuitable materials. All processing shall be completed at the source.

1. Gradation:

Sieve	Percent Passing
3/8" max.	100
#4	80-100
#10	55-75
#40	10-40
#200	0-20
#40	11.8
#50	8.7
#100	3.7
#200	1.1

2. Soundness: Material will be accepted on the basis of a Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Loss after 4 cycles of 20 percent or less.
3. Plasticity Index: The Plasticity Index of the material passing the .425mm mesh sieve shall not exceed 5.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Notify the Landscape Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Review installation procedures and coordinate with other work, and with other subcontractors whose work will be affected by the stonework.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 SETTING OF STONE, GENERAL

A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.

1. Use power saws to cut stone that is fabricated with saw-cut surfaces. Cut lines straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.
2. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Make edges straight and true, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.
3. Pitch face at field-split edges as needed to match stones that are not field split.

B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.

C. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any.

1. For Quarry Block Walls: Lay walls with butt joints, sawing ends as needed to achieve tight joints within required tolerances.

D. All quarry block shall be placed and shimmed as necessary to prevent rocking and settling.

3.4 SETTING FLAGSTONE

A. Place aggregate subbase and base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.

B. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm), taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until flagstone is set and compacted.

C. Tamp flagstone to ensure stability.

3.5 SCREE & RIVER STONE

A. Stone shall be placed per construction details and as directed by Landscape Architect.

1. Coordinate plant placement with scree stone placement to ensure a well-integrated appearance of planting bed.
2. Scree stone shall be embedded to minimize migration during storm events.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or 1/2 inch in 40 feet (13 mm in 12 m) or more.

B. Joint Widths:

1. Quarry Block Walls: Joints shall not exceed ¾” in width.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone masonry of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.

3. Stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.
4. Stone masonry not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. Provide additional shim materials as needed to prevent rocking and settling prior to final punchlist.

3.8 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 044100

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Anchor Bolts: Installed under Section 033001.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Fluted Steel Decks: Section 053100.

B. Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Section 054000.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:
   1. Design, Fabrication, and Erection: "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings", ANSI/AISC 360-16, by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC Specification).
   2. Standard Practice: Fabrication and erection practices shall comply with the "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", June 15, 2016, ANSI/AISC 303-16, by the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC Code).
   3. Welding: "Structural Welding Code - Steel, AWS D1.1", by the American Welding Society (AWS Code).
   4. High-Strength Bolting: "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", June 11, 2020, by the Engineering Foundation's Research Council on Structural Connections (Specification for Structural Joints).
   5. Cleaning Steel: Comply with the appropriate specifications (SSPC SP-X) by the Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AISC Manual: Where reference is made to the AISC Manual, it shall mean the Manual of Steel Construction, Fifteenth Edition, of the American Institute of Steel Construction.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONNECTIONS

A. General:
   1. Size connections for the loads indicated on the Drawings. If the loads are not indicated, use a connection whose capacity is half the total uniform load capacity shown in the "Allowable uniform loads in kips for beams laterally supported" tables in the AISC

Manual for the given shape, span, and steel specification of the beam in question, unless otherwise indicated.

2. All bolted connections shall have a minimum of two bolts.

B. Shop Connections: Welded or high strength bolted, unless otherwise indicated. Field connections required to be welded or fully-tensioned high-strength bolted shall meet the same requirements when fabricated in the shop.

C. Field Connections:
   1. The following field connections shall be welded or fully-tensioned high strength bolted as indicated on the Drawings or, when not indicated, shall be either welded or fully-tensioned high strength bolted at the Contractor's option:
      a. Column bracing.
      b. Connections for support of machinery.

D. Standard Beam Connections:
   1. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or required in the Specifications, all beam connections shall be framed in accordance with Part 4 of the AISC Manual, with sizes and lengths of angles and welds and with fasteners spacings as shown therein.
   2. Standard beam connections shown on the Drawings shall be fabricated as detailed. Substitutions will not be approved.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for all structural steel. Machine duplicated copies of Contract Drawings will not be accepted as shop drawings. Shop drawings shall be standard 24 by 36 inch size sheets. The fabricator's name, address, and telephone number shall be indicated in the title block on each drawing.
   1. Include anchor bolt and base plate plans, erection drawings, and detail drawings for all members.
   2. Indicate shop and field welds by standard AWS welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.
   3. All shop drawings shall be checked by the detailer before submission. Failure to submit checked shop drawings will be cause for their disapproval without review.
   4. Changes initiated by the detailer or fabricator to previously reviewed shop drawings shall be resubmitted.
   5. When shop drawings are marked "Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required", promptly resubmit copies of corrected shop drawings for formal approval and record.
   6. Contract Drawings are not considered released for construction. Orders for materials may be placed only after approval of erection drawings or written approval of the Director.

B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates: Copy of certificates required under Quality Assurance Article.
   2. Fabricator’s Qualifications Data:
      a. Firm’s name, business address and telephone number.
      b. Summary of their quality control programs.
   3. Erector’s Qualifications Data:
      a. Firm’s name, business address and telephone number.

b. Summary of their quality control programs.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification: Affidavit by the structural steel manufacturer certifying that steel material meets the contract requirements.
   1. Submit evidence of steel material compliance with this Specification. Evidence shall consist of certification of source of material, copies of purchase orders and manufacturer's certifications. For stock material, submit copies of latest mill or purchase orders for material replacement.
      a. Documentation to confirm compliance with General Conditions Article 25.4 Domestic Steel.

B. The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds $100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

C. Qualifications:
   1. Fabricator: The fabricator of the structural steel shall be regularly engaged in the fabrication of structural steel for a minimum of 5 years, and shall be subject to the approval of the Director.
      a. AISC Quality Certified Fabricators (latest list issued) are approved.
   2. Erector: The structural steel erector shall be regularly engaged in the erection of structural steel for a minimum of 5 years, and shall be subject to the approval of the Director.

D. Inspection: Shop and field quality assurance inspection may be made by the State. If quality assurance inspection is made by the State, it shall not relieve the fabricator and erector of responsibility for their own quality control programs.

E. Galvanizing: Stamp galvanized items with galvanizer's name, weight of coating, and applicable ASTM number.

1.8 WELDING PROCESS

A. Use only shielded metal arc, submerged-arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding.

1.9 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATION

A. Shielded metal arc, submerged arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding procedures which conform to the provisions of the AWS Code shall be considered to be prequalified.

B. The welding procedures requiring qualification shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of anchor bolts and other anchorage devices to be built into other construction to avoid delay.

B. Upon delivery to the site, promptly cover and protect steel items from rusting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wide Flange Structural Steel: ASTM A 992.

B. M and S-Shapes, Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572, Grade 50.

C. Anchor Bolts, Miscellaneous Rods and Anchors, and Other Detail Material Not Proportioned for Calculated Stress: ASTM A 36; or ASTM A 675, Grade 70.

D. High-Strength Bolts: ASTM A 325.

E. Steel Hollow Structural Sections (Round, Square, or Rectangular): ASTM A 500, Grade B; or ASTM A 501.

F. Weld Filler Metal:
   1. General: Weld filler metal shall be in accordance with Table 4.1.1 of the AWS Code, except as follows:
      a. Only electrode and flux combinations complying with AWS Classifications F7AX-EXXX or F7AX-EXXX-a, (a = B2, Ni1, Ni2, Ni3 or W), shall be used for submerged arc welding.
      b. Only electrode and shielding gas combinations complying with AWS Classifications E 7XT-1 or E 7XT-5 shall be used for flux cored arc welding.
   2. Weld filler metal for shielded metal arc, submerged arc, gas metal arc, and flux cored arc welding which conforms to AWS Specifications A5.1 or A5.5 shall be considered to be prequalified.

G. Cold Galvanizing Compound: Single component compound giving 93 percent pure zinc in the dried film, and meeting the requirements of DOD-P-21035A (NAVY).

H. Bedding Mortar:
   1. Cement Grout: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or III, and clean uniformly graded natural sand complying with ASTM C 404, size No. 2; all materials to be included on NYSDOT's "Approved List".

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Do not commence fabrication until the fabricator has been approved and the fabrication schedule has been coordinated with the designated Quality Assurance inspection agency (independent inspection laboratory or the State).
   1. Give the Director's Representative one week advance notice of the commencement of fabrication.

B. Progress shop fabrication from "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required" detail drawings only.
   1. When detail drawings are " Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required ", progress fabrication in strict accordance with notes thereon.
   2. Fabrication progressed from "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" detail drawings will be rejected. The contractor shall have no claim against the State for any costs or delays due to rejection of items fabricated from "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" detail drawings.

C. Make provisions for connections of other Work, including all cutting and punching of structural members where required by the Drawings, or for which information is furnished prior to approval of the shop drawings.

D. Prepare material in accordance with Section 3 of the AWS Code. Do not use gas or air carbon-arc cutting to cut or enlarge bolt holes.

E. Galvanizing: Unless otherwise specified or noted, items indicated to be galvanized shall receive a zinc coating by the hot-dip process, after fabrication, complying with the following:
   1. ASTM A 123 for plain and fabricated material.
   2. ASTM A 153 for iron and steel hardware.

F. Cleaning Steel: Thoroughly clean all structural steel. Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning". Remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag and spatter, and other detrimental material in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", SSPC SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning", or SSPC SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect steel in accordance with the AISC Specification, the AISC Code, the AWS Code and the Specification for Structural Joints, except as otherwise specified.

B. Prepare and place shrink-resistant grout in accordance with grout manufacturer's printed instructions.
   1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for preparation of surfaces in contact with grout, and for curing and protection of grout.

C. Do not use gas or air carbon-arc cutting to cut or enlarge bolt holes.

D. Do not make corrections or alterations to fabricated steel without prior written approval by the Director's Representative.

3.2 SCHEDULE OF GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Hot-dip galvanize structural steel members as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Two shop coats of High-Ratio Water Based Inorganic Zinc Silicate paint may be substituted in lieu of hot-dip galvanizing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - FLUTED STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the following reference standards unless otherwise shown or specified:
   1. Design: “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members” by the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI Specification).
   2. Welding: “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, AWS D 1.3”, by the American Welding Society (AWS Code).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show application to project. Prepare separate drawings, coordinated with, but not superimposed on, joist drawings or structural steel erection drawings.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s printed specifications and installation instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certificates: Affidavit by the structural steel manufacturer certifying that structural steel items meet the contract requirements.
   1. Submit evidence of steel material compliance with this Specification. Evidence shall consist of certification of source of material, copies of purchase orders and manufacturer's certifications. For stock material, submit copies of latest mill or purchase orders for material replacement.
      a. Documentation to confirm compliance with General Conditions Article 25.4 Domestic Steel.
   2. The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds $100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

1.4 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Handle and stack materials carefully in order to prevent deformation or damage. During unloading and hoisting, take extra care to prevent damage to ends and sides of individual metal deck panels. Do no place panels in direct contact with the ground. Protect panels from the elements and keep panels dry.
   1. If mud, dirt, or other foreign matter is accumulated on panels, remove such accumulation completely prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Fluted Deck and Metal Accessories: Sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 611 Grade C or ASTM A 653 SQ Grade 33. Before fabrication, sheet steel shall receive ASTM A653, Class G 90, hot dip zinc coating; or, except where specified or shown to be galvanized, shall receive chemical cleaning, phosphate treatment, and baked on primer. Finish shall be evenly coated with no cracking after fabrication. Accessories shall be fabricated of not lighter than 18 US Standard Gage sheet steel.

B. Self-Drilling Fasteners: No. 12-14 x 3/4 inch, hex washer head, self-drilling fastener with pilot point.

C. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed- cell, synthetic rubber closure strips.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated or approved, fabricate deck for predetermined openings, and reinforce where required to maintain deck strength, alignment, and profile.
   1. Small openings, as recommended by the deck manufacturer, may be field cut.

B. Accessories: Shop fabricated accessories, compatible with steel deck, as required to complete the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Sheet metal cants beneath flashings when required for roofing over steel deck.
   2. Closures to close deck at ridges, valleys, and hips on roof deck slopes exceeding 1/2 inch per foot.
   3. Pour stops and girder fillers for concrete fill.
   4. Column closures, end closures, Z closures, and cover plates.

C. Progress shop fabrication from "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required" detail drawings only.
   1. When detail drawings are "Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required", progress fabrication in strict accordance with notes thereon.
   2. Fabrication progressed from "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" detail drawings will be rejected. The contractor shall have no claim against the State for any costs or delays due to rejection of items fabricated from "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" detail drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting framing and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of steel deck.

B. Do not start installation of metal deck until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Coordinate installation sequence of metal deck with concrete encasement of steel beams.

C. Steel surfaces to which materials, provided under this Section, are to be welded, shall be free of paint, ice, water, oil, dirt, rust and other materials detrimental to welding.

D. Locate decking bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the Work of this Section in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions except where shown or specified otherwise.
   1. Welding shall comply with the AWS Code.
   2. Perform welding free of sharp points.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends bearing on supporting members and flutes in straight and true alignment through entire length of run before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks. Install temporary shoring before placing single span deck panels when required to meet manufacturer's recommendations.

C. End Bearing: Install deck units over supporting framing with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
   1. Non-Composite Deck End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Deck Fastening: As indicated on drawings.

E. Perimeter Edge Fastening: Weld starting and finishing side edges in bearing to supporting members at 36 inches on centers maximum, unless more stringent requirements are indicated on the drawings or required by the fire resistance ratings indicated on the drawings.

F. Neatly field cut required openings, other than shop fabricated openings, after installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Structural Steel: Section 051200.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:
   1. General Standard: "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" by the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI Specification).
   2. Welding: "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, AWS D1.3" by the American Welding Society (AWS Code).

B. Organizations:
   1. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute, 1140 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 705, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 452-7100, www.steel.org.
   2. AWS: American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, (800) 443-9353, www.aws.org.
   3. ASTM: ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959, (610) 832-9500, www.astm.org.
   4. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh PA 15222-4656, (877) 281-7772, www.sspc.org.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Type of Metal Framing: Load carrying, formed steel framing.
   1. Framing with studs and accessories.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Erection and fabrication drawings for all load carrying metal framing and accessories. Show plans and elevations at not less than 1/4 inch to 1'-0" scale, and details at not less than 1-1/2 inch to 1'-0" scale.
   1. Include the following in an early submission:
      a. Erection drawings indicating sizes and locations of all metal framing members.
      b. Anchor bolt plan showing anchor bolts, if any, to be placed in cast-in-place concrete Work.
      c. Show plans and elevations at not less than 1/4 inch to 1'-0" scale, and details at not less than 1-1/2 inch to 1'-0" scale.

2. Do not submit fabrication drawings, other than for anchor bolts, until after approval of the erection drawings.
3. When shop drawings are marked “Approved as Noted”, promptly resubmit copies of corrected shop drawings for formal approval and record.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s printed specifications and installation instructions for each type of metal framing and accessory, including data required to show compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.

C. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Certificates: Affidavit required under Quality Assurance Article.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification: Affidavit certifying that sheet steel complies with specified quality, grade, and zinc-coating.

B. Fire Rated Construction: Wherever a fire resistance classification is indicated for metal framing components, provide framing and accessories which have been tested and classified or listed for the construction and rating shown.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver metal framing to the Site in manufacturer’s unopened containers or bundles, identified with brand, type, and gage.

B. Protect metal framing from damage and rusting. Store off the ground in dry, ventilated space.

C. Store and handle metal framing in a manner that will not cause distortion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Framing (including Studs, Tracks, Joists, Perimeter Channel, and Rafters):
1. Members of 12, 14, and 16 Gage Steel: Galvanized, structural quality sheet steel; ASTM A653, Grade D (minimum yield 50 ksi).
2. Members of 18 and 20 Gage Steel: Galvanized, structural quality sheet steel; ASTM A653, Grade A (minimum yield 33 ksi).

B. Accessories and Fasteners:
1. Bracing, Bridging, Strapping, Reinforcement, Stiffeners, Plates, Gussets, Clip Angles, and Hangers: Unless otherwise indicated, metal framing manufacturer’s standard products formed from ASTM A653 galvanized, structural quality sheet steel. Thickness

and grade shall be determined by application requirements, with a minimum thickness of 20 gage and a minimum yield of 33 ksi.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Low velocity, powder activated, threaded studs complying with ASTM E 1190 and zinc coated in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III, Classification 5.
   a. Minimum Stud Size: 1/4-20 thread, 0.145 inch dia shank, with 1/4-20 nut and 5/8 inch outside dia washer.
   b. Stud Material: ASTM A510 1060 or 1065 steel.
   c. Minimum Core Hardness: 51-56 Rockwell C.
   d. Minimum Tensile Strength: 285,000 psi.
   e. Minimum Shear Strength: 182,000 psi.
3. Self-Drilling Fasteners: Cadmium plated, No. 12-14 x 3/4 inch, hex washer head, self-drilling, self-tapping fastener with pilot point.

C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip process complying with ASTM A653, Coating Designation G 60.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal framing in accordance with “No Exceptions Taken” or “Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required” fabrication drawings only.
   1. When fabrication drawings are “Make Corrections Noted; Resubmittal Not Required”, progress fabrication in strict accordance with the marks and notes thereon.

B. Pre-fabricated panels shall be not more than 1/8 inch out of square within the length of the panel, and shall be in compliance with the tolerances specified in Part 3.

C. Repairing Galvanizing: Clean shop welded and abraded surfaces, and repair them with a 2 mil (dry) minimum thick coating of galvanizing repair paint. Comply with paint manufacturer’s application instructions.

D. For metal framing indicated to receive insulation, install full width insulation in voids which will be inaccessible after fabrication.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine surfaces to receive metal framing for defects that will adversely affect the execution and quality of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces that support the Work of this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal framing and accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings, and with the metal framing manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

B. Provide temporary bracing to ensure stability of the structure during construction.

C. Repairing Galvanizing: Clean field welded and abraded surfaces, and repair them with a 2 mil (dry) minimum thick coating of galvanizing repair paint. Comply with paint manufacturer's application instructions.

D. Tolerances:
   1. Vertical Alignment (Plumbness) of Studs: Within 1/960th (1/8 inch in 10 feet) of the height.
   2. Horizontal Alignment (Levelness) of Walls: Within 1/960th (1/8 inch in 10 feet) of their respective lengths.
   3. Spacing of Studs: Not more than + 1/8 inch from the designed spacing, providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

E. For metal framing indicated to receive insulation, install full width insulation in voids which will be inaccessible after erection.

F. Installation of Runner Tracks:
   1. Install continuous bottom and top tracks of size and gage shown. Align track accurately and, unless otherwise shown, attach to supporting structure with power-driven fasteners at 16 inches oc. Install fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
   2. At track butt joints, securely attach abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, or splice them with a welded butt joint.

G. Installation of Studs:
   1. Install studs of size and gage shown. Space studs 16 inches maximum oc, unless otherwise shown.
   2. Install additional studs at wall corners and intersections, adjacent to wall openings, at wall ends, and at both sides of control joints (if any).
      a. For gypsum board applications, keep studs not less than 2 inches nor more than 6 inches from inside corners.
   3. Install full length studs, without splices, between runner tracks.
   4. Install axially loaded studs with full bearing against the webs of the bottom and top runner tracks.
   5. Plumb and align studs and, unless otherwise shown, provide positive attachment to runner tracks using self-drilling fasteners or welds on both flanges of studs.
   6. Install lintels at wall openings wider than the stud spacing as shown or scheduled, or if not shown or scheduled, as recommended by the metal framing manufacturer for the opening spans and loads involved.

7. Unless otherwise shown, install rough framing at openings using full length studs at the ends of lintels and jack studs from the bottom track to the underside of the lintels. Install horizontal header tracks and, where required, horizontal sill tracks. Cut horizontal tracks to length, with split flanges and bent webs for flange overlap and attachment to jack studs with self-drilling fasteners. Install cut to length intermediate studs between jack studs at head and sill sections at the same spacing as full length studs.
8. At door openings, install rough framing as specified in 7. above. Coordinate jack studs with the types of door frames to be furnished.
    a. Where solid core wood doors, double doors, or doors weighing more than 50 pounds are shown or scheduled, install 2 full length studs at the ends of lintels instead of one.
9. Install horizontal bridging in equally spaced rows, not exceeding 3'-4" oc. For each row, install solid bridging between studs at corners, ends of walls, openings, and not exceeding 5'-4" oc, plus continuous 2 inch by 16 gage strapping on both sides of the wall. Attach solid bridging to each flange of the studs with one self-drilling fastener, or make an equivalent welded connection. Attach the continuous strapping to flanges of all solid bridging with four self-drilling fasteners and to flanges of all studs with one self-drilling fastener, or make equivalent welded connections.
10. Install diagonal bracing as shown.

H. Installation of Joists:
1. Install joists of size and gage shown. Space joists 24 inches maximum oc, unless otherwise shown.
    a. Install additional joists under parallel partitions where the partition length exceeds 1/2 of the joist span.
2. Locate joists directly over bearing studs, or provide a load distribution member at the top track.
3. Unless otherwise shown, install joists with a minimum bearing of 1-1/2 inches at end supports and 3-1/2 inches at intermediate supports.
4. Install the following as shown, or if not shown, provide the metal framing manufacturer's recommended details:
    a. Framing connectors.
    b. Web stiffeners at bearing and concentrated load points.
    c. Reinforcement at intermediate supports.
5. Install bridging at joist ends and at intermediate supports, unless joists are otherwise restrained from rotation.
6. Install additional framing around floor openings wider than the joist spacing.
7. Unless otherwise shown, install transverse bridging at midspan for joist spans up to 15 feet, and in equally spaced rows not exceeding 8 feet oc for joist spans exceeding 15 feet. For each row, install solid bridging in the first two and last two joist spaces, and at single intermediate spaces not exceeding 10 feet oc, plus continuous 2 inch by 16 gage strapping on the bottom of the joists. The solid bridging shall be of the same depth as the joists and 16 gage minimum thickness. Fasten the solid bridging sections to the joists with 16 gage clip angles with a length one inch less than the joist depth, and with one row of self-drilling fasteners spaced 3 inches on center in each clip angle leg. Fasten the continuous strapping to the solid bridging with 4 self-drilling fasteners, and to the joist bottom flanges with one self-drilling fastener. Do not fasten the strapping by welding.
8. Provide temporary lateral support for the joist top flanges between the solid bridging locations until the deck material has been installed.

9. Install diagonal bracing as shown.

I. Installation of Rafters:
   1. Comply with the applicable requirements for installation of joists, unless otherwise shown.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Anchor Bolts: Installed under Section 033001.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Structural Steel: Section 051200.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:
   1. Welding: "Structural Welding Code - Steel, AWS D1.1", by the American Welding Society (AWS Codes).

B. Organizations:
   1. AISC: American Institute of Steel Construction, One East Wacker Dr., Suite 700, Chicago, IL 60601-1802, 866-275-2472, www.aisc.org.
   2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute, 1140 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 705, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 452-7100, www.steel.org.
   3. AWS: American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, (800) 443-9353, www.aws.org.
   4. ANSI: American National Standards Institute, 1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20036, (202) 293-8020, www.ansi.org.
   5. ASME: ASME International, 3 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016-5990, (800) 843-2763, www.asme.org.
   6. ASTM: ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959, (610) 832-9500, www.astm.org.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show application to project. Furnish setting drawings and templates for installation of bolts and anchors in other Work. Indicate shop and field welds by standard AWS welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

B. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions for each fabricated item specified, except submit data for fasteners only when directed.

C. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Certificates: Copy of certificates required under Quality Assurance Article.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certificates:
   1. Affidavit by the structural steel manufacturer certifying that structural steel items meet the contract requirements.
      a. Submit evidence of steel material compliance with this Specification. Evidence shall consist of certification of source of material, copies of purchase orders and manufacturer's certifications. For stock material, submit copies of latest mill or purchase orders for material replacement.
         1) Documentation to confirm compliance with General Conditions Article 25.4 Domestic Steel.
   2. The Contractor agrees, that if the value of this contract exceeds $100,000 all structural steel, reinforcing steel and other major steel items to be incorporated in the Work of this Contract shall be produced and made in whole or substantial part in the United States, its territories or possessions.

B. Galvanizing: Stamp galvanized items with galvanizer’s name, weight of coating, and applicable ASTM number.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Coordinate delivery of items to be built into other construction to avoid delay.

B. Promptly cover and protect steel items delivered to the Site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wide Flange Structural Steel: ASTM A ~~36~~992, except as specified or shown otherwise.

B. M and S-Shapes, Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572, Grade 50.

C. Steel Plates to be Bent or Cold-Formed: ASTM A 283, Grade C.

D. Steel Bars and Bar-Size Shapes: ASTM A 675, Grade 70; or ASTM A 36.

E. Steel Hollow Structural Sections (Round, Square, or Rectangular): ASTM A 500, Grade B; or ASTM A 500, Grade C.

F. Stainless Steel: Type 302/304; ASTM A 666 for plate, sheet and strip; ASTM A 276 for bars and shapes; ASTM A 269 for tubing.

G. Anchors: Except where shown or specified, select anchors of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, anchors shall be galvanized or of corrosive-resistant materials.

H. Fasteners: Except where shown or specified, select fasteners of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, fasteners shall be galvanized.
   1. Standard Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon head.
   2. Stainless Steel Fasteners: ASTM A 666; Type 316 for exterior Work; Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws and bolts for exposed Work unless otherwise specified.
   3. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
   4. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
   5. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
   6. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

I. Bedding Mortar:
   1. Cement Grout: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or III, and clean uniformly graded natural sand complying with ASTM C 404, size No. 2; all materials to be found on NYSDOT's "Approved List".

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate metal framing and supports to support related items required by the Work. Fabricate of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Preassemble to largest extent possible.

B. When required to be built into other Work, equip units with integral anchors spaced not more than 24 inches on center.

C. Galvanize exterior steel framing and supports.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Fabricate trim of shapes, sizes, and profiles shown, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges, unless otherwise indicated or approved. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Furnish necessary cutouts, fittings, and anchorages.

B. Galvanize exterior steel trim.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Use materials of size and thickness indicated. If not indicated, use material of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability for the intended use of the finished product. Furnish suitable, compatible anchors and fasteners to support assembly.

B. Fabricate items to be exposed to view of material entirely free of surface blemish, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove surface blemishes by grinding or by welding and grinding prior to cleaning, treating, and finishing. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise shown.

C. Joints: Fabricate accurately for close fit. Weld exposed joints continuously unless otherwise indicated or approved. Dress exposed welds flush and smooth.

D. Connections: Form exposed connections with flush, smooth, hairline joints. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use Phillips flathead (countersunk) bolts or screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise shown or specified.
   1. Furnish flat washer under connections requiring raised bolt heads.
   2. Furnish lock washer under nuts when through-bolting occurs.

E. Punch, reinforce, drill, and tap metal Work as required to receive hardware and other appurtenant items.

F. Galvanizing:
   1. Unless otherwise specified or noted, items indicated to be galvanized shall receive a zinc coating by the hot-dip process, after fabrication, complying with the following:
      a. ASTM A 123 for plain and fabricated material, and assembled products.
      b. ASTM A 153 for iron and steel hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Temporarily brace and secure items which are to be built into concrete or similar construction.

B. Isolate non-ferrous metal surfaces to be permanently fastened in contact with ferrous metal surfaces, concrete, or masonry by coating non-ferrous metal surface with bituminous mastic, prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fit and set fabricated metal Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation. Securely fasten in place. Cut off exposed threaded portion of bolts flush with nut.

B. Set loose items on cleaned bearing surfaces, using wedges or other adjustments as required. Solidly pack open spaces with bedding mortar or grout.

C. Attached Work: Fasten to concrete with expansion anchors, unless otherwise indicated. Drill holes for fasteners to exact required size using power tools.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Galvanized steel ornamental railings.
2. Stainless steel bar top.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Sections for other steel fabrication.
2. Division 06 Section “Wood Decking” for bar rail.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.

b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Welded connections.

D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in length.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).

B. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Galvanized Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

H. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

I. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

L. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and treads. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.

B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine deck assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to 1 side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor steel posts to deck with brackets as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to deck supporting members.

1. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean wood rails by wiping with a damp cloth and then wiping dry.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061053 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Sheathing: Section 061600.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Standards: Comply with the following unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings:
   1. Lumber: American Softwood Lumber Standard PS 20 by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Comply with applicable provisions for each indicated use.
   2. Grading Rules:
      a. Douglas Fir, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, and other Western Woods: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) or West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
      b. Southern Pine: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
      c. Redwood: Redwood Inspection Service (RIS).
      d. Spruce-Pine-Fir: National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA).
   3. Preservative Treatment: American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA) and American Wood Preservers Bureau (AWPB) Standards, quality control methods, and inspection requirements.
   4. Framing Installation: American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mill and Producers Mark: Each piece of lumber and plywood shall be gradestamped indicating type, grade, mill, and grading agency certified by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Mark shall appear on unfinished surface, or ends of pieces with finished surfaces.
   1. Pressure Preservative Treated Material: Accredited agency quality mark, on each piece of wood, indicating treatment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterbourne treatment, include a statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   1. Preservative-treated wood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
   3. Power-driven fasteners.
   4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
   5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Keep materials dry. Make provision for air circulation around and between stacks of wood products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Lumber: Furnish seasoned dimension lumber dressed to nominal sizes indicated with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing, marked “S-DRY”. Comply with dry size requirements of PS 20.
   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. Dress: Surfaced 4 sides (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing Lumber: Species: Douglas Fir or Hem-Fir (WWPA or WCLIB), or Southern Pine (SPIB), or Spruce-Pine-Fir (NGLA) unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Light Framing; 2 inches through 4 inches thick, less than 6 inches wide: Standard and Better grade.
   2. Structural Framing; 2 inches through 4 inches thick, 6 inches wide and wider: No. 2 grade.

C. Miscellaneous Lumber: Construction, No. 2, or better grade of the following species unless otherwise indicated:

1. Nailers, Blocking, and Cants: Hem-Fir (north), NLGA; Mixed Southern Pine, SPIB; Spruce-Pine-Fir, NLGA; Hem-Fir, WCLIB or WWPA; Spruce-Pine-Fir (south), NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
3. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Treat lumber and plywood where indicated and as specified. Comply with applicable AWPA and AWPB Standards and quality control and inspection requirements.
   1. Lumber treatment by pressure process, AWPA U1:
      a. Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground.
      b. Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.
      c. Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
   2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Complete fabrication of items to be treated to the greatest extent possible prior to treatment. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with the requirements for untreated material. Where items must be cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of the same chemical used for treatment or other solution recommended by AWPA Standards for the treatment.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on the Drawings, and the following:
   1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
   2. Wood sills, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
   3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORING DEVICES

A. Select and furnish items of type, size, style, grade, and class as required for secure installation of the Work. Unless shown or specified otherwise, comply with the following:
   1. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
   2. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
   3. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
   4. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A; with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
   5. Lag Bolts or Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.
   6. Screws for fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002 or ASTM C954, length as recommended be screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
   7. Expansion anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
      a. Interior Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc-plated to comply with ASMT B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
      b. Exterior Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

B. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in an area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wood Framing: Install in accordance with applicable provisions of the AFPA “Manual for Wood Frame Construction”, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Framing: Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction, scribe and cope as needed for an accurate fit. Install true to lines within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Locate nailers, blocking, and other similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Provide blocking where indicated and where required to support attachments, fixtures, specialty items, and trim, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Metal fabrications.
   2. Roof accessories.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with a minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
   1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
   2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061500 - WOOD DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including the following:

1. Wood decking, lumber and timbers for the following applications:

a. Decks.
b. Bar rail.

B. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections.

1. Section 061053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for other rough carpentry work.

C. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable requirements of the following:

1. ASTM D143-14 – Standard Test Methods for Small Clear Specimens of Timber.
2. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
3. ASTM D 4761-13, Section 8.5.3.1 – Standard Test Methods for Mechanical Properties of Lumber and Wood-Based Structural Materials
4. U.S. Lacey Act – Full Compliance as product is from FSC Managed Forest
5. International Code Council (ICC) Evaluation Service Report (ESR) issued and active, meeting the criteria of Acceptance Criteria AC47: ESR-3756.
6. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) in accordance with ISO 14025, ISO 21930 and EN 15804.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit under provisions of Division 01.

B. Product Literature: Manufacturer’s product literature describing all components. Include installation recommendations and instructions.

C. Verification Samples: For each type of decking and lumber.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Vendor Qualifications: Products covered under this Section shall be supplied by a single manufacturer/vendor unless otherwise specified with a minimum of ten years proven production or supply experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum of three years proven construction experience and be capable of estimating and building from drawings and details, determining elevations, in addition to proper material handling.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials during shipment, storage and construction against damage.

B. All units shall be individually strapped to wood pallets or blocking of a minimum thickness to allow the egress of lift forks using high strength strapping.

C. Store a minimum of 4 inches off the ground in a dry location and cover with polyethylene to protect from contact with materials which would cause staining or discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design: Kebony™ Clear Radiata #2522, by Kebony AS, Tel: 855.230.5656, info@kebony.us, www.kebony.us

1. Moisture Content:

a. Moisture content of 4 to 8%; all dimensions when net thickness is over 1 inch.

2. Sizes:

a. 2x6 decking.
b. 2x8 bar rail.

3. Surface:

a. S4S (surfaced four sides), E2E (eased two edges). Edges shall be eased to a radius of 3.5mm.
b. Cupping: Max 1 % of width.

4. Dimensions on Drawings: Nominal and Actual Size shall be listed.
5. Length:

a. Lumber shall be supplied at or over specified length for final fit in the field.

6. End Coating: No end coating or sealing is required.

B. Mechanical Properties: Meet or exceed the following when tested in accordance with ASTM D143:

1. Bending Strength (MOR): 5,235 psi, 36.1 MPa
2. Modulus of Elasticity (MOE): 1,798,468 psi, 12.4 GPa
3. Compression Parallel to Grain: 13,200 psi. 1553 psi (Note: Average)

4. Compression Perpendicular to Grain: (Note: Average)

    a. @ 0.02”: 325.5 psi.
    b. @ 0.04”: 1581.5 psi.
    c. @ 0.10”: 2638.5 psi.

5. Average Air-Dry Density: Approximately 42 lb/ft2, 670 Kg/m3
6. Basic Specific Gravity: Ranges from 0.80-0.91.
7. Max. Swelling: 4% (dry to wet, tangential)

C. Fire Rating, Acute Inhalation, Combustion Toxicity Requirements: Meet or exceed the following.

1. Lumber supplied shall be fire resistant without the use of any fire-resistant treatments to meet ASTM E84-15a,"Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials". The foregoing test procedure is comparable to UL 723, ANSI/NFPA No. 255, and UBC No. 8-1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work inspect the substrate to ensure that it has been properly prepared to accept materials specified in this Section. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and deck conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals including the following:

1. Install materials plumb, true to line, cut and fitted.
2. Scribe and cope as required for accurate fit to adjacent construction.
3. Use manufacturer’s recommended fasteners.
4. Fasten tight to supports. Provide shims if there are variations in framing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect from damage during construction operations. Promptly repair any damaged surfaces. Remove and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 061500

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for air and water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; *GlasRoc*.
    b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; *Dens-Glass Gold*.
    c. National Gypsum Company; *Gold Bond e(2)XP*.
    d. United States Gypsum Co.; *Securock*.

2. Type and Thickness: ½ inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the "Building Code of New York State."

D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 20 13 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

Exterior wood trim.

1. Lumber siding.

Related Requirements:

Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for framing, furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.

2. Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for finishing exterior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

A. Samples for Verification:

For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

Compliance Certificates:

For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

1. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated.

A. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.2 EXTERIOR TRIM

Lumber Trim for Semitransparent-Stained Finish:

Species and Grade: Western red cedar, Clear Heart VG (Vertical Grain); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 LUMBER SIDING

Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20.

A. Species and Grade: Clear VG (Vertical Grain) Heart western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Thickness: 11/16 inch.

C. Pattern: Center matched tongue and groove, without v-groove, actual face width (coverage) of 3⅜ inch (45 percent), 5⅜ inch (30 percent), and 7⅛ inch (25 percent), as indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1½ inches into wood substrate.

For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails or hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails unless otherwise indicated.

1. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

C. Sealants: Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

2.5 FABRICATION

Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to ⅛-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

A. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install to tolerance of ⅛ inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
2. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.

Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

1. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

3.5 SIDING INSTALLATION

Vertical Lumber Siding: Install over horizontal furring. Begin application at corner, and install subsequent courses with tongue-and-groove edges tightly fitted together. Blind nail at each furring strip.

Where full-length boards cannot be used, scarf end joints over furring, and blind nail both sides of joint.

Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.

A. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 20 13

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and plastic trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Composites, Inc.

b. Glasteel.
c. Marlite.
d. Nudo Products, Inc
e. Panolam Surface Systems
f. Parkland Plastics, Inc.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
5. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Wall Base:
1. Basis of design: **SAS Stainless Architectural Supply** *SANI-COVE BASE*.
2. Height: 6 inches.
3. Material: Stainless Steel Sheet, ASTM A240, Type 304.
4. Gauge: 18 gauge.
5. Finish: No. 4 Brushed per ASTM A480.
6. Inside / Outside Corners: Premanufactured.
7. Adhesives: As recommended by manufacturer.
8. Fasteners: #10 Flat head screws set flush.

C. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.

E. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

F. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.

1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.

D. Install factory-laminated panels using concealed mounting splines in panel joints.

E. Install trim accessories with adhesive and nails. Do not fasten through panels.

F. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.

G. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

H. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

I. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 21 19 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Product Disclosure Requirements: Provide Building Product Disclosure documentation for products used in this section where available.
1. Environmental Product Declarations.
2. Material Ingredients Documentation demonstrating the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).
3. Manufacturer's self-declared reports or third-party verified corporate sustainability reports (CSR) for raw material and source extraction.

B. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.

C. Low-emitting requirements: Comply with VOC limits and other requirements as detailed in Section 01 81 13.14 "Sustainable Design Requirements – LEED v4 BD+C."

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced <POLYISO>: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.

1. Location: Install as part of manufacturer approved roofing system.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
d. Firestone Building Products.
e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
4. Long-Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR): Minimum 5.6 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced <GM POLYISO>: ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.

1. Location: Install as part of manufacturer approved roofing system.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    c. Firestone Building Products.
    d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
5. Long-Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR): Minimum 5.6 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
6. Facing Color: Black.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with spots of adhesive to maintain insulation panels in position until backfill is placed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members where indicated according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
   3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 21 19 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Product Disclosure Requirements: Provide Building Product Disclosure documentation for products used in this section where available.

1. Environmental Product Declarations.

2. Material Ingredients Documentation demonstrating the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).
3. Manufacturer's self-declared reports or third-party verified corporate sustainability reports (CSR) for raw material and source extraction.

B. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.

2.2 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **BASF Corporation** *SPRAYTITE 81206 Series*, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   c. Henry Company.
   d. Icynene Inc.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 07 21 19

SECTION 07 24 23 – DIRECT-APPLIED EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEM (DEFS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1. Direct-applied exterior finish system assemblies in overhead ceiling/soffit configurations.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in DEFS with elastomeric joint sealants and for perimeter joints between DEFS and other materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM E 2110 apply to Work of this Section.

B. DEFS: Direct-applied exterior finish system.

C. BCNYS: Building Code of New York State.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each DEFS component, trim, and accessory.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of exposed accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: 24-inch-square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work.

1. Include exposed trim and accessory Samples to verify color selected.
2. Include a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected, as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by DEFS manufacturer certifying the following:

1. DEFS substrate is acceptable to DEFS manufacturer.
2. Accessory products installed with DEFS, including joint sealants, whether or not furnished by DEFS manufacturer and whether or not specified in this Section, are acceptable to DEFS manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For each DEFS assembly and component, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For DEFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer certified in writing by DEFS manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system using trained workers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 deg F for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after adhesives or coatings are applied. Do not apply DEFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit DEFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace DEFS that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bond integrity and weathertightness.
b. Deterioration of DEFS finishes and other DEFS materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty coverage includes the following DEFS components:

a. DEFS finish, including base and finish coats and reinforcing mesh.
b. DEFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Sto Corp.** *Quik Gold System for Soffits and Ceilings* or comparable product by one of the following:

1. BASF Wall Systems.
2. Dryvit Systems, Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain DEFS from single source from single DEFS manufacturer and from sources approved by DEFS manufacturer as tested and compatible with DEFS components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. DEFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and with the following:

1. Weathertightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior.
2. Structural Performance: DEFS assembly and components shall comply with ICC-ES AC219 when tested according to ASTM E 2568.

a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.

3. Impact Performance: ASTM E 2568, Standard impact resistance.

4. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within DEFS components or between DEFS and substrates, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
5. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch clean glass substrate; cured for 28 days and shows no growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 DEFS MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other DEFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. according to ASTM E 2098 and the following:

1. Reinforcing Mesh for DEFS, General: Not less than weight required to meet impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Detail Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd..

B. Base-Coat Materials: DEFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with one of the following:

1. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and inert fillers to which only water is added at Project site.
2. Factory-mixed noncementitious formulation of polymer-emulsion adhesive and inert fillers that is ready to use without adding other materials.

C. Primer: DEFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.

D. Finish-Coat Materials: DEFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating complying with the following:

1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
2. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Sealer: Manufacturer's waterproof, clear acrylic-based sealer for protecting finish coat.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with DEFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784 and ASTM C 1063.

1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated, one-piece type, of depth required to suit thickness of coating, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
2. Expansion Joint: Prefabricated, one-piece V profile; designed to relieve stress of movement.

2.4 MIXING

A. Comply with DEFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials except as recommended by DEFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by DEFS manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roof edges, framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where DEFS will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of DEFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.

B. Protect DEFS, substrates, and construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind DEFS and deterioration of substrates.

C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with DEFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and finish system.

3.3 DEFS INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 1397, ASTM E 2511, and DEFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of DEFS as applicable to each type of substrate.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PROTECTION APPLICATION

A. Primer/Sealer: Apply over gypsum sheathing substrates and where required by DEFS manufacturer for improving adhesion to substrate.

3.5 TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of DEFS, at expansion joints, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Expansion Joint: Use where indicated on Drawings.
2. Casing Bead: Use at perimeter locations.

3.6 BASE-COAT INSTALLATION

A. Base Coat: Apply to exposed surfaces of sheathing in minimum thickness recommended in writing by DEFS manufacturer, but not less than 1/16-inch dry-coat thickness.

B. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2½ inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and DEFS manufacturer's written instructions. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.

C. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch strip reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch- wide, strip reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches on each side of corners.

3.7 FINISH-COAT INSTALLATION

A. Primer: Apply over dry base coat according to DEFS manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Finish Coat: Apply over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by DEFS manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

1. Embed aggregate in finish coat according to DEFS manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform applied-aggregate finish of color and texture matching approved sample.

C. Sealer Coat: Apply over dry finish coat, in number of coats and thickness required by DEFS manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. As stipulated in Ch. 17 of the BCNYS.
2. According to ICC-ES AC 59.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. DEFS Tests and Inspections: According to ASTM E 2568.

D. DEFS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from adjacent surfaces outside areas indicated to receive DEFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 07 24 23

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding membrane air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283 ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

C. Fire-Resistance: Wall assembly with up to 3 inches of extruded polystyrene foam board insulation passes NFPA 285.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.** *Fire Resist Barritech NP*, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.
   b. Henry Company.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.

D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

E. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

F. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

G. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

I. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

J. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

K. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; *123 Silicone Seal*.
b. Pecora Corporation; *Sil-Span*.
c. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; *Spectrem Simple Seal*.

L. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

M. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip or preformed silicone-sealant extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, strip.

J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.

2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers and ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 180 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers and blocking.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings not included in this Section.
3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is FM Global approved for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

E. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Watertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain watertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

C. VOC Limits: Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
3. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
4. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
5. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
6. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
7. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.

D. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

H. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for watertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **AEP Span, a BlueScope Steel company,** *Span-Lok HP* or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.

c. Fabral.
d. Merchant & Evans.
e. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
f. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
g. Ultra Seam, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 0.031 inch.

   b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Clips: Low-profile two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.

   a. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, or stainless steel sheet, as standard with manufacturer.

4. Joint Type: Single or double folded, as standard with manufacturer.
5. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
6. Panel Height: 2.0 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; *WIP 300HT.*
   b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; *Grace Ice and Water Shield HT*.
   c. Henry Company; *Blueskin PE200 HT*.

B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; *GlasRoc Sheathing Type X*.
b. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; *Dens Deck*.
c. USG Corporation; *Securock Glass Mat Roof Board*.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 1970, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil-total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by metal roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, inorganic-coated glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Atlas Roofing Corporation** *ACFoam-III Polyiso Roof Insulation*, or comparable products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
b. Firestone Building Products.
c. GAF Materials Corporation.
d. Johns Manville.
e. Rmax, Inc.

2. Density: 2.0 lb./cu. ft.; ASTM D 1622.
3. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed: Less than 75 and 450 respectively; ASTM E 84.
4. Long-Term Thermal Resistance: Minimum 11.4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F for 2-inch thick boards.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, watertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure watertight construction.

B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; butyl, elastomeric polyurethane, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain watertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a watertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat,

and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board over metal roof deck with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Global's "RoofNav" and FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3½ inches and 6 inches, respectively. Seal laps by rolling.

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Install plywood-surfaced insulation as top layer, with plywood facing upward.

1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 4 inches.

D. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding ¼ inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within ¼ inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

E. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Over substrate board on metal deck, install each layer of insulation as follows.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board type roof insulation to deck.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place, and with supplementary mechanical fasteners as required by manufacturer and FM Global.

3.6 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3½ inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:

a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 24 inches beyond interior wall line.
b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.

c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches.
d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches.
e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.
f. Around penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches.

B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

1. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches, in shingle fashion to shed water.

C. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels if required by metal roofing manufacturer.

3.7 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
2. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
4. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
5. Provide watertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

4. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and watertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver.
2. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
3. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 41 13.16 "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 07 71 00 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof edge and copings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

    a. Exposed Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    b. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; *WIP 300HT*.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; *Grace Ice and Water Shield HT*.
    c. Henry Company; *Blueskin PE200 HT*.
    d. Owens Corning; *WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment*.
    e. Polyguard Products, Inc.; *Deck Guard HT*.
    f. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; *Palisade SA-HT*.

2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant or epoxy seam sealer as recommended by manufacturer for intended use.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
2. Finish: Fluoropolymer.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Finish: Fluoropolymer.

B. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Finish: Fluoropolymer.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Finish: Anodic.

B. Reglets: Installed in concrete to receive through-wall flashing:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Finish: Mill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[, solder], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1¼ inches for nails and not less than ¾ inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
3. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copings.
2. Roof-edge specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Include details of special conditions.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.

C. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **OMG Roofing Products** *Permasnap 2* or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
    b. Metal-Era, Inc.
    c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.
    d. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick or as required to meet performance requirements.

    a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    b. Finish: Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
4. Special Fabrications: Radiussed sections.
5. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on, fabricated from coping-cap material.

    a. Snap-on Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches wide, with integral cleats.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **OMG Roofing Products** *TerminEdge* or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Metal-Era, Inc.
    b. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC.

2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick or thickness as required to meet performance requirements.

    a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    b. Finish: Three-coat metallic fluoropolymer.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Receiver: Continuous galvanized-steel sheet, at least one gauge heavier than Fascia cover.
6. Special Fabrications: Radiussed sections.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; *CCW WIP 300HT*.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; *Grace Ice and Water Shield HT*.
    c. Henry Company; *Blueskin PE200 HT*.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

    a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3½ inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge specialties.
2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

C. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

D. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 COPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Butyl joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Product Disclosure Requirements: Provide Building Product Disclosure documentation for products used in this section where available.

1. Environmental Product Declarations.
2. Material Ingredients Documentation demonstrating the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).
3. Manufacturer’s self-declared reports or third-party verified corporate sustainability reports (CSR) for raw material and source extraction.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT (ES-1): Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; *791*.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc; *SCS2000 SilPruf*.
c. Pecora Corporation; *PCS*.

B. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT (ES-2): Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; *758*.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc; *SCS2350*.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); *White Lightning Silicone Ultra All Purpose Sealant*.

2.4 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT (ES-3): Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; *790*.
b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; *Bondaflex Sil 290 FPS-NB*.
c. Pecora Corporation; *890 FTS*.
d. Tremco Incorporated; *Spectrem 1*.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT (ES-4): Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation; *786-M White*.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; *SCS1700 Sanitary*.
    c. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; *Bondaflex Sil 100 WF*.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; *Tremsil 200*.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants (RS-1): ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Bostik, Inc.; *Chem-Calk 300*.
    b. Pecora Corporation; *BC-158*.
    c. Tremco Incorporated; *Tremco Butyl Sealant*,

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex (LS-1): Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; *Sonolac*.
    b. May National Associates, Inc., a subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; *Bondaflex Sil-A 700*.
    c. Pecora Corporation; *AC-20*.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; *Tremflex 834*.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armacell, LLC.
    b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems.
    c. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application 01: Exterior joints between window, door, storefront, and curtain wall framing members.

1. Joint Sealant: ES-1 (Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT).

B. Joint-Sealant Application 02: Air sealing between building construction and doors, windows, storefronts, and curtainwalls, and perimeter joints between interior surfaces of exterior walls and frames of doors, windows, storefront, and curtainwalls.

1. Joint Sealant: ES-2 (Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT).

C. Joint-Sealant Application 03: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces between wall finishes and doors, windows, storefronts, and curtain walls.

1. Joint Sealant: ES-3 (Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT).

D. Joint-Sealant Application 04: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed surfaces of interior walls.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: LS-1 (Acrylic latex).

E. Joint-Sealant Application 05: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: ES-4 (Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT).

F. Joint-Sealant Application 06: Concealed mastics under aluminum thresholds, and other joints as indicated on Drawings.

1. Joint Sealant: RS-1 (Butyl-rubber based).

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum ¼-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Custom Metal Products.
4. DE LA FONTAINE.
5. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
6. North American Door Corp.
7. Pioneer Industries.
8. Republic Doors and Frames.

9. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.3 EXTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Commercial Laminated Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 867; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1¾ inches.
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
   d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
   e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
   f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
   g. Core: Polyisocyanurate.

2. Frames:

   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
   b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum ⅜-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Door Silencers: Except on sound- or weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.

b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 840.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service doors.
2. Insulated Service Counter Door.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.
2. Guides.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design overhead coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
3. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under wind load, acting inward and outward.

B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY <D3>

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Clopay Building Products.
b. Cookson Company.

c. Cornell.
d. Raynor.
e. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Door Curtain Slats: Interlocked flat profile slats of 1 1/2 inch center-to-center height.

D. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from stainless steel and finished to match door.

E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

F. Hood: Stainless steel.

1. Shape: Square.
2. Mounting: Between jambs.

G. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly .

1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone-type, both jamb sides locking bars, operable from outside with cylinder.
2. Door to be lockable in both the open and closed positions.

H. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.

I. Door Finish:

1. Stainless Steel Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 (polished directional satin).

2.3 INSULATED SERVICE COUNTER DOOR <D4>

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Basis Of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide *Cornell Cookson Company*, **Thermiser Max** or a product by one of the following Manufacturers:

a. Clopay Building Products.
b. Raynor.
c. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Infiltration: Maximum rate of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E283.

D. Door Curtain R-Value: 8.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

E. Door Curtain Material: Stainless steel.

F. Door Curtain Slats: Interlocked flat profile slats of 1 1/2 inch center-to-center height.

G. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from stainless steel and finished to match door.

H. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

I. Hood: Stainless steel.

1. Shape: Square.
2. Mounting: Between jambs.

J. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

K. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.

L. Door Finish:

1. Stainless Steel Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 (polished directional satin).

M. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08 33 23

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Interior aluminum-framed storefront systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glazing field-installed in aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Expansion provisions.
c. Glazing.
d. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C1401 for design and installation of storefront systems that include structural glazing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
3. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 EXTERIOR STOREFRONT

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls and sloped glazing assemblies.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

a. Structural-sealant-glazed storefront walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.

b. Failure also includes the following:
1) Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.

2) Glass breakage.
3) Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
4) Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
5) Failure of operating units.

2. Structural Loads:

a. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:

a. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 12 lbf/sq. ft.

b. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

4. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

a. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Not more than 0.49 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to AAMA 507.

b. Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283, not more than 0.06 CFM per sq.ft. when tested at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.00 lbf/sq. ft.

5. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Framing Systems:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **YKK AP America, Inc**.; *YES 45 TU Front Set Structural-Sealant-Glazed Storefront System*.
2. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   a. Construction: Continuous thermal barrier.
   b. Glazing System: Structural-sealant-glazed storefront, retained mechanically at perimeter only.
   c. Glazing Plane: Front.
   d. Finish: Clear anodic.
   e. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

3. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

4. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 INTERIOR STOREFRONT

A. Performance Requirements: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      e. Failure of operating units.

B. Framing Systems:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: **YKK AP America, Inc**.; YES 45CS Center Set Storefront System for Monolithic Glazing.
   2. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
      a. Construction: Nonthermal.
      b. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
      c. Glazing Plane: Center.
      d. Finish: Clear anodic.
      e. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

   3. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

   4. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C1184 chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact; specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

G. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL GLAZING

A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

B. Set glazing into framing according to sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Set glazing with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

D. Hold glazing in place using temporary retainers of type and spacing recommended by manufacturer, until structural sealant joint has cured.

E. Apply structural sealant to completely fill cavity, according to sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with local codes.

F. Apply structural sealant at temperatures indicated by sealant manufacturer for type of sealant.

G. Allow structural sealant to cure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for swinging doors.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
c. Requirements for access control.
d. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed product, in each finish specified.

1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.

a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

2. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
d. Fastenings and other installation information.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:

a. Mortise Locks: 10 years from the date of Substantial Completion.
b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than ½ inch high.
3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.4 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
b. Hager Companies.
c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Quantity: Provide the following minimum quantity of hinges per leaf, unless greater quantity is indicated or scheduled:

1. Doors 61 to 90 Inches High: 3 hinges.
2. Doors Greater Than 90 Inches High: One additional hinge for every 30 inches over 90 inches.

C. Hinge Size: Provide the following minimum hinge size, unless greater size is indicated or scheduled:

1. Door Width Up To 36 Inches: 4½ inches.
2. Door Width Over 36 Inches: 5 inches.

D. Non-Removable Pins (NRP): For all out-swinging lockable doors, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Functions: As indicated by manufacturer's designation in door hardware schedule.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Mortise Locks: Minimum ¾-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

D. Lock Backset: 2¾ inches unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lock Trim:

1. Description: As indicated by manufacturer's design designation in schedule.
2. Levers: Cast.
3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.

F. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer. Series 4000 locks are installed in round, bored openings in edge and face of door.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam; face to be flush and free-spinning, finished to match lockset.
2. Core Type: Interchangeable.
3. Keyway: Match facility restricted keyway.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

B. Keys: Factory-cut, nickel silver, large bow.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.

C. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Top Master Key: One.
2. Change Keys per Cylinder: 2.
3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): 2.
4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): 2.
5. Construction Keys (where required): 10.

D. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores at exterior doors, doors in construction barriers, office suite doors to corridors, and other locations as directed by Owner. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed by Owner.

E. Key Registration List: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.

2.8 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; bronze or stainless steel as indicated on schedule.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Allegion plc.; IVES.
b. Hager Companies.
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.9 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Source Limitation: Provide all door closers from single manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type of door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size.

B. Standards: Provide closers that comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and are UL listed for use on fire-rated doors.

C. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in tests witnessed and verified by UL.

D. Size of Units: Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ICC A117.1.

E. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as required.

F. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Allegion plc.; LCN.
    b. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.10 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Allegion plc.; IVES.
    b. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
    c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.11 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. National Guard Products, Inc.
b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
d. Zero International, Inc.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:

1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.

2.12 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. National Guard Products, Inc.
b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
d. Zero International, Inc.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm presence and position of wall blocking for wall-mounted stops and other hardware.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

F. Stops: Provide wall stops for doors unless floor or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

QTY	ITEM	MFR	MODEL	SIZE	FIN
Hardware Set #1 *Exterior Toilet with Indicator*					
3	Hinges	McKinney	T4A3386	4½ x 4½	630
1	Mortise Lockset	Sargent	V21-EMB-8257-VN1-LB-AV-L		630
1	Permanent Core	Sargent	As required		630
1	Pull Side Closer	Sargent	351 Series		689
1	Floor Stop/Keeper	Rockwood	473		626
3	Silencers	Rockwood	608		GRY
1	Perimeter Gasketing Set	Pemko	290APK x 2891APK		
1	Door Bottom	Pemko	420ASL		
1	Rain Guard	Pemko	346C x Width of Frame Head		
1	Sweep	Pemko	18061CNB		
2	Hook	See Section 10 28 00			
Hardware Set #2 *Exterior Utility Spaces*					
3	Hinges	McKinney	T4A3386	4½ x 4½	630
1	Mortise Lockset	Sargent	8227-AV-LS-L		630
1	Pull Side Closer	Sargent	351 Series		689
1	Floor Stop/Keeper	Rockwood	473		626
1	Silencers	Rockwood	608		GRY
1	Perimeter Gasketing Set	Pemko	290APK x 2891APK		
1	Door Bottom	Pemko	420ASL		
1	Rain Guard	Pemko	346C x Width of Frame Head		
1	Sweep	Pemko	18061CNB		
Hardware Set #3 *Exterior Entrances*					
3	Hinges	McKinney	T4A3386	4½ x 4½	630
1	Mortise Lockset	Sargent	8205-AV-LS-L		630
1	Pull Side Closer	Sargent	351 Series		689
1	Floor Stop/Keeper	Rockwood	473		626

QTY	ITEM	MFR	MODEL	SIZE	FIN
1	Silencers	Rockwood	608		GRY
1	Perimeter Gasketing Set	Pemko	290APK x 2891APK		
1	Door Bottom	Pemko	420ASL		
1	Rain Guard	Pemko	346C x Width of Frame Head		
1	Sweep	Pemko	18061CNB		

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass for exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts " for glazing sealants used in structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
2. For professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer experienced with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, and licensed and registered in the State of New York.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.

4. Pilkington North America.
5. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
6. Viracon, Inc.
7. Vitro Architectural Glass.
8. Walker Glass

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

E. Acid-Etched Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3 with aluminum-oxide acid-etched pattern evenly applied to surface indicated.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Stainless steel.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant:

1. Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Dow Corning Corporation.
      2) GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
      3) Pecora Corporation.
      4) Sika Corporation.
      5) Tremco Incorporated.

   b. Applications: Insulating glass.

2. Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Dow Corning Corporation.
      2) GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
      3) Pecora Corporation.
      4) Sika Corporation.
      5) Tremco Incorporated.

   b. Applications: Interior glass.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5, as recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide ⅛-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type LG: Clear laminated glass with two plies of annealed or heat-strengthened float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
3. Safety glazing required.
4. Application: Interior storefront glazing.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type IG: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Guardian Glass; SunGuard; *SuperNeutral 54*.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened clear float glass to comply with performance requirements.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened clear float glass to comply with performance requirements.
7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Acid Etching: Satin finish on third surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
10. Visible Light Reflectance Out: 13 percent maximum.
11. Visible Light Transmittance: 54 percent minimum.
12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28 maximum.
13. Safety glazing required.
14. Application: Exterior storefront glazing.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 58 00 "Integrated Ceiling Assemblies" for suspension systems included with seamless acoustical panel ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3) MarinoWARE.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
c. Depth: 3⅝ inches, or as indicated.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3) MarinoWARE.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
c. Depth: 3⅝ inches, or as indicated.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: provide one of the following:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; *CST Slotted Deflection Track* or *SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track*.
2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; *SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track*.
3) MBA Building Supplies; *FlatSteel Deflection Track* or *Slotted Deflecto Track*.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; *FAS Track*.
b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; *BlazeFrame*.
c. Fire Trak Corp; *Fire Trak System* attached to studs with *Fire Trak Posi Klip*.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum ½-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1½ inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1½ by 1½ inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
2. Depth: ⅞ inch.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, ⅛ inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum ½-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.

c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than ⅛ inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within ⅛ inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 19 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
3. Interior trim.
4. Joint treatment materials.
5. Sound-attenuation blankets.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Building Product Disclosure Requirements: Provide Building Product Disclosure documentation for products used in this section where available.

1. Environmental Product Declarations.
2. Material Ingredients Documentation demonstrating the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).
3. Manufacturer’s self-declared reports or third-party verified corporate sustainability reports (CSR) for raw material and source extraction.

E. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C1658/C1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. USG Corporation.

2. Core: ⅝ inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    c. National Gypsum Company.
    d. USG Corporation.

2. Core: ⅝ inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Board: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow ¼- to ⅜-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide ¼- to ½-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with ¼-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for acoustical panels.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Porcelain wall tile.
2. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
3. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design product indicated, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
2. American Olean Corporation.
3. Best Tile.
4. Dal-Tile Corporation.
5. Interceramic.
6. Stonepeak Ceramics, Inc.

B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Wall Tile: Unglazed porcelain wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Crossville Inc.**; *Argent*.
2. Module Sizes: 6 by 24 inches and 12 x 24 inches.
3. Tile color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Number of tile colors: Three (3).
5. Thickness: ⅜ inch (9.5 mm).
6. Face: Unpolished UPS.
7. Tile Pattern: Ashlar horizontal bands TBD.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Floor Tile: Unglazed porcelain tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Crossville Inc.**; *Portugal*.
2. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches.
3. Tile color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Thickness: ⅜ inch (10.5 mm).
5. Face: Unpolished.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
   b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
   b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
   c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
   d. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.6 METAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Blanke Corporation.
2. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
3. Schluter Systems L.P.

B. Tile Top Edging and Outside Wall Corners: Finishing and edge protection with squared reveal profile; brushed stainless steel.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following.

a. **Schluter Systems L.P**.; *JOLLY A125-ACGB*.

C. Tile-to-Resilient-Flooring Edge Strips: Transition ramp, overall height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, extending below tile into setting bed; satin anodized aluminum.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following.

a. **Schluter Systems L.P**.; *RENO-U EBU 125*.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
b. Custom Building Products.
c. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Wall Tile: 3/16 inch.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at outside corners of wall tile and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets resilient tile or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

I. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Wall Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

Steel and iron.
1. Galvanized metal.
2. Aluminum.
3. Copper.
4. Gypsum board.
5. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
6. ASJ insulation covering.

B. Related Requirements:

Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for factory priming of steel doors and frames.
1. Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

MPI Gloss Levels: In accordance with ASTM D 523.

Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees.
1. Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
2. Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
3. Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees.
4. Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
5. Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
6. Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
a. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in Exterior Paint Schedule in Part 3, or comparable product by one of the following:

Benjamin Moore & Co.
1. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
2. Pratt & Lambert.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.

Colors: Match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

A. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

2. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

B. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

SSPC-SP 3.

Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Paint visiblr components of Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Steel Substrates:

High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1R:

Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified; or if not shop primed, water-based, anti-corrosive primer for metal, MPI #107.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer*.

Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

a. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel*.

Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.3M:

b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer*.

Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat, Duct Interiors Visible Through Grilles: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2), MPI #138.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Low Sheen Finish*.

Topcoat, All Other Galvanized Metal Substrates: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel*.

B. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.4F:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) **Rust-Oleum**; *XIM X Seal*.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

1) **Benjamin Moore**; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Eggshell*.

C. Copper Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.5F:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) **Rust-Oleum**; *XIM X Seal*.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #140.

1) **Benjamin Moore**; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Semi-Gloss.*

Gypsum Board and Substrates:

Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Primer*.

Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat, Ceilings and Soffits: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Finish*.

Topcoat, Walls: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Low Sheen Finish*.

Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:

e. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Waterborne Interior Primer Sealer*.

Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell*.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

Steel and Iron Substrates:

Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1B:

Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer*.

Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #164.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP 100% Acrylic Latex Gloss*.

Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3G:

Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer*.

Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

a. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #164.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP 100% Acrylic Latex Gloss*.

B. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.4G:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) **Rust-Oleum**; *XIM X Seal*.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #164.

Benjamin Moore; *Ultra Spec HP 100% Acrylic Latex Gloss*.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 09 93 00 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates.

B. Exterior Substrates: Wood siding.
   a. Wood trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
   1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches long.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
      a. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

      b. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR FINISHES

A. Semi-Transparent Stain and Finish System: Acrylic/oil semi-transparent stain and sealant.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **PPG** *Olympic Maximum Semi-Transparent Stain and Sealant*, or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   b. Cabot.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2. VOC Content: Not more than 100 g/L.
3. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Exterior Wood Substrates:
   1. Prefinish edges, ends, faces, and backs of wood prior to installation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply thin coat by brush, roller, or spray. Back brush spray and roller applications.
   1. Apply at coverage rate of 250 to 350 sq. ft. per gal.

C. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

D. Exterior Substrates:
   1. Apply thin coat by brush, roller, or spray. Back brush spray and roller applications.
   2. Apply at coverage rate of 250 to 350 sq. ft. per gal.
   3. Apply 2 coats

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 93 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Childcare accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AJW Architectural Products.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Product: **Bobrick**; *B-2840*.
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser with shelf.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for up to 5½-inch-diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Automatic Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser: Provided by Owner.

E. Waste Receptacle:

1. Product: **Bobrick**; *B-43644*.
2. Mounting: Open top, recessed.
3. Minimum Capacity: 12.8 gal.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Liner: Molded plastic bag holder and stainless steel sleeve for disposable trash liners.

F. Soap Dispenser: Provided by Owner.

G. Grab Bar:

1. Product: **Bobrick**; *B-5800 Series*.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: 1¼ inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Product: **Bobrick**; *B-270*.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover secured to container with full-length stainless steel continuous hinge.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

I. Hook:

1. Product: **Sugatsune America, Inc**.; *DSH-01*.
2. Description: 1¾-inch-diameter base plate and single-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

J. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.** *Series B-2908.*
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
    a. Corners: Welded.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper-Changing Station:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Koala Kare Products** *KB110-SSWM*, or comparable products by one of the following:
    a. American Specialties, Inc.
    b. Bradley Corporation.
    c. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.

a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
b. Full-length stainless steel continuous hinge.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded corners; HDPE interior, with antimicrobial treatment, in manufacturer's standard color.
6. Liner Dispenser: Provide built-in dispenser for disposable sanitary liners.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

E. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

DIVISION 11
SECTION 114000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 11 40 00

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

This document was prepared to inform of the specific information and requirements. If there is anything in this document that is in conflict with the documents provided by the Architect the architects documents shall prevail. Please review these requirements carefully.

1.0 PREPARATION & PRESENTATION OF BIDS

All bids submitted are to include item number, quantity, Item name, status, unit price and total for each item, with a separate sub-total price for buy-out and fabricated equipment combined, delivery, installation and performance bond. Any and all City, State, occupational and government taxes which are applicable to this installation shall be included and added as a separate charge to this bid. All figures shall be included in a grand total contract price.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General provisions of the contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and General Documents, other Division I specification Documents and other Division I specification sections apply under this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials and services necessary for the provision (furnish and install) of food service equipment to achieve the highest level of quality throughout and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and local codes including that which is reasonably inferred. No extra charge will be allowed for that which the Food Service Equipment Contractor should have been familiar.

B. Supervise and provide required instructions for work to be performed by other contractors in connection with requirements for all equipment under this section in order to achieve complete and operable equipment and systems to satisfy equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Check completed rough-ins for conformance to dimension rough-in plans. On projects with new construction or extensive renovation this check needs to occur before slabs are poured and walls are closed in. Submit field report to Owner identifying material variances.

D. Be responsible for the disassembly (if required), removal, storage and protection (at contractor's expense), handling and setting in place all of those items designed in the contract documents as existing/relocate, existing/modify, and existing/relocate/modify at the appropriate time.

E. Within the scope of this work the Foodservice Equipment Contractor needs to provide and install any and all options and/or accessories incidental to the installation of the equipment to allow it to perform its desired function and conform to the manufacturer's recommendations for the installation.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Floors and setting beds, quarry tile and base, masonry pads, walls and finishes, ceilings and related building work: Divisions 3 through 9.

1. Quarry tile floor finish to be etched, if required, prior to setting food service equipment in place.

B. Wall backing to support all wall mounted equipment: Division 5 and/or 9.

C. All water, waste, indirect waste piping from sinks and ventilators, steam and gas services to the equipment including all shut-off valves, plumbing trim, traps, etc., and final connections to the equipment except as specified herein: Division 22 - Plumbing.

D. All floor sinks and floor drains: Division 22 - Plumbing.

E. Piping sleeves for refrigeration and drain lines through building floors: Division 22 - Plumbing.

F. All electric services and components including wiring to and final connections to all equipment except as specified herein: Division 26 - Electrical.

G. Grounding type receptacles for all wall mounted outlets to be used for plug-in equipment: Division 26 - Electrical.

H. Make penetrations in building walls as required to accommodate installation of food service equipment including, among other items, routing of remote refrigeration lines: Division 4, 5 and/or 9.

I. Removal of existing food service equipment not scheduled for reuse: Division 2.

J. Installation of mechanical gas shut off valve(s) to shut-off gas supply to cooking equipment in the event of a fire: Division 23 - HVAC.

K. All hood or ventilator duct work upstream from the connection position: Division 23 - HVAC.

L. Sub-floor, water proofing, floor depressions, and related building work for cold storage rooms: Divisions 2 through 9.

M. Concrete setting bed, 6 Mil Visqueen vapor barrier, slab urethane insulation with adequate R valve rating, floor and cove base quarry tile with wire mesh and epoxy grout at depressed cold storage rooms: Division 3 through 9.

N. Furnishing and installation of conduit at cold storage rooms in cooperation with the Food Service Equipment Contractor: Division 26 - Electrical.

O. Installation of light fixtures furnished loose at cold storage rooms: Division 26 - Electrical.

P. Connection of cold storage room temperature alarm system to the building security system: Division 26 - Electrical.

Q. Conduit and connections between cold storage room temperature probes and remote temperature recording devices.

R. Furnishing and installation of main power lines to refrigeration systems control panel and wiring for control/defrost heaters between panel and coils in accordance with factory supplied wiring diagrams and local codes: Division 26 - Electrical.

S. Final connection of the recirculating and city water to refrigeration rack: Division 23 - HVAC.

T. Installation of flexible quick disconnects for water connections to counter-top dispensing units provided “By Owner” and “By Vendor”: Division 22 - Plumbing - Plumbing.

U. Furnish and install plugs and Neoprene Cords to Countertop Equipment Provided “By owner” and “By vendor”: Division 26 – Electrical.

V. Furnish and install Z-bar support framing for ceiling mounted foodservice equipment units including, but not

limited to, ventilators, condensate hoods, utensil/pot racks, insulated ceiling panels of cold storage rooms. Note: Foodservice Equipment contractor will furnish and install hangers from equipment to framing or other support system.

W. Conduit for beer/beverage lines from beer system power packs/soda systems to dispensing locations: Division 26 – Electrical.

X. Conduit for refrigeration piping through inaccessible areas, such as under slab on grade: Division 26 – Electrical.

Y. All field wiring and interconnections required between sub-assemblies for complete and operable systems: Division 26 – Electrical.

Z. Grease interceptors: Division 22.

AA. Insulated indirect waste lines from ice bins, (non-walk-in) evaporator coils and cold bain maries.

1.4 OWNER/PURVEYOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. Utility connections shown on CFL drawings for purveyor furnished equipment are representative of equipment necessary to support the Owner's requirements. Obtain and coordinate manufacturer, model number and utility requirements and represent utility requirements on dimensioned rough-in plans.

B. Food Service Equipment Contractor to verify requirements and equipment sizes or other characteristics necessary to represent Owner/Operator items completely on the shop drawing submittals even though they may be listed as "NIC/Not in Contract" in the Equipment Specification sections of this document.

C. Provide flexible disconnects for utility connections (gas, water and steam) to appropriate trades for Owner/Purveyor provided equipment items as specified.

1.5 MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Suppression Systems

1. Any modifications necessary to an existing fire suppression system as the result of changes to an exhaust hood or the replacement or rearrangement of equipment to make it comply with local codes are the responsibility of the FSE Contractor.

B. Confirm that options & accessories specified for modifications to existing equipment units scheduled for reuse are compatible with the manufacturer/model number of the existing units prior to order placement. Notify Consultant accordingly.

1.6 REGULATIONS

A. All work and materials shall be in accordance with the latest rules and/or regulations of agencies/ authorities having jurisdiction. All regulations, including building codes, and other codes applying to this jurisdiction should be followed. In addition, all equipment shall comply with the following:

1. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (N.E.M.A.).

2. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (U.L.), must bear label.

3. National Electric code, (N.E.C.).

4. National Sanitation Foundation, (N.S.F.), must bear label.

5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers must carry the (A.S.M.E.) stamp.

6. American Gas Association (A.G.A.).

7. State and Local Health Department Requirements.

B. The Contract Documents shall govern whenever they require larger sizes or higher standards than are required by regulations.

C. The regulations shall govern whenever the Contract Documents require something which will violate the regulations.

D. When seismic regulations are applicable, all equipment shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with those regulations. All seismic requirements shall be shown on all submittals. Submit requested information to the agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.

E. No extra charge will be paid for furnishing items required by the regulations, but not specified and/or shown on the drawings.

F. Rulings and interpretations of the enforcing agencies shall be considered a part of the regulations.

G. The Food Service Equipment Contractor is responsible to maintain the accuracy of equipment drawings and cut books to reflect as built conditions due to equipment deletions, manufacturer and/or model number changes and unanticipated changes to site conditions. It will be the Food Service Equipment Contractor's sole responsibility to notify the Health Department having jurisdiction of all revisions until the project is issued its Certificate of Occupancy.

1.7 ALTERNATES / SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternates/Substitutions must be equal in all respects to the base equipment specified. Alternate/Substitutions must state the manufacturer, model number and include illustration, specifications, capacities and operational data.

B. All fabricated equipment shall be by one manufacturer acceptable to the Owner and Designer. If the methods specified and detailed are not in accordance with the Food Service Equipment Contractor's methods, he may quote as an alternate/substitutions, using his methods and standards. The alternate/substitutions shall include an itemization of all differences.

C. If alternates/substitutions require different building conditions, electrical, plumbing, ventilation, etc., from those specified, a complete list of those changes for each item shall be included. If no changes are required, a statement to that effect shall be included. The costs for such changes requested after the bid due date shall be the responsibility of the Food Service Equipment Contractor.

D. Alternates/substitutions submitted after the bid due date will not be considered. Acceptance or rejection of alternates/substitutions will be at the discretion of the Owner and/or Designer.

E. The above requirements are waived for alternates requested in the equipment specifications. If an alternate is selected, include the alternate and the requirements for the alternate in all submittals.

F. When alternates are listed in the item specifications and the primary manufacturer is unable to provide the item(s) specified (i.e. bankruptcy), the F.S.E. Contractor shall provide the equipment from an alternate manufacturer for the same price as originally proposed in the bid quotation.

G. Alternates/substitution request form is to be completed for each alternate/substitution being requested. See appendix section.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Unless expressly stipulated, and in a timely manner, no additional allowances will be made for Contractors or Manufacturers for errors, omissions or ambiguities not reported at time of bidding.

B. Carefully review and compare the Contract Documents and at once report to Owner and/or Designer any errors, ambiguities, inconsistencies or omissions. Unless expressly stipulated, and in a timely manner, Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be liable to Owner or Designer for any damage resulting from such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents. Work shall not be done without approved Drawings, Specifications and/or Modifications and without receiving prior written authorization from Owner or Designer.

C. Where discrepancies are discovered between the drawings and the specifications, regarding quality or quantity, the higher quality or the greater quantity is to be included in the Bid Proposal.

D. Foodservice Equipment Contractors responsible for verifying and coordinating all items provided in this Section, with the drawings, specifications, manufacturer's requirements, submittals, actual site conditions, adjacent items and associated (Sub-) Contractors; to assure that there are no discrepancies or conflicts. This is to include, but not limited to, quantities, dimensions, clearances required, direction of operation, door swings, utilities, fabrication details and methods, installation requirements, etc.

E. All accessory items listed in the itemized specifications section are the responsibility of the foodservice equipment contractor. Careful review of these accessories are required as they may not all be provided by detail C-2-3B, Cutting Board w/ Bracket may be listed in the itemized specifications as an accessory to a Jade griddle. This item is not available from Jade. The foodservice equipment contractor will obtain this item from the appropriate source (custom fabricator) to fulfill the specification.

1.9 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings which constitute a part of the contract indicate the arrangement and location of equipment. Should it be necessary to deviate from this arrangement in order to meet structural conditions, such deviation shall be made without expense to Owner.

B. The data given herein on the drawings is reasonably exact but extreme accuracy is not guaranteed. Drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Food Service Equipment Contractor and exact locations, distances and levels will be governed by the building. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall accept his contract with this understanding.

C. The following list of drawings as prepared by Clevenger Frable LaVallee, Inc. shall be considered as a part of the bidding documents and shall bear an issue date of January 28, 2022 100% CD KA-1,2,3,4,5,5A,6,6A and 6B.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. All equipment, fixtures and materials furnished and installed shall be guaranteed against defect in workmanship and material. All repairs and replacements which may have become apparent and necessary by reasons of such defects, during the first year after final completion and acceptance of equipment installation, shall be made without cost and expense to the Owner. All such repairs and replacements are

ultimately the responsibility of the Foodservice Equipment Contractor and are ultimately the responsibility of the Foodservice Equipment Contractor and shall be made at a time and during hours satisfactory to the Owner.

B. For all commercially manufactured equipment that has a refrigeration system and semi-hermetic compressors, furnish an additional four (4) year warranty on all compressors.

C. Warranty period shall commence with final acceptance of installation by Owner.

D. Components of equipment subject to replacement prior to one years use and those items which may fail due to improper or inadequate periodic maintenance by the Owner/Operator are not intended to be included within the scope of the warranty.

E. Provide all labor, material, refrigerant, and incidental expenses to maintain the temperatures specified on all refrigeration systems. Systems to be kept in first class working condition for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance by Owner, or the date systems are put into operation, whichever occurs first, without additional cost to the Owner.

F. Equipment that fails to perform will be removed and replaced with items of equal value at no expense to the Owner. Work required to replace equipment that has failed to perform will be completed at the convenience of the Owner.

1.11 DISCREPANCIES

A. Where discrepancies are discovered between the drawings and the specifications, regarding quality or quantity, the higher quality or the greater quantity is to be included in the Bid Proposal.

B. Contractor is responsible for verifying and coordinating all items provided in this Section, with the drawings, specifications, manufacturer's requirements, submittals, actual site conditions, adjacent items, and associated (Sub-) Contractors; to assure that there are no discrepancies or conflicts. This is to include, but not be limited to, quantities, dimensions, clearances required, direction of operation, door swings, utilities, fabrication details and methods, installation requirements, etc.

C. Contractor to notify the Architect, in writing, of any discrepancies discovered; and await written clarification prior to proceeding with the items or areas in question.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Requisite to Submittals

1. Obtain the latest Architectural plans from the Architect. F.S.E. Contractor shall review, and the shop drawings shall be prepared to reflect, the most current set of Architectural floor plans.

2. Confirm routing & distribution requirements with General Contractor/Construction Manager.

3. Confirm schedule for shop drawing submittals.

B. Submittal Content

1. Complete submission including electronic copies of cut books, rough-in drawings and fabrication shop drawings covering all food service equipment items should be submitted at one time for review and approval.

2. Individual files should be provided for each submittal: Cutsheets, Dimensioned Rough-ins, Hoods, Fabrication, etc. Do not bind all submittals into one file. Multiple submittals bound into one file will be rejected.

3. The Consultant requires only one copy of each submittal and will return one copy of marked submittals.

4. Substitutions must be approved in writing by the Architect and/or Owner prior to submittal submission. A copy of the approval must be included with any submittals by the Food Service Equipment Contractor. See Alternate / Substitution Request Form in the appendix.

5. FSE Contractor's use of any Design Team's AutoCAD contract drawings for the basis of producing their submittal drawings is with the following conditions and understanding:

   a) FSE Contractor assumes total liability and responsibility for the accuracy, and for conformance and verification with the latest Architectural and Engineering drawings, actual field conditions and all equipment provided.
   b) On request, CFL will provide CAD files of equipment plan & schedule only.
   c) Dimensioned rough-in drawing submittals to be submitted on the FSE Contractor's title block.

6. All submittals to reflect "Plans & Specifications" except for substitutions approved by Owner.

C. Quality of Submittals

1. Submittals are to be of high quality, reflecting a high degree of accuracy and consistent with the specifications and drawings. The Foodservice Equipment Contractor will REVIEW AND STAMP shop drawings from specified manufacturers to confirm that their drawings reflect the consultant's intent prior to submitting these for the Consultant's review. The drawings will be returned without review if the drawings are not stamped or do not reflect the Consultant's intent.

2. Drawings are to be submitted at the appropriate scale. Shop drawings submitted that are "not to scale" will be rejected.

D. Standard of Measurement

Submittals will conform to the standard of measurement in the country where the project is located. All submittals for projects in the U.S. will reflect U.S. measurement (feet/inches). Inches are to represented in fractions, not decimals.

E. Incomplete/Inaccurate Submittals

1. Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements of this section will be rejected.

F. Checking:

1. Checking product data, rough-in drawings, wall backing drawings, shop drawings, and refrigeration drawings by Designer is for design concept only and does not relieve the Food Service Equipment Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Documents, verification of utilities with equipment requirements for conformity and location, verification of all dimensions of equipment and building conditions or reasonable adjustments due to deviations.

2. Drawings shall be prepared on the Food Service Equipment Contractor's sheets and by his employees. In those cases where the Food Service Equipment Contractor relies on electronic files provided by the Consultant at the request of the Owner, the Food Service Equipment Contractor is reminded of the importance of the shop drawing preparation and review phase. The availability of electronic files for purposes of expediting the submittal process is not intended to short-cut the thought process required to

achieve a complete and accurate submittal.

3. Submittals require approval prior to ordering equipment or starting fabrication.

G. Mailing and Distribution:

1. After checking, distribute cutbooks and drawings as directed by the General Contractor or Construction Manager.

H. Response to Inspection List:

1. FSEC shall respond to the inspection list prepared by the Consultant within five (5) working days from receipt by either initiating corrective action to the items noted or by submitting a written report addressing the disputed items.

I. Submittal - Conformance Check

Kitchen Equipment Contractor shop drawing submittal is to conform to the following requirements

1. Product Data Sheets (Cutsheets) Checklist

After award of contract and before proceeding with the purchase of manufactured equipment, submit one (1) bound set of product data sheets. The set will consist of:

a) Cover sheet with project name, name and contact information of KEC.
b) Table of Contents of all items listing item names and item numbers.
c) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
d) Lead sheet for all scheduled equipment items in numerical sequence by item number (1, 2, 3, 4, etc.). Including all new, existing, future and by Owner/Operator/Vendor item showing: Item number; quantity; description; manufacturer's name, address & telephone; model number; specified options & accessories & modifications; utility requirements and special notes. (See Figure 1 in appendix).
e) Manufacturer product data sheets and/or shop drawings.
f) Separate product data sheet submittal from other shop drawing submittals.
g) Cutbooks must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

Do not cut and paste Consultants Itemized specification in the lead sheet. Cutbook submittals with incomplete or missing lead sheets will be rejected. Consultant will not review the cutbook submittal without accompanying dimensioned rough-in plans. Cutbooks submitted without dimensioned rough-in plans will be rejected.

Cutbook re-submittals must include all cutsheets including those with no comment on the previous submission. Partial cutbook re-submittals will be rejected.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

2. Dimensioned Rough-in Shop Drawings Checklist:

a) Submit 1/4" scale rough-in drawings for checking that reflect the final architectural background(s) requested and obtained from the Architect.
b) Show dimension, ventilation requirements, floor and wall sleeves, plumbing, gas, steam, and electrical connections for food service equipment, including all equipment items supplied by the

Owner, Product Suppliers, Operator, etc. on drawings.

c) Size and locate concrete pad dimensions, depressions and special conditions as required for equipment.
d) Prepare elevations and sections of special work for use of the respective trades.
e) Represent building conditions that affect the installation or performance of food service equipment items on drawings.
f) The following shall each be drawn on separate sheets and/or plans: Equipment Plan; Plumbing; Electrical; Building Works & Ventilation; Refrigeration and Beverage Systems.
g) Tag utility connections and reference to a schedule of utility requirements using the same item number assigned by the Food Service Consultant. For example, Item 13, Mixer on the Consultant's plan becomes E-13 on the dimensioned electrical rough-in plan and P-13 on the dimensioned plumbing rough-in plan.
h) Provide schedules on the dimensioned rough-in plans (electrical and plumbing) that define the utility characteristics of each connection and list the connections in sequence by number. That is, E-13 will appear as the 13th item in the schedule.
i) Utilities shall be stubbed out of walls wherever possible. Except where required by code, exposed gas mains (behind the cooking battery) are not acceptable.
j) Rough-in locations and sleeve locations to be verified in the field before floor slabs are poured and walls are closed.
k) In the event roughing-in has been accomplished before the award of the contract, or, in the event of renovation, check the existing facility and furnish all equipment to suit building conditions and utilities. No extra charges shall be allowed for utility changes to fit equipment during installation and connection.
l) When field dimensions cannot be verified in advance of releasing orders for food service equipment, the Food Service Equipment Contractor shall submit a Guaranteed Wall Dimension Drawing for timely approval which includes dimensions known to accommodate specified items.
m) When conditions permit, field verifications shall occur in advance of drawing submission. In this case, drawings submitted with dimensions noted "verify" will be rejected.
n) All utility connections shown on the Consultant's drawings are to be dimensioned on the rough-in plans including convenience receptacles, phone jacks, data ports, etc.
o) Dimension electrical rough-in plan to locate remote recessed fire pull station(s) for fire suppression system(s) and define their mounting height in accordance with all code requirements.
p) All area's included in the scope of work represented to be complete, legible and easy to read.
q) Prepare all drawings "to scale".
r) Represent duct collar sizes and locations on Building Works Plan.
s) All wall recesses (for hose stations, control panels, etc.) sized and located consistent with the design intent shown on CFL drawings.
t) Show remote refrigeration systems (refrigeration racks) draw to scale to represent all service, ventilation and code required clearances.
u) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.
v) Dimension rough-ins in reference to column center lines or existing walls to remain.
w) If using KCL catalog to create PDF's do not include hyperlinks when plotting drawings.
x) Turn off SHX text files in Autocad prior to plotting pdf's. Pdf's received with active SHX text files will be rejected.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

3. Wall Backing Shop Drawings Checklist:

   a) Verify wall construction type. Wall backing not be required on masonry wall construction.
   b) Wall backing is required for items that are wall mounted as noted on CFL standard detail C-1-2A
   c) Show location, size and dimension of all wall backing required include detail sheet C-1-2A. Any backing required will be provided and installed by the General Contractor.
   d) Building Works Plan must be submitted for checking and forwarded to the General Contractor in time for the wall backing to be installed prior to closing of the walls.

   Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

4. Fabricated Shop Drawings Checklist:

   a) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
   b) Prepare and submit shop drawings for all custom fabricated items included in this contract.
   c) The detail drawings shall be submitted at a minimum of 3/4" scale for elevations and 1-1/2" scale for sections and on a minimum sheet size of 24” x 36”.
   d) Drawings shall show all dimensions, all details of construction, installation, and relation to adjoining and related work.
   e) Drawings shall show all reinforcements, anchorage and other related work required for the complete installation of all fixtures.
   f) Fabrication details and section drawings shall be prepared to reflect "worst case" conditions and illustrate close tolerances.
   g) Fabricated shop drawings shall be consistent with the bidding documents. Any variances that may require changes to the building utility systems should be discussed with the Designer prior to submission.
   h) Fabrication drawings shall show manufacturer, model number and all equipment items, including those of other manufacturers, drawn to scale. For example, elevation drawings of counters with undercounter equipment shall show item number, manufacturer and model number of undercounter equipment drawn to scale.
   i) When custom stainless and or custom millwork counters for cafeteria serving areas are included in the KEC scope of work, the Foodservice Equipment Contractor is required to provide a complete set of fully coordinated shop drawings representing all equipment and materials provided by multiple manufacturers including millwork or stainless steel counters, stone or composite counter tops and all foodservice equipment items. As part of the shop drawing submittal process, the FSE Contractor will provide a fully coordinated set of custom stainless and / or custom millwork shop drawings reflecting all items “In Contract” and related items “Not in Contract”. Those parties providing any equipment “Not in Contract” will be responsible for submitting product data/ shop drawings for specific items they are providing. The Food Service Equipment Contractor will be responsible for obtaining and reflecting those requirements in the fabricated shop drawing submittal. The drawing set should include a floor plan identifying all units and their relationship to one another, plan details for each item at a scale of ½” = 1’-0”, elevation drawings at ¾” = 1’-0” and sections/detail drawings a 1 ½” = 1-0” identifying:
      1. Dimensions and locations of all countertop cut-outs for drop-in equipment and related equipment flanges.
      2. The overall dimension that drop-in equipment units extend below the countertop.
      3. The exact size and locations of all food shields. Size and locate all uprights relative to counter and adjacent equipment units.
      4. Where counters contain countertop mounted units, identify the size and location of same.
      5. The relationship of all items “In Contract” to items “Not in Contract”.
      6. Cut-outs for remote controls, utility routing, access to drains, ventilation requirements, etc.
      7. Details of food shield mounting requirements.
      8. Details of food service equipment installation in stone or composite countertops, if applicable,

consistent w/ the manufacturer's recommendations including a plan view of joints proposed for stone or composite tops.

Where cafeteria service counters (referenced above) or other Millwork assemblies (including, but not limited to bar die & top, back bar, service stations, millwork buffet units, etc.) are not in the F.S.E. Contractor's scope of work, the F.S.E. Contractor will provide product data on those "in contract" items that relate to the millwork assemblies being provided by Others sufficient to enable Others to prepare shop drawings as outlined in #5 above. Once the shop drawings are prepared by others they will be submitted to the F.S.E. Contractor for review and coordination. Fully coordinated shop drawings, satisfying the requirements outlined above, will then be submitted to the Architect for review and approval.

j) Shop drawings submittals are to reflect all standard details specified by the Consultant. Consultant approval of shop drawings does not preclude the Foodservice Equipment Contractor from providing the details specified.
k) For self-contained refrigeration systems located within cabinet body construction, confirm the recommended free area of ventilation with the manufacturer and coordinate the location of the ventilation louvers with the custom fabricator.
l) All custom fabricated equipment items are to be accounted for in the drawing submittal.
m) Confirm that all built-in utilities (plumbing and electrical) are accounted for and minimize their impact on storage and functionality.
n) Only Approved Certified Fabricators/Installers as listed by the Solid Surface Material Manufacturer will be accepted.
o) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

5. Exhaust Hood Shop Drawings Checklist:

a) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
b) Shop drawings submitted for exhaust hoods are to reflect exhaust/ make-up air data represented on the "plans and specifications" including identical duct collar quantities, size and location, CFM requirements and static pressure. Drawings submitted for approved substitutions or drawings from alternate manufacturers listed as "equal" in the item specification of this document are not excluded from this requirement.
c) Fabrication drawings shall show manufacturer, model number and all equipment items, including those of other manufacturers, drawn to scale. For example, elevation drawings of exhaust hoods shall show manufacturer, model number and cooking appliances drawn to scale.
d) Note that duct and fan systems will not be re-engineered to conform to shop drawings showing different exhaust/ make-up air data than those specified. See Part I – General, 1.7 Alternates, E.
e) Account for all scheduled items.
f) When specified, pre-piping of the fire suppression system must be shown.
g) Provide elevations showing all equipment units below the exhaust hood.
h) Provide wiring schematic for fire suppression system, if provided by exhaust hood manufacturer.
i) Provide the "sequence of operation" in the event of a fire under the exhaust hood.
j) Size and locate any remote control panels on the drawing.
k) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

6. Food Shield Shop Drawings Checklist:

a) Shop drawings shall show manufacturer, model number and all equipment items including those of other manufacturers drawn to scale.
b) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
c) Account for all food shields in the submission.
d) Drawings must be consistent with design intent regarding on/off controls for lighting and heat lamps when specified.
e) Show all details and wiring diagrams for any transformers and related utility connections.
f) Provide finishes, options, and accessories and mounting detaills.
g) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

7. Floor Trough Shop Drawings Checklist:

a) Specify the manufacturer and model numbers on the submittal.
b) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
c) Account for all floor trough units in the submission.
d) Specify all gauges, finishes, options, accessories and details.
e) Confirm that the flange detail provided is consistent with the finished flooring proposed by the Architect. Drawings to represent special “sandwich” flange requirement for sheet good flooring, when specified by the Architect.
f) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

8. Walk-In Cooler Shop Drawings Checklist:

a) Specify the manufacturer and model numbers on the submittal.
b) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
c) Confirm that the floor details shown are consistent with the specifications.
d) Properly dimension fixtures (L x W x H)
e) Confirm options and accessories to those specified.
f) Confirm that the refrigeration systems submitted, if provided by the walk-in manufacturer, are consistent with the specification.
g) Drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.
h) Note that no horizontal sliding doors w/ floor mounted stay wheels will be accepted.

Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

9. Refrigeration Rack Shop Drawings Checklist:

    a) Drawings and specification sheets with refrigeration piping showing actual line sizes and system allocation, evaporators, compressors, condensers, and required valves and accessories.
    b) All items identified, including model, any required electrical characteristics and BTU load as applicable.
    c) Submit Owner approved Alternate/ Substitution Request form for any alternates/ substitutions previously approved by the Owner.
    d) Confirm that the rack accounts for all the refrigeration loads specified.
    e) Dimension the refrigeration rack (L x W x H) properly, including service and ventilation clearances.
    f) Confirm options and accessories to those specified.
    g) Confirm that the drawing properly accounts for field wiring and identifies those responsible, consistent with the specification.
    h) Confirm that emergency power is detailed properly when specified.
    i) Submit manufacturer's drawings and manufacturer's specification sheets for approval prior to commencing work.
    j) The drawings must be reviewed and stamped by the KEC to indicate that they conform to the submittal requirements prior to submission.

    Submittals that do not satisfy the requirements as outlined in Section 1.13 SUBMITTALS of the 114000 Foodservice Equipment Specification will be rejected.

J. Solid Surface Materials Shop Drawings

1. Only Approved Certified Fabricator/Installers as listed by the Solid Surface Material Manufacturer will be accepted.

2. The Food Service Equipment Contractor must provide drawings detailing the fabrication and installation methods of the food service equipment in the solid surface material.

1.13 PARTS AND SERVICE MANUALS

A. Furnish two (2) bound sets of parts and service manuals.

1. The manual shall include a table of contents in numerical sequence referencing item number and item name.
2. The manuals shall include a source directory for parts and service for all items.
3. The manuals shall be submitted in time to allow review and transmittal to the Owner/Operator prior to start-up and demonstration of the equipment. Manuals must be submitted before the Owner will issue final acceptance of the installation.

B. Furnish “As - Built “plans of foodservice areas. Note that all submittals must be revised through the course of completing the project to reflect all as built conditions.

1.14 VERIFICATION AND COORDINATION OF PROJECT/DATA

A. Range Lines:

All front manifold range lines shall be assembled and aligned at the factory before shipment, including back guards, high shelves and salamanders.

B. Pans and Inserts

Verify sizes directly w/ the Owner/Operator on the following representative items before ordering equipment relating to these items:

a) Steam Pans
b) Sheet Pans
c) Trays
d) Glass and Cup Racks
e) Plate Sizes
f) Cup Sizes

Include verification of tray orientation and spacing at locations of soiled tray return areas, tray make-up areas, etc.

C. Color selections "By Architect" upon contract award submit a listing of those items requiring "color selection by Architect" directly to the architect along with information from the manufacturer including color charts, detailing the choices available.

D. Quietness of Operation

Quietness of operation of all food service and refrigeration equipment is a requirement. Remove or repair any equipment producing objectionable noise.

E. Delivery and Entry

Verify all conditions at the building, particularly door openings, stairwells, elevator cab sizes and passageways prior to submitting your proposal. Foodservice Equipment Contractor proposals are to include the costs associated with delivery access to satisfy the intent of the design. The cost of manufacturing equipment in multiple sections and providing welded field joints (non-welded spline joints not acceptable), as may be required to enable delivery, are to be included in the proposal. All special equipment, handling charges, window removal, equipment substitution, etc. included in change order requests related to delivery access that should have been known to the Foodservice Equipment Contractor prior to contract award will be rejected.

Coordinate access with the General Contractor to insure delivery of equipment to the required areas. Coordination shall include, but not be limited to, early delivery, hoisting, window removal and/or delay of wall construction.

F. Connection Terminals

All equipment will be complete with standard connections as they relate to their Country of Origin. It shall be the responsibility of the Food Service Equipment Contractor to provide any and all required adaptors to assure the proper connection to the conditions at the job site.

G. Site Verification

Notify Designer, Owner and the General Contractor in writing if, in the Food Service Equipment Contractor's opinion the job site is not adequate to insure proper installation of the equipment. Notification shall be in writing with sufficient time to effect corrective measures to meet the installation schedule.

H. Cold Storage Rooms and Refrigeration Systems

1. Coordinate the timely installation of the wearing floors inside the cold storage rooms with the General Contractor to prevent prolonged exposure of the floor insulation.
2. Confirm that the cold storage rooms are not used by any other trade for storage or work areas. Repair or replace any damaged areas of the cold storage rooms, if the damage was caused due to the cold storage

rooms being used for storage or work areas.

3. Be responsible for determining the acceptability of the location of the remote refrigeration condensing units in regard to ambient temperature, noise and accessibility. If the condensing unit location is determined to be unacceptable for any reason, advise Owner and request direction in writing.

I. Millwork Coordination

1. Coordinate with the Millwork Contractor by providing the following information to the Millwork Contractor prior to the preparation of their millwork shop drawings:
   a) Provide equipment sizing information for all foodservice equipment relating to millwork items.
   b) Provide cut-out dimensions for all equipment units that drop-in or are built into the counter tops, counter aprons, etc.
   c) Identify dimensions/clearances required between heated drop-in units and adjacent cabinet body millwork.
   d) Carefully coordinate the locations of controls for ease of employee access.
   e) For self-contained refrigeration systems located within the millwork cabinet body confirm the recommended free area of ventilation with the manufacturer and coordinate the location of the ventilation louver(s) with the Millwork Contractor.
   f) Ship units of equipment that impact dimensions and construction of millwork to the Millwork Contractor.
   g) Refer to 1.11, H. 5 and 6 for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIALLY MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

A. All items of standard equipment shall be the latest model at time of delivery.

B. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed in cases where the manufacturers of articles used in this contract furnish directions or prints covering points not shown on the drawings or specifications.

C. All doors shall be hinged as shown on plans.

D. Refrigerated Items

1. All reach-in refrigerators and freezers with remote refrigeration systems shall be complete with condensate evaporator when no floor drain is available.
2. When a condensate evaporator is required, it shall be complete with thermostatic expansion valves at the evaporator.
3. Refrigerated drawer units are to be provided with stainless steel drawer liners and stainless steel full size pans. Food Service Equipment Contractor to furnish each drawer with two (2) 12" x 20" x 4" deep 18 ga. stainless steel pans.
4. When a removable plate rail/cutting board is specified for an equipment stand, the Food Service Equipment Contractor is to coordinate cutting board support locations with work top cooking appliances to provide access for operations and service.
5. The refrigerant for medium and low temperature fixtures to be CFC free and conform to the Montreal Protocol Agreement.
6. All refrigerated fixtures are to be provided with a flush mounted exterior thermometer.
7. All refrigeration Systems to be provided with 5 year compressor warranty and 1 year service agreement.
8. Doors/drawers on refrigerated fixtures are to be provided with cylinder door locks, keyed alike to the extent possible, unless specified with a alternate locking devise.
9. All glass panels provided as part of refrigerated display cases are to be made of insulated glass.

E. Free-standing work tables and counters with flanged feet shall be secured to the floor with smooth head

stainless steel fasteners or with pins concealed in all legs of the table/counter, when specified.

F. All equipment units that "pass thru" wall openings are to have an "equal" finish on front and rear. The intent is that the equipment unit will project a finished "look" on the rear (kitchen side) as on the front (customer side).

G. Provide water treatment units/systems (including surge tanks) for installation by the Plumbing Division suited to the application and anticipated volume for items “in contract” and those units provided “by vendor”, “by product supplier” or “by owner” as follows:

Postmix beverages:
Low to medium volume:
Coldrink Single PF EV9293-21 with 7FC EV9692-61 cartridge\
High volume:
Coldrink Twin PF EV9293-22 with two each 7FC EV9692-61 cartridges

Coffee:
Low to medium volume:
Insurice Single PF EV9293-01 w/ (1) EV9692-31 4FC-S cartridge
High volume:
Insurice Twin PF EV9293-22 w/ (2) EV9692-71 7FC-S cartridges

Ice makers:
Ice Cubers:
Less than 650#/day (except Hoshizaki): Insurice Single PF-I2000 EV9324-21
Hoshizaki up to 650#/day: Insurice Twin PF-I2000 EV9324-22
800# - 1200#/day (except Hoshizaki): Insurice Twin PF-I2000 EV9324-22
Hoshizaki 800# - 1300#/day: Insurice Triple 7FC-S EV9327-74
1300# - 1600#/day (except Hoshizaki): Insurice Triple 7FC-S EV9327-74
All cubers greater than 1600#/day (and Hoshizaki greater than 1300#/day):
Insurice Quad 7FC-S EV9327-44
Ice Flakers/Nugget:
Less than 650#/day: Insurice Single PF-I2000 EV9324-21
650# - !000#/day: Insurice Twin PF-I2000 EV 9324-22
1200# - 2000#/day: Insurice Triple 7FC-S: EV9327-73

Combination:
Less than 3.33 gpm – High Flow CSR Twin EV 9330-42
3.33 – 7.5: High Flow CSR Triple 7FC EV9329-73
Up to 10 gpm: High Flow CSR Quad 7FC EV EV9329-74
Up to 15 gpm: Endurance Quad High Flow EV9437-32
Up to 15 gpm: Endurance Self-Clean High Flow EV9437-42

Steams (boiler only):
Countertop and floor less than 1.67 gpm: Kleensteam CT EV9797-50
Less than 2.5 gpm: Kleensteam EV9797-21
Flow rates less the 5gpm Kleensteam II Twin EV9797-22

Provide wall mounted rack per detail C-19-4 when surge tank is wall mounted.
Provide suitable sized dunnage rack for floor mounted surge tank.
Provide three sets of filters for the system provided, that’s one set for the system to operate & two sets of filters for back-up/replacement.

H. Food Service Equipment Flexible Connectors

1. Gas Cooking Equipment Connections: FSE Contractor shall furnish gas cooking appliances with appropriately sized (length, diameter and BTU capacity) Dormont Safety System gas connector assemblies.
   a. Gas appliances (movable and non- anchored stationary)
      Dormont Series 16xxKITCF2S inclusive of: Gas connector, 2 Swivel Max Swivels, coiled restraining cable and hardware, and SafetyQuik combination valve/quick disconnect.
   b. Gas appliances (Floor anchored Stationary)-
      Dormont Series 16xxBP connector.
      All gas connection devices shall be CSA and NSF compliant.

2. Appliances requiring water supply
   a. Counter top Equipment
      FSE Contractor shall supply countertop coffee brewing and dispensing equipment with Dormont SwirlHose retractable connectors including 2-way water quick disconnect. Sizing in diameter and length shall be sufficient to GPM requirements of appliance and length to the water source. NSF Approved. This includes equipment "in contract", and those items "by vendor", "by product supplier" or "by owner".
   b. Cooking equipment with water supply required-
      FSE Contractor shall supply Dormont Series WxxBP2Q connectors inclusive of the connector and a 2 way water quick disconnect on all movable and non anchored equipment requiring a water feed. (Cold or Hot) Size shall be determined based on GPM requirements and proximity to water source. Wheeled (castered) equipment will require appropriately sized coiled restraining device. Dormont series: RDC.
   c. Cooking appliances with steam supply required-
      FSE shall supply Dormont Series HxxBIP2Q connectors inclusive of the connector and a 2 way quick disconnect on all movable and non anchored equipment requiring a steam feed. Connector steam source. Wheeled (castered) equipment will require appropriately sized coiled restraining device. Dormont series: RDC

3. Remote Refrigeration, Mobile Units.
   When specified, FSE Contractor shall provide and make final connection to remote refrigerated fixtures with flexible pull-out assemblies for refrigerant from Packless Industries. Units fabricated of red brass tubing with continuous helical corrugation covered by bronze braid. Standard models have an SAE male flare at one end and an SAE female flair swivel of the same size at the other end. U.L. and C.S.A. approved. Provide pull-out assemblies of diameter, length (custom, if required) and connector type as recommended by the manufacturer for each application.

4. Positioning Devices
   When required by Authority having jurisdiction, mobile (wheeled) cooking equipment shall be held in position utilizing the Dormont Safety-Set device.
   Dormont: part # PS.

5. Division 23 to connect all quick-disconnect hoses for water and gas to equipment.

I. Buy Out Equipment

The following is a list of standards for all "buy out" equipment:
1. The intent is that exposed metal surfaces of buy-out equipment units have a
   Stainless steel finish except where the model number of the unit dictates aluminum. For those items where stainless fronts, tops, rears and sides are "optional" we expect that a stainless finish will be provided in those areas where the finish is exposed.
2. All range units if not provided with a rear riser as a standard component by the manufacturer are to be provided with a stub back (min.).
3. Provide any/all stacking/mounting kits as may be required per the manufacturers recommendations for stacking equipment units together (for example: ice makers positioned on top of soda/ice dispensers),

built-in/drop-in units into custom fabricated fixtures, etc.

4. Accessories may be required that are not available from the manufacturer of the specified equipment. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide those accessories as separate items. As an example, a Jade JGT- 2436 griddle may be specified with a cutting board and support bracket per detail C-2-3B. This support bracket specified is not available from Jade. It needs to be custom fabricated. The cost of the cutting board and support bracket needs to be included in the price of the griddle in the Food Service Equipment Contractor's proposal to the Owner. A thorough review of all accessories specified is necessary to properly account for their cost and avoid schedule delays.
5. Size casters for proper fit of undercounter equipment units at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 PLUMBING WORK

A. Provide suitable pipe slots, chases and/or do all drilling, punching and cutting of equipment required to provide access for Division 22 - Plumbing connections and/or runs. Such work performed at the job site shall be of the same quality as similar work in the shop.

B. To insure proper clearance for cleaning, all horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6" (150 mm) above floor, through equipment wherever possible.

C. Indirect waste piping shall be installed in accordance with the codes in effect at the job site. Piping shall run as described hereinafter, and shall discharge into floor sinks. Extend piping to a point of at least 2" (50 mm) above rim of floor sink and cut bottom on 45 degree angle. All indirect waste piping shall be installed and routed in a manner to insure proper drainage and shall conform with shelves, spaces, equipment or building conditions. Secure all indirect waste piping as required to achieve same.
   1. Indirect waste piping from ice bins, ice pans and similar items shall be insulated to prevent condensation.

D. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet, a suitable type of check valve and vacuum breaker shall be placed on the fixture to form part of same to prevent siphoning.

E. Where exposed, piping and fittings shall be chrome plated.

F. All valves shall be American made to insure availability of replacement parts.

G. FAUCETS

1. Faucets shall be furnished on all sinks, bain maries, water stations and other fixtures as specified and shall be supplied with non- splash aerator, and water saving devices where required by local codes. Unless otherwise specified, faucets shall be provided as follows, for installation by Division 22 - Plumbing: (Note: All faucets to be from the same manufacture).

Type 1:	Faucet (1/2 Splash) Fisher Model 3251 (8" Spout)* T&S Model B—0231 with #60 x (8" Spout)
Type 2:	Faucet (3/4 Splash) Fisher Model 5414 (14" Spout) T&S Model B-0290 (12" Spout)
Type 3:	Faucet (1/2 Deck) Fisher Model 3311 (8" Spout)* T&S Model B-1121 (8" Spout)
Type 4:	Faucet (3/4 Deck) Fisher Model 5314 (14" Spout) T&S Model B-0293 (12" Spout
Type 5:	Faucet (1/2 Deck) Fisher Model 1821 (Gooseneck)* T&S Model B-1142 (Gooseneck)
Type 5A:	Faucet (1/2 Splash) Fisher Model 1945 (Gooseneck)* T&S Model B-0331 (Gooseneck)
Type 5B:	Faucet (1/2 Deck) Fisher Model 3525
Type 6:	Faucet (1/2 Deck) Fisher Model 3010 (INDEX HOT) T&S Model B-207 (INDEX-HOT)
Type 7:	Pre-Rinse Faucet (1/2 Splash) Fisher Model 2210-WB T&S Model B-0133B W/Wall Bracket
Type 7A:	Pre-Rinse Faucet (1/2 Deck) Fisher Model 2310-WB T&S Model B-0113 W/Wall Bracket
Type 8:	Fill Faucet (1/2 Wall) Double Jointed Swing Sprout Chicago Model 515 (INDEX COLD) T&S Model B-592
Type 9:	Dipperwell & Faucet Fisher Model 3041 Component Hardware Model K27-1010

Type 10: Water Fill Faucet & Drain Pan
Fisher Model 1400
Component Hardware Model K27-1000

Type 11: Pre-Rinse Add On Faucet
Fisher Model 2901 add-on faucet.*
T&S Model B- 155 ADD-ON-FAUCET

Type 12: Glass Rack Fill Faucet (1/2 deck- hot/cold water)
Fisher Model 1117-WB with #82104
Single Deck Dual Control Valve

Type 13:Not Assigned

Type 14 Faucet (1/2 Deck)
Fisher Model 3525 (Gooseneck)
T&S Model B-1141 (Gooseneck)

Type 14A: Faucet (1/2 Splash)
Fisher Model 1996 (Gooseneck)
T&S Model 1146 (Gooseneck)

Type 14B: Faucet (1/2 Deck) at Fabricated
Hand Sink Located in Worktop
Fisher Model 3526 (Gooseneck)
T&S Model B-1141 with #120x
Rigid Gooseneck & #B-0413 Adaptor

Type 15:Faucet (1/2 Deck) at Fabricated
Hand Sink Located Below Worktop
T&S Model –0202

Type 16:Fill Faucet (1/2 Wall) at Range Spreader
Fisher Model 3710 (INDEX COLD)
T&S Model B-0212 (INDEX COLD)

*Size spout to position water flow at center of waste connection.

H. DRAINS AND WASTES

1. Furnish all necessary drains and wastes with the equipment as follows:

Type 1: Drain (1-1/2” & 2") - Rotary handle without overflow, flat strainer. Fisher Model 28932

Type 2: Drain (1-1/2" & 2”) - Basket Strainer without overflow, basket strainer. Fisher Model 28983.

Type 3: Drain (1-1/2") - Drain with standpipe. Fisher Model 6541-2400 waste socket, 6550-2100 lock nut, 6580-5000 tail piece and 6571 standpipe (length as required)

Type 4: Drain (1") - Drain with standpipe. Fisher Model 6240-2100 waste socket with 6280-5000 washer, 6250-2100 lock nut and 6271 standpipe (length as required).

Type 5: Drain (1-1/2") - Open. Fisher Model 6541-2400 waster socket, 6550-2100 lock nut, 6580-5000 washer and 6544-0000 tail piece.

Type 6: Drain (1-1/2" & 2") - Rotary handle with overflow, flat strainer. Fisher Model 28940 (verify length and height of overflow assembly with sink size).

Type 7: Drain (1-1/2" & 2") - Rotary handle with overflow and basket strainer. Fisher Model 28959 (verify length and height of overflow assembly with sink size).

2. All rotary wastes/lever wastes are to be provided with a # 14 ga. stainless steel valve bracket located a sink bowl front. Refer to Detail C-8-5 for construction.

3. Unless specified otherwise, all custom fabricated sinks (except hand sinks) are to be provided with Type 1 wastes. Custom fabricated hand sinks are to be provided with Type 2 wastes.

I. Food Service Equipment Contractor to coordinate plumbing interconnections at field joints, completed by Division 22 - Plumbing, on equipment assembled at the job site.

J. Floor Troughs

1. When specified, floor troughs are to be properly dimensioned on the F.S.E.C.'s building works rough-in plan. Careful coordination is required so that trough grate removal is unobstructed by adjacent equipment units. Further, where troughs are specified in front of tilting units (braising pans, kettles), the equipment is to be placed so that the center of the pour path on the tilting unit aligns with the center line of the trough. Food Service Equipment Contractor to provide trough flange type best suited to accommodate finished flooring specified by Architect.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

A. For all fabricated equipment, furnish and install all outlets, switches, controls, conduit, service fittings and load centers. Load centers shall be complete with individual "visi-trip" circuit breakers for each device built into or forming an integral part of the unit. Furnish to Division 26 - Electrical a wiring schematic including circuit breaker diagram for load center.

B. Insure that all equipment furnished under this contract shall be so wired, wound or constructed as to conform with the characteristics of electrical and other services at the premises.

C. Appliances shall be new, of manufacturer's current production and furnished complete with motors drive mechanism, starters and controllers, including master switches, timers, cut-outs, reversing mechanism and other electrical equipment if and as applicable. Wiring and connection diagrams shall be furnished with electrically operated machines and for all fabricated equipment.

D. Only rigid steel conduit shall be used, zinc coated where unexposed and chrome plated where exposed. All conduit wiring shall be run concealed wherever possible. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlet to load center circuit or pull boxes and shall enter and be secured in such a manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout. All conduits shall be thoroughly and substantially supported by accepted industry practices.

E. Supply on each motor driven appliance or electrical heating unit, a suitable control switch or starter of proper type wherever such equipment is not provided with same.

F. All plug-in equipment, shall have plugs and neoprene cords furnished and installed. Coordinate work with Division 26 - Electrical so that the receptacles provided will match the specific plugs installed as part of the plug-in equipment. Any changes on cords and plugs required in the field due to lack of coordination between Division 26 - Electrical and Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be the latter's responsibility.

G. All surface mounted receptacles indicated for fabricated equipment are to have Component Hardware Group, Inc. model R58-1010 or R58-1029 or equal aluminum box complete with satin finish stainless steel cover and receptacle as indicated below:

1. 2-pole, 3-wire grounding 20 amp; 125V.
   Hubbell #5352 or equal (NEMA 5-20R).

2. 2-pole, 3-wire grounding 20 amp; 250V.
   Hubbell #5461 or equal (NEMA 6-20R).

3. 2-pole, 3-wire grounding 30 amp; 250V.
   Hubbell #9330 or equal (NEMA 6-30R).

H. All built-in receptacles indicated for fabricated equipment are to be 2" x 4" x 1-1/2" deep "Handy Box" tack welded to fixture and fitted with receptacle indicated above and satin finish stainless steel cover. Splash mounted receptacles to be horizontal with all others vertical.

1. 30 AMP, 250 V receptacles require a 2-1/8" deep "Handy Box". If splash mounted, increase splash width to 2-1/2".

I. All switches, controls, etc., shall be conspicuously labeled as to use with phenolic plastic name plates screwed to adjacent surfaces, with white recessed lettering on black background. Submit a sample to the Designer for approval.

J. All electrically heated, fabricated equipment shall be internally wired to a thermostatic control and an "on/off" red neon light indicator, both to be mounted in a terminal box with a removable access panel and located outside the heated area. Wiring to be nickel-plated copper, properly insulated.

K. All cold storage room electrical components shall be provided with conduit, splice boxes, switches, fittings, etc. concealed within the insulated panels at time insulation is foamed in place. Conduit shall extend up within wall panels, through ceiling panels ready for EYS fittings and final connection by Division 26 - Electrical.

L. Provide all incandescent bulbs and fluorescent tubes required for equipment under this section. Fluorescent tubes, for food service display equipment, to be high natural color fluorescent lamp "Color-Gard 50" as manufactured by Duro-Test Corporation 1-800-937-0900 ext 7020 (or equal).

M. Food Service Equipment Contractor to coordinate electrical interconnections, completed by Division 26 - Electrical, at field joints on equipment assembled at the job site.

N. All wiring within custom fabricated counters and tables to be concealed. Wiring to heat lamps and display lighting (Part of food shield assembly) to be concealed.

2.4 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT (COMMERCIAL & FABRICATED)

A. Lamps
Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish all lamps as recommended by the manufacturer, or as specified, required for all food service equipment light fixtures. Lamps will be installed by Division 26 - Electrical.

B. Cutting Boards
All cutting boards provided for "buy-out" and custom fabricated equipment to be manufactured by Richlite. For custom fabricated application provided the size and thickness as indicated in the documents. For "buy-out" items provide same size and thickness as would otherwise be provided by the manufacturer of the "buy-out" item.

2.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS FOR FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

A. Wall Shelving
Wall mounted and table mounted shelves are to be mounted at appropriate height and provide appropriate clearance to accommodate table top equipment and provide convenient access to items stored on shelf. Coordinate mounting height with owner's representative. See Standard Details.

B. Fire Suppression System
Fire Suppression System tank/control cabinet to be mounted tight to finished ceiling at location shown on plan.

2.6 VENTILATION WORK

A. Provide all labor, material and services required; verify sizes and locations of duct connections; and provide all exposed duct work from hoods, ventilators, and dishwashers to 4" above finished ceiling for final connection to building duct work by division 23 - HVAC.

B. All exposed ducts etc. to be stainless steel.

C. Food Service Equipment Contractor to verify field conditions and provide and install matching trim and closure panels (as required) to close gaps between exhaust hoods, adjacent walls and ceilings. All trim and closure panels to be provided by ventilator manufacturer.

D. Provide stamped and sealed drawings for exhaust hoods and fire suppression systems when required by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

Following is a list of approved manufacturers for custom fabrication. Bidders must provide pricing in their base bid for the specified manufacturer and any mandatory alternate manufacturer as listed in the individual item specifications for each custom fabricated item. Manufacturers not specified in the item specification section must be submitted as an alternate. See 1.7 Alternates/ Substitutions.

All State Fabricators Corp	Cranston, RI	(401) 785-3900
Carbone Metal Fabricator	Chelsea, MA	(617) 884-0237
FSF Manufacturing, Inc.	Oviedo, FL	(407) 971-8280
Low Temp Manufacturing Co.	Jonesboro, GA	(770) 478-8803
Pro Stainless, Inc.	Keyser, WV	(304) 788-5041
South Jersey Metal (SJM)	Deptford, NJ	(856) 228-0642

No alternates to the manufacturers listed above will be accepted.

Following is a list of approved manufacturers for food shields. Bidders must provide pricing in their base bid for the specified food shield manufacturer and any mandatory alternate manufacturer listed in the individual item specifications for each food shield item. Manufacturers not specified in the item specification section must be submitted as an alternate. See 1.7 Alternates/ Substitutions.

BrassSmith	Denver, CO.	(800)-662-9595
Versa Gard	Norcross, GA.	(404)-248-9200
Premier	Atlanta, GA	(800)-251-5800

No alternates to the manufacturers listed above will be accepted.

NOTE: Approved Millwork Fabricators: See section 2.8

A. Special Fabricated Equipment
All specially fabricated equipment must be by one manufacturer acceptable to Designer and the Owner.

B. Workmanship
All work must be done in an approved workmanlike manner to the complete satisfaction of Designer and the Owner.

C. Stainless Steel
All stainless steel shall be the U.S. standard gauge, 18-8, type 304, finish as noted in paragraph 2.05N.

D. Galvanized Steel
All galvanized steel shall be electro-galvanized.

E. Welding and Soldering
1. All seams and joints shall be shop welded or soldered as the nature of the material may require. Welds to be ground smooth and polished to match original finish.
2. Framework of galvanized steel shall be welded construction. Where galvanizing has been burned off, the weld shall be touched up with high grade aluminum paint.

F. Sound Deadening
1. The underside of all metal top tables, counters, drainboards, sinks and dishtables shall be provided with sound deadening material similar to Component Hardware Model Q85-5225 Tacky Tape; 3/4" wide x 3/32" thick strips. Spray or painted material or exposed mastic will not be acceptable.

G. Metal Top Construction
1. All seams and joints shall be one-piece welded construction, reinforced on the underside with galvanized steel secured to top with weld studs and stainless steel or chrome plated cap nuts so tops can support heavy weight without deflection. Cross braces to be not more than 48" (120 cm) on center.
2. Tops supporting coffee urns, ice/soda dispensers, Etc…shall have additional bracing to support the heavy loads.
3. Field joints in stainless steel tops; where required due to limitation of sheet sizes, equipment sizes or installation requirements shall be welded, ground smooth and polished to blend with adjacent surfaces.
4. If inverted hat sections are used in lieu of channels, close ends.

H. Fasteners
1. Exposed bolt heads will not be permitted on fixtures.
2. Butt joints made by riveting straps under seams and then filled with solder will not be accepted.
3. Rivets of any kind, including pop-rivets, will not be accepted.
4. Exposed screw heads, when necessary, shall be one of the same material as the pieces joined and countersunk flush.
5. Exposed bolt ends not permitted. Chrome plated hexagon type cap nuts to be provided on all exposed bolt ends.

I. Rolled Edges
Rolls shall be as detailed with corners bullnosed, welded, ground and polished.

J. Corners
Dishtables, drainboards, splashbacks and turned up edges shall have 1/2" (15 mm) or larger radius bends in all horizontal and vertical corners, coved at intersections unless specified otherwise.

K. Enclosed Cabinet Bases
Bases shall be made of 18 gauge stainless steel sheets reinforced by forming the metal. Sides and partitions shall terminate at front in a 2" (50 mm) wide fully enclosed mullion and welded at intersections. Shelves are to be removable where detailed. Exposed ends, partitions and shelves are stainless steel.
FSEC to coordinate size, quantity and location of louvered openings for sufficient ventilation of food service equipment.

L. Legs and Cross Rails
1. Equipment legs and cross rails shall be 1-5/8" (40 mm) 16 gauge stainless steel tubing unless otherwise noted. All welds at cross rails shall be continuous and ground smooth. Tack welds are not acceptable. Tops of legs to be fitted with Component Hardware Model # A20-0206 16 gauge stainless steel gusset or approved equal. Gussets are to be secured as hereinafter described to fixtures.
   a. Sinks:
      Weld gussets to triangular 12 ga. stainless steel gusset plates, which are in turn welded to underside of sinks.
   b. Tables and Dishtables:
      To metal top tables and dishtables with gussets which shall be welded to reinforcing channel/hat sections 14 gauge or heavier.
   c. Wood tops:
      Welded stainless steel hat sections to support top and be held in place with stainless steel metal screws in slotted holes of flanges.

2. Bottom of legs to be fitted with Component Hardware Mode # A 10-0851 with locking ring adjustable stainless steel foot or approved equal. Foot plug to be welded, ground and polished. When flanged feet are specified, use Component Hardware Model # A-10-0854 adjustable stainless steel foot or approved equal.

3. Enclosed cabinet bases mounted on 6" (150 mm) high legs are to be equipped with Component Hardware Model # A52-9907 adjustable stainless steel counter legs or approved equal.

M. Metal Gauge
Unless otherwise noted in itemized specification or details, all gauges to be manufactured to the following minimum thickness:

Stainless Steel USS Gauge	Decimal Thickness	Millimeter Thickness
12	.1094	2.78
14	.0781	1.98
16	.0625	1.59
18	.0500	1.27
20	.0375	0.95

N. Materials

All fabricated items to be provided in gauge, metal type and finish per the following table.

Description	Gauge	Metal	Finish No.
Dishtable, Table and Counter tops	14	S.S	4
Hat Sections/Channel:			
Unexposed	14	Galvanized	4
Exposed	14	S.S	4
Counter Body:			
Framework	14	Galvanized	
Aprons, Partitions, Backs and Ends	18	S.S	4
Shelves (Intermediate)	18	S.S	4
Shelves (Base Shelf)	16	S.S	4
Refrigerators			
Interiors	20	S.S	2B
Doors			
Outside Faces	18	S.S	4
Inside Faces	20	S.S	2B
Drawer Pans			
General	18	S.S	2B
Plastic	Uniroyal "Royalite" Series		
Refrigerated	18	S.S	2B
Shelf			
Wall Mounted	16	S.S	4
Fixture Mounted	16	S.S	4
Table	16	S.S	4
Refrigerator		S.S Wire	
Shelf Bracket (Exposed)	14	S.S	4
Ventilators & Hoods			
Exterior Frame	14	S.S	4
Interior	18	S.S	4
Plenum	16	S.S	4
Ducts			
Unexposed	16	Galvanized	Weld
Exposed	16	S.S	4-Weld
Dishmachine	18	S.S	4-Weld
Wall Flashing	20	S.S	4
Equipment Legs & Cross Rails	16	S.S Tubing	4

O. Closure
Return backsplashes, when exposed to have enclosed finished rear.
Exposed backs of all fixtures, back splashes, shelves, etc., shall be closed.
Exposed backs of counter top equipment in an island configuration will be provided with a full height stainless steel enclosure to conceal utility connections.
Where the rear of a piece of equipment placed in a wall opening is exposed and unfinished, the FSEC will provide a finished rear.

P. Casters
Casters shall be Colson Caster Corp. Series 2, or equal, non-marking, ball bearing NSF approved type with greaseproof polyurethane tires, Wheels shall be 5" (130 mm) diameter. Minimum width treads of 1-1/4" (30 mm). Minimum capacity per caster 250 lbs. (115kg). Where a set of four casters is specified, two are to be provided w/ brakes.

Q. Sinks
1. Fabricated sinks shall have corners same as for metal tops. One piece welded construction with bottom pitched to drains and double wall partitions (see standard detail C-8-5 & C-8-8). Multiple compartments shall have continuous and seamless flush front exteriors. Openings between compartments or applied panel will not be accepted.
2. Sink insets shall be 14 gauge stainless steel welded as integral part of top.

R. Drawers
All drawer pans shall have all corners coved. Pan to be mounted on fabricated 14 gauge stainless steel angle cradle frame. Frame to be supported on Component Hardware Model S-52 or approved equal full extension slides with 200 lbs. (91 kg.) capacity per pair. Pan to be easily removable without the use of tools. Drawer fronts shall be double pan type with sound deadening material. Drawer shall be self-closing.

S. Doors
1. All metal doors to be double pan type reinforced and stiffened to prevent flexing and filled with sound deadening material.
2. Sliding doors shall be mounted on large ball bearing quiet rollers in 14 gauge stainless steel overhead tracks and be removable without the use of tools. Sliding doors shall be self-closing.
3. Hinged doors shall be flush type, mounted on heavy duty, stainless steel, lift-off hinges.
4. Door catches shall be heavy duty, 4 way (mortise or surface application) with adjustable spring loaded ball tension, Model M22-2430 as manufactured by Component Hardware Inc. or equal.

T. Hardware
1. All hardware shall be of heavy duty construction and identified on shop drawings by manufacturer and model number and shall be subject to final approval be Designer.
2. All hardware shall be identified with manufacturer's name and number so that broken or worn parts may be replaced.

U. Breaker Strips
All ice pans, ice bins, refrigerated pans, hot food, Bain Marie pans and cabinets shall be provided with breaker strips where adjoining top or cabinet face materials to prevent condensation. Breaker strips shall be fastened with stainless steel, counter sunk screws. Pop rivets will not be accepted.

V. Insulation
All insulation shall be board form or foamed-in-place polyurethane. Fiberglass insulation shall not be used. Heated areas shall have minimum of 1" thick at sides and 2” thick at bottom. Cold areas shall be thickness indicated on details or drawings. Insulation shall be bonded to all surfaces.

W. Refrigerated Items
1. All reach-in refrigerators and freezers with remote refrigeration systems shall be complete with condensate evaporator when no floor drain is available.
2. When a condensate evaporator is required, it shall be complete with thermostatic expansion valves at the evaporator.
3. Fabricated compartments, refrigerated shelves, plates, etc., shall be provided with a 20 gauge steel box to house expansion valves when valve is remote from evaporator. Install in base of fixtures or in a concealed position.
4. All refrigerated compartments shall be fitted with a flush mounted exterior dial thermometer with chrome-plated bezels. Thermometers shall be adjustable and shall be calibrated after installation.
5. Refrigerator hardware for fabricated refrigerator compartments shall be heavy duty components. Hinges shall be self-closing. Latches to be magnetic edge mount type with cylinder lock, keyed alike to the extent possible, unless specified or noted.
6. Refrigerated drawer units are to be provided with stainless steel drawer liners and stainless steel full size pans. Food Service Equipment Contractor to furnish each drawer with two (2) 12" x 20" x 4" deep 18 ga. stainless steel pans. Provide drawers with cylinder lock, keyed alike to the extent possible, unless specified or noted.
7. When a removable plate rail/ cutting board is specified for an equipment stand, the Food Service Equipment Contractor is to coordinate cutting board support locations with work top cooking appliances to provide access for operations and service.
8. The refrigerant for medium and low temperature fixtures to be CFC free and conform to the Montreal Protocol Agreement.
9. All refrigeration systems to be provided with 5 year compressor warranty and 1 year service agreement.

X. Louvered Shelving
At location of three (3) compartment or pot wash sinks, wall shelving to be louvered to facilitate drainage and air drying. Construction of shelving to be the same as solid shelving as noted under 2.05M. See CFL standard detail C-1-2.

Y. Flanged Feet Pinned to Floor
Free-standing work tables and counters with flanged feet shall be secured to the floor with smooth head stainless steel fasteners or with pins concealed in all legs of the table/counter when specified.

AA. Backsplash “Returns”
Backsplashes on tables and counters are to be returned at the sides where
adjacent wall, columns and other equipment to match the dimension of the adjacent element.

AB. Wall Flashing
Wall flashing to include component hardware Model # J64-1450 divider bars and Model # J-63-1451 cap strips as required.

AC. Protection of Tops/Shelves
In order to protect finishes of fabricated items, all exposed horizontal surfaces of counter, tables & shelves are to be covered with cardboard & held in place with duct tape until such time that the work of related trades is complete.

AD. Adapter Bars
Provide adapter bars for “buy-out” equipment units where adapter bars are listed as an option/accessory by the manufacturer. Provide maximum number of adapter bars based on the smallest pan size to be used.

AE. Remote Controls
Remote controls for equipment units built into custom fabricated assemblies shall be recess-mounted to protect the controls from damage. Surface mounted remote controls are not acceptable.

2.8 MILLWORK EQUIPMENT

Approved Millwork Contractors: The following is a list of Millwork Contractors that are approved as subcontractors on this project. The bidders must include pricing from one (1) of these contractors in their base bid. Pricing from an alternate millwork contractor of the Food Service Equipment Contractor's choice may be shown as a "deduct alternate" on the bid quotation form in the space provided.

American Foodservic	Savannah, TN	(800)-447-4693
Interior Creations Inc.	Philadelphia, PA	(215)-425-9390
Legere Woodworking Co.	Avon, CT	(860)-674-0392
RPI	Medford, NJ	(609)-714-2330

A. Workmanship and Fabrication:
The following general requirements shall govern the construction of millwork built fixtures, except where otherwise noted.

1. Work shall be performed by skilled craftsmens of the trade and shall be of the highest quality throughout, in such a manner as to fulfill the intent of the Contract Documents.
2. Fabrication, finishing, and installation of millwork specified in this section, shall be by one Contractor and shall not be sublet unless specifically approved by the Designer.
3. Woodwork to be 3/4" plywood throughout except at wet or moisture areas (such as sinks, beverage counters, water stations,) where 3/4" marine plywood is required.
4. Woodwork counters shall be constructed to support the full weight of operating appliances without any deflection of the counter top. Where cut-outs are required in counter tops, appropriate framing needs to be provided around the cut-out to fully support the top in level position.
5. All miter joints shall be tight with no gaps or open spaces. Filling of miter joints with crack filler prior to finishing is not acceptable. Loose joints shall be hairline, flat, in single plane, with no exposed screws, nails or other fasteners. All dimensions, reveals and joints shall be held exact.
6. All fixtures shall be assembled in single and complete units as the dimensions will permit shipment to and installation at the building. Large pieces requiring sectional construction shall have their parts accurately fitted and aligned with each other, and provided with ample screws, glue and bolt blocks, tongues, grooves and splines, dowels, mortises and tenons, screws, bolts or suitable means of concealed fastening, as required to render the work substantial, rigid and permanently secured in proper position.
7. Sufficient additional material shall be allowed to permit accurate scribing to walls, floors and related work, and due allowance made wherever possible for such shrinkage as may develop after installation. Single and sectional units shall be provided with adequate cleating, blocking, crating and other forms of protection as required to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration during transit, delivery, storage and handling.

8. Framing and blocking members shall be assembled with bolted and screwed connections and should be secured to the structural backing with cinch, expansion screws or toggle bolts, as required; spaced and installed to insure ample strength and rigidity. Rails and stiles shall be mortised and tenoned, work neatly mitered and membered, all butt joints made flush and smooth, and all permanent joints made up with water resistant glue. All fixtures shall be assembled without face screws or nails, except where it may be necessary to attach trim items. All face screws or nails which are necessary shall be countersunk and plastic wood or wood plugs used to cover head, and the plug neatly touched up. The heads of all screws used in any assembly shall be countersunk below the surface.

B. Joints

1. Mortise and tenon, spline, dowel and/or pin block and glue work to avoid use of nails wherever practical. Make butt joints with an approved device for prevention of separation of members. Blind nail and conceal.

C. Plastic Laminate (HDPL)

1. Plastic laminate shall be bonded to all exposed surfaces with contact cement fast bond #30, as manufactured by 3-M Products Company, or equal, to minimum 3/4" fir faced plywood applied under high pressure. Reject plastic laminate or plastic backing shall be used to prevent warping, unless otherwise specified. All edges shall be carefully sanded to smooth finish, removing burns, nicks and cut marks.
2. Plastic laminate joints shall be finished without wavy and unsightly joints. Joints need not be mitered except if specified. Hand sand edges to a slight chamfer.
3. Plastic Laminate products to be High Pressure Decorative Laminate as specified under AWI Standards.
4. Foodservice Equipment Contractor to confirm installation requirements with food service equipment manufacturer where equipment units penetrate the counter top. Foodservice Equipment Contractor to coordinate installation requirements suggested by the manufacturer with the Millwork Contractor.

D. Doors, Hinged

1. Hinged doors shall be fabricated of 3/4" thick plywood with plywood full perimeter edging with plastic laminate on face and self-edging on exposed sides. Door hinges, pulls and catches shall be supplied and installed as detailed and to be as manufactured by HAFELE or equal.

E. Doors, Sliding

1. Sliding doors shall be fabricated of solid core plywood with hardwood edges and constructed similar to hinged doors. Doors shall be mounted on E-Z Glides track. Doors shall be removable without the use of tools. Rubber stops shall be provided concealed in end stile or mullion.

F. Doors, Tambour Sliding

1. Tambour sliding doors shall be fabricated of individual hardwood slats, 3/8" by 3/4" round on 2 edges and glued to 20 ounce duck canvas or reject elastic vinyl plastic or equal and shall be provided with hardwood end stile with integral door pull. Track shall be lined with laminated plastic or equally smooth surface and guides at top and bottom shall be fabricated hardwood. Provide lock-pin for sliding doors.

G. Access Panels/Louver Panels/Louver Doors

1. Access Panels: Shall be fabricated of 3/4" thick plywood and shall be fabricated to be removable for access. Each access panel shall be provided with 2 (two) magnetic catches at top and 2 (two) 3/16" positioning pins at bottom (unless otherwise specified or detailed on drawings).
2. Louvered Panels: Are required in woodwork at all locations where proper ventilation is necessary for the efficient performance and operation (exhaust and/or supply) of the food service equipment compressor.
   Types: (When specified)
   a) Louvered panel constructed same as Access Panel except provided with louvers, spaced to conceal equipment yet provide adequate ventilation. Provide black color screening on rear with protective edges to prevent tearing.
   b) Louvered panel to be extruded aluminum, Model ADL-5TC-4 W/RSM 4 Frame, spray painted to match plastic laminate of woodwork, as manufactured by Reliable Inc., Geneva, AL (205) 684-3621 or equal.
   c) FSEC to coordinate size, quantity and location of louvered opening for sufficient ventilation of food service equipment.

3. Louvered Doors:

   a) Must have concealed hardware to resemble access panels. Doors to have nylon roller friction type heavy duty catch and heavy duty concealed stainless steel adjustable hinge.
   b) Plastic laminate fronts. Provide kiln dried pine shutter type slats. Wood to be free of knots wit smooth grain, epoxy painted to match laminate selection. No raw wood surfaces will be acceptable. Paint or laminate as needed between slats.
   c) Slats to be fixed, positioned to conceal equipment from sight.
   d) Provide black color screening/mesh on rear of door with protective edges to prevent tearing.
   e) FSEC to coordinate size, quantity and location of louvered opening for sufficient ventilation of food service equipment

H. Drawers

1. Drawers shall have dovetail construction, well glued and blocked. Fronts shall be not less then 3/4" thick plywood. Sides and back shall be 1/2" thick fabricated of Birch, Maple, or Sycamore except where extension slides are used, in which case the sides shall be 5/8" thick. Bottom shall be milled into fronts and sides. Drawers shall be provided with suitable stops. Provide pulls as detailed or specified and to be as manufactured by HAFELE or equal.
2. The inside surfaces of all drawers shall receive one coat of Penetrating Primer and one coat of glass lacquer.

I. Painted Finishes

1. Painted finishes shall have exposed surfaces free from defects and blemishes that would show after being finished, regardless of grade specified. All surfaces specified to receive a paint or enamel finish shall receive one crosscoat of lacquer type undercoat. The undercoat shall be of appreciably different color from that of the finish coat, and of proper ground color with relation to the finish coat. After the undercoat has been thoroughly dried, surfaces shall be sanded smooth and two coats of enamel shall be applied. Back painting shall be provided for all cabinet and woodwork prior to installation.

J. Interior & Wall Shelves

1. Cabinet interiors and wall shelves shall be laminated as specified under Section 3 Plastic Laminate.

K. Corian Tops

1. Surfaces shall be Corian (methyl methacrylate binder) as manufactured by E.I. DuPont Nemours & Co., Inc. Wilmington, DE, or approved equal.
2. Color and pattern shall be selected by the Designer, and physical properties shall conform to manufacturer's standard specifications. The material shall be homogenous; not coated laminate, or of composite construction.
3. Corian sheet shall be 1/2" for counter tops, and backsplashes unless otherwise specified.
4. General installation to conform with manufacturers standard details in order to maintain product warranty, i.e. cut outs for drop in equipment.
5. Foodservice Equipment Contractor to confirm installation requirements with food service equipment manufacturer where equipment units penetrate the counter top. Foodservice Equipment Contractor to coordinate installation requirements suggested by the manufacturer with the Millwork Contractor.

L. Measurements

1. Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements and certify dimensions and Shop Drawing details as required for accurate fit.

M. Pre-Cut Openings/Templates

1. Contractor to obtain templates and or accurate dimensions for sizing of cutouts required in millwork from Food Service Equipment Contractor so that cutouts can be completed in shop.

N. Wood Base Construction At Floor Drain

1. Fabricate notch in base for floor drain locations as required in employee areas (field dimensioning required).
2. In public areas, provide boxed out opening within base cabinet for floor drain locations (field dimensioning required). Provide stainless steel liner in box with top flange sealed in place.

O. Submittal

1. Shop Drawings:
   a) Submit Shop Drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices and other components including hardware schedule(s).
   b) All the required cut-outs for food service equipment to be properly sized and located on Millwork Shop Drawings. Contractor to confirm locations of cut-outs with the Food Service Equipment Contractor prior to submitting Millwork Shop Drawings for approval.
   c) The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has received written approval for the deviation.
   d) Coordinate submittal requirement with FSE contractor. See 1.11 Submittals of Specific Conditions, K. Coordination Drawings.

P. Product, Delivery, Storage and Handling

1. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

Q. Job Conditions

1. Examine site conditions affecting this Work. Report unsatisfactory conditions to the General Contractor and do not proceed until those conditions have been corrected. Commencing work implies acceptance of conditions existing at the site as satisfactory to the outcome of this Work.
2. The responsible division shall advise the General Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for woodwork installation areas.
3. Fire Retarding:
   a) Where required by code, all required materials are to be treated with fire retardant chemicals to achieve the required flame spreading performance rating. Retardant chemicals must be a type approved by local authorities.
   b) Provide all fire retardant treated blocking as required for installation of Woodwork.

R. Execution

1. Inspection:

   The responsible division must examine the substrates and conditions under which the work is to be installed and notify the Designer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the responsible division.

2. Preparation:

   Prior to installation of woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion and complete work as required including back priming and removal of packing.

3. Installation:

   a) Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions.
   b) Shim, as required, using concealed shim and/or levelers. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level, and with 1/32" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.
   c) Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts. Scribe base as required to hard floors, such as wood and marble.

4. Wood Base/Standing and Running Trim:

   Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. No joints in verticals (standing). Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Blind fasten all joints. No exposed fasteners shall be accepted.

S. Adjustment, Cleaning, Finishing and Protection:

1. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
2. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch-up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
3. Contractor shall provide protection and maintain protection necessary to ensure that the work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance.

2.9 STANDARD DETAILS

CFL Standard Details (referred to as detail C-8-5, for example) included as part of specifications are to be considered guides to quality and scope of work involved. Where shop practices dictate, alternate construction methods and component items of equal manufacturer may be substituted. It will be the responsibility of the Food Service Equipment Contractor to prove the quality of the proposed methods.

2.10 COLD STORAGE ROOMS

A. All prefabricated cold storage rooms shall be manufactured by one manufacturer and installed by factory supervised installer.

B. Interior finished ceiling height shall be 8'-0" unless otherwise specified.

C. Materials

1. Insulation shall be non-burning urethane, foamed in place, not frothed or rigid board-foam.

    a) Insulation shall be CFC free 4" thick foamed -in-place.
    b) Insulation shall have a thermal conductivity (K-factor) not to exceed (0.14 B.T.U./hour/square foot) as tested on ASTM C-177, at 75° F. (24° C.) mean temperature and an overall coefficient of heat transfer factor (U) not to exceed 0.029.
    c) Insulation shall be rated as self extinguishing and fire retardant type. Flammability characteristics per ASTM E-84 shall be less then 25 flame spread and less than 450 smoke density, in accordance with U.B.C. Section 1717.
    d) Classification; Class 1 Uniform Building Code, U.B.C. Part VIII, Section 4201-4203. Class A National Fire Protection Association N.F.P.A. Number 101, "Life Safety Code", FM, UL, NSF Standard #7 and approved for use in New York City.

2. Aluminum sheets used as a facia for wall and ceiling panels shall be stucco aluminum not less then 0.040" thick.
3. Stainless steel sheets used as a facia for wall and ceiling panels shall be 20 gauge. Other stainless steel shall be the gauge specified. All stainless steel shall be 18-8, type 304, #3 finish unless otherwise specified.
4. Galvanized steel sheets and/or galvalume used as a facia for wall and ceiling panels shall be prime finish, not less than 20 gauge complying with ASTM 525 and with G90 coating.
5. When specified, wall protection panels shall be Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester (FRP-X) Paneling 3/32" thick, embossed, white color or as specified with low smoke and less than 25 flame spread rating.

D. Panel Construction

1. Panels shall consist of precision die formed metal pans with 1/2" to 3/4" flanged perimeter, foamed in place urethane insulation between interior and exterior pans, thoroughly checked for gauge and accuracy. Panels shall be of same size wherever possible and shall be interchangeable with panels of like size. Metal pans shall be treated on the inside with a preparation coating of bonding agent to ensure a stable adhesion with the chemical bonding capabilities of the insulation.
2. Wall and ceiling panels shall be 4" thick and contain 100% foamed in place insulation and shall not have any internal wood or metal structural members. To ensure tight fitting joints, all panel edges shall have foamed in place urethane tongues and grooves and a flexible vinyl gasket foamed in place on the interior and exterior of all edges.
3. Panels shall be rigidly coupled by a cam action hooked locking device. Locking device shall be foamed in place, maximum 48" on center. Locking device shall be accessible from the inside to facilitate installation in confined areas and shall be provided with press-fit caps to close wrench holes. Joints between panels shall be sealed at interior and exterior edges with a PVC gasket or an odorless nontoxic, synthetic polymerized sealant, to maintain continuity.

a) Wall panels shall have a minimum of three (3) locking devices between each panel, located in the center, lower corner and upper corner.
b) Ceiling panels shall have a minimum of two (2) locking devices between ceiling panel and at wall panels, located at each corner of the wall panel. Ceiling panel joints shall be offset from wall panel joints.
c) Pre-fabricated floor panels shall have a minimum of two (2) locking devices between each floor panel and at wall panels, located at each corner of the wall panel.

4. All interior vertical corners shall be coved with a 1/2" radius.
5. Exterior panels, interior partitions, corner panels, ceiling panels and "T" intersection panels shall be matching construction.

E. Wall/Ceiling Support System

1. Ceiling panels shall have a maximum deflection of 1/240 of the span under uniform loading of twenty (20) pounds per square foot. When the ceiling panels require a support system, the Manufacturer shall submit details and structural calculations to an engineer for approval prior to fabrication. A copy of the approved submittal shall be forwarded to Owner and Designer.
2. An indoor ceiling panel support system, when required, shall be furnished and installed using a self-supported system or with a hanger wire network attached to hanger brackets, designed to engage with the female lock pins imbedded within the roof panel foam core, spaced 4'-0" on center, per the item specification.

F. Floor Types and Conditions

1. TYPE I - Insulated depressed building floor with quarry tile finish to be as follows:
   a) The floor shall be constructed at the job site in a depressed slab.
   b) Cold storage room flat bottom wall panels shall extend down into the bottom of the depression. G.C. to provide two (2) 2" thick layers (or as specified) of rigid board foam urethane with staggered joints in depression over vapor barrier, installed after walls are in place. In freezers use Class I for floor insulation of not less than R-8/inch at 20°F.
   c) On top of floor insulation G.C. to provide a protective covering of 15 pounds felt. Over lap joints 6". Flash up sides to height of wall base.
   d) When indicated on contract documents, finished floor outside the cold storage rooms shall ramp up 1" to the floor inside by the G.C. The finished floor between cold storage rooms shall be ramped as well when indicated.
   e) Provide coved base quarry tile (by General Contractor) at interior perimeter and at exposed exterior panel walls.

2. TYPE II - Pre-fabricated Floor Types to be as follows (per itemized specifications):
   a) The 4" floor shall be pre-fabricated NSF-approved metal-clad, foamed-in-place urethane insulated panels. Floor panel construction and insulation to match that of wall and ceiling panels. Floor panels shall be fully coved with a minimum of 3/8" radius. The exposed wearing surface will be metal-clad with a finish as indicated in the itemized specifications. Exterior bottom face of floor shall be clad with galvanized steel or galvalume.
   b) When indicated in itemized specifications, the 4" floor panels are to be heavy-duty with factory structural support that transfers the weight-bearing capacity to the building sub-floor via internally foamed-in-place supports on approximate 12" centers.

c) The 2" floor shall be pre-fabricated NSF-approved metal-clad, foamed-in-place urethane insulated panels. Floor panel construction and insulation to match that of wall and ceiling panels. Floor panels shall be fully coved with a minimum of 3/8" radius. The exposed wearing surface will be metal-clad with a finish as indicated in the itemized specifications. Exterior bottom face of floor shall be clad with galvanized steel or galvalume.
NOTE: Heavy-duty structural floor option is not available on 2" floors.
d) When indicated in itemized specifications, the wearing surface is to be finished with Altro Atlas 40, First Choice or Protect-All (Oscoda Plastics) seamless flooring with a 6" coved base at interior perimeter of floor.
e) The factory provided floor is to be 5/8" foamed-in-place marine-grade plywood. The standard factory metal skin is to be eliminated so that the seamless floor can adhere directly to this plywood surface.
f) Interior/exterior ramps with non-slip treads shall be furnished where specified and/or indicated on drawings.
g) Provide coved base quarry tile at exposed exterior panel walls.

G. Door and Door Frames

1. Door sizes shall be 36” wide x 84” high or as specified, hinged as indicated on plan. Door shall be able to remain open when opened over 120º.
2. Door shall be infitting, flush mounted, double panned 20 gauge stainless steel interior and exterior panels or as specified with foamed-in-place urethane insulation, 4" thick minimum. Same construction as for wall panels. Corners of doors shall be Heliarc welded, ground and polished.
3. Furnish and install a removable threshold at each low temperature door, constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel.
4. Provide a heating element on the ambient side of each freezer/ food bank door frame head, jambs and threshold. The heating element shall be a dual 120 volt, 240 watt with thermostatic control, factory prewired to a "GS" splice box located above the door on the roof exterior. Division 26 - Electrical shall make final connection.
5. Gasket shall be extruded polyvinyl chloride with vulcanized corners and continuous magnetic core at sides and top of door frame. The stainless steel jamb facing shall extend to protect the gasket.
6. Door shall be adjusted to be self-closing after installation and floor is finished.
7. Sill wipers for Type I floors shall be adjustable, extruded neoprene secured by removable stainless steel retainer strip and fasteners.
8. Each hinged door shall have:
   a) Kick plate of 1/8” diamond plate 3'-0" high and full width of door. Mount on the interior and exterior face of each door and door section.
   b) Hinges, three (3) each per door, shall be Kason 1253 Series, or approved equal, cam lift, zinc die cast and polished chrome plated
   c) Latch shall be Kason 1239 Series, or approved equal, heavy duty chrome plated brass with adjustable keeper, interior safety release and provisions for padlocking. Padlock by others.
   d) Door closer shall be Kason Model 1095 or approved equal.
   e) Hardware shall be mounted with 12 gauge reinforced steel tapping plates and machine screws.
   f) Heated viewport approximately 14" square (or as specified), minimum triple thermopane glass. Viewport wiring to be concealed within door and out top of door, complete with flex cable to recessed splice box within door section.
   g) 2-1/2” dial thermometer flush mounted, to monitor the interior temperature of cold storage room, surface mounted on door panel. When specified, provide door panel with flush mounted 4-1/2" diameter dial thermometer in lieu of factory standard.
   h) Schlage, or equal, mortise lock with recessed thumb turn on exterior door only.
9. Door section shall be self supporting constructed similar to wall panels with 4" foamed in place urethane core. No wood framing will be permitted.

10. Each sliding door opening shall have a secondary door similar to Eliason FCD-120 or equal. Door(s) to be clear PVC with top mounted gravity operated hinge sized to suit the opening per the manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Light Fixtures and Switches

1. Quantity of light fixtures shall be as indicated on the electrical plan.
2. Light fixtures;
   a) Incandescent: Kason # 1801, light fixture with # 1804 plastic coated globe with wire guard and sized to receive one 100 watt bulb unless otherwise specified.
   b) Fluorescent: Shall be Lithonia Commercial Model DMW 240 120 CW 48" double fluorescent light fixtures with low temp ballast designed to operate at the temperature of the Cold Storage Room(s).
3. Cold storage rooms with doors at each end shall have three way switches on the exterior.
4. Light switches shall be three way or four way, AC, pre-switch, mounted in recessed "FS" boxes with grey Hypolan, weatherproof plate and unbreakable red plastic pilot light lens constant burning on interior and indicating on exterior.
4. Light switches shall be factory mounted on the latch side of doors and prewired with rigid conduit and wiring run within the wall panel, terminated in a vapor tight splice box mounted on the interior wall near ceiling. Manufacturer shall provide a 1-1/4" diameter hole in ceiling panel with a loose escutcheon through which Division 26 - Electrical shall make final connections.
6. F.S.E. Contractor shall furnish the required number of incandescent /fluorescent bulbs/tubes for each light fixture.

I. Audio-Visual Temperature Alarm

1. When specified, an audio visual temperature alarm shall be furnished for each cold storage room. Unless specified otherwise, unit shall be Modularm Corporation (or equal) flush mounted with stainless steel cover plate, mounted on the exterior door section of each cold storage room, pre-wired with rigid conduit and wiring run within the wall panel using "FS" recessed box on the exterior and terminated in a "GS" splice box mounted on the interior near the ceiling. Manufacturer shall provide a 1-1/4" diameter hole in ceiling panel with loose escutcheon through which Division 26 - Electrical shall make final connection. Where there are multiple compartment cold storage rooms, alarms will be ganged into a common alarm panel.
2. Temperature alarm system shall consist of solid state audio alarm, silence button, trouble light, digital read out, indicator/failure lights, controller, time clock and stainless steel cover and battery back-up.
3. Control panel for the temperature alarm system to be located where shown on plans. F.S.E. Contractor to coordinate with appropriate trades for installation of panel.
4. Provide contacts for eventual connection to building alarm system.
5. When the door does not open into an ambient area, the temperature alarm system be factory installed, as specified above, in a remote wall panel with an ambient face that will not interfere with other equipment and functions and identified with a name plate of the room being monitored. The sensor capillary shall be extruded as required and, when necessary, run in electrical conduit. Provide escutcheon plates on each side of each partition penetrated.

J. Food Banks

1. When specified, furnish Food Banks with a Honeywell Model DR-4300-12 chart recorder or equal. Chart recorder to be 7-day record, single pen unit with probe.
2. Chart recorder to be located where shown on plans. F.S.E. Contractor to coordinate with appropriate trades for installation of panel.
3. Conduit, control wiring and interconnection between probe (at blower coil location) and chart recorder to be by Division 26 - Electrical.

K. Door Fan Switch

1. When specified, a door fan switch shall be provided for each low-temperature cold storage room, when it opens into a non-refrigerated area, to shut off evaporator coil fan motors when the door is opened.
2. Door fan switch shall be factory mounted on the door jamb and prewired with rigid conduit and wiring within the wall panel to a splice box located on the interior near the ceiling. Manufacturer shall provide a 1-1/4" hole in ceiling panel with a loose escutcheon through which Division 26 - Electrical shall make interconnection to the evaporator coil(s) fan motors.

L. Closure Panels

1. Closure panels shall be furnished and installed to close the space between the exterior top of the cold storage room and the finished ceiling of the building.
2. Panels to match exterior panel finish. Panels to be lift out type with side turned in to form a pan. At ceilings, securely fasten a channel and at face of cold storage room, securely fasten an angle for panel to slip into. Channel and angle to match panel material.
3. When exterior finish is FRP-X, the closure panel shall be white stucco aluminum.
4. When the area does not have a finished ceiling, closure panels shall not be required, unless otherwise specified or required by the health department.

M. Trim

1. Vertical trim strips and angles to match cold storage room exterior finish. Trim to be applied with a minimum of exposed fasteners to fully seal cold storage room adjacent walls, etc.
2. The FRP-X paneling with a "J" end cap molding is to be extended past the end of the cold storage room wall to the building wall and caulked with silicone as required.

N. Ramps and Sills

Ramps and sills when required shall be prefabricated 16 gauge stainless steel ramps with 14 gauge galvanized reinforcing and urethane foamed in place insulation. Wearing surface to have Altro Atlas 40 or ProtectALL (Oscoda Plastics). See specifications and drawings for size and shape. All door sections shall be provided with minimum 14 gauge stainless steel sill plate complete with heater cable as stated under door section. Sill to be either built into ramp/pre-fabricated floors or to be part of door section on insulated depressed building floors. Sills to be removable for replacement of heater cable.

O. Utility Penetrations

1. Provide openings in ceiling and wall panels to accommodate all electrical, refrigeration and drain lines.
2. Seal all openings with silicone after lines have been run and before installation of escutcheons.

P. Escutcheons

1. Provide sufficient quantity of 5" diameter blank stainless steel escutcheons to trim all interior and exposed exterior penetrations.
2. Provide cutting of proper size hole in blanks and panel penetrations.

Q. Pressure Relief Vent

1. Pressure relief vent shall be factory installed at each low-temperature cold storage room door.
2. Pressure relief vent shall be electrically heated, 120 volt and have aluminum screen.

R. Corner Guards

1. Provide corner guards on the exterior outside corners. The corner guards shall be 4"x4"x48" 16 gauge stainless steel secured to wall panels with a full bed of contact adhesive. When FRP-X finish is specified, corner molding shall be omitted behind the corner guard.
2. Corner guards on the interior outside corners shall be 2" x 2" by height of wainscot or 48" high 16 gauge stainless steel secured to wall panels with a full bed of contact adhesive. When FRP-X is specified, outside corner molding shall be omitted behind corner guards.

3. Provide full height corner guards on exposed corners of interior door casings.

S. Divider with Gate

Divider and gate, when specified, shall be aluminum expand-x where indicated on drawings.

1. Panel mesh shall be flattened aluminum expand-x heliarc welded to aluminum frame.
2. Frame shall be 1-1/2" by 1-1/2" by 1/8" aluminum 6061-T6 angle. Frame shall have 3" space at bottom and 6" space at top.
3. Horizontal stiffeners shall be 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1-1/8" aluminum angle.
4. Floor plates shall be 3" by 3" x 1/4" aluminum heliarc welded to angle posts.
5. Gate shall be of same construction as divider, 2'-10" wide with lock similar to that specified for insulated doors.

T. Rub Rails - Interior/ Exterior

When specified, rub rails shall be located where indicated on plans.

1. Rub rails shall be continuous lengths of 18 gauge stainless steel "U" shaped hat section secured to wall with stainless steel sheet metal screws 18" O.C. Exposed ends shall be bevel cut, capped, welded, ground and polished.

U. Strip Curtain

Strip curtain when specified, shall be Model M-200 manufactured by Curtron Industries Inc. with closed brackets, or approved equal.

V. Door Locking Bars

1. Door locking bars, when specified, shall be 1/8" by 2" stainless steel two piece, hinged and secured at each end with interior safety release. Bar shall swivel and where the ends meet in the center shall have a 2" long 90^0 "L" drilled to receive padlock, padlock by others.
2. When a door locking bar is specified, the latch specified in paragraph G.10.C shall be replaced with a Kason Model 577 polished chrome plated door pull, or approved equal.

W. Identification Signs

1. At exterior of each Cold Storage Room provide and permanently affix engraved plastic name plates with maximum 3/4" high letters and number identifying each Cold Storage Room and Refrigeration System to match "as built" diagram. Name plate to be mounted with adhesive below respective digital thermometer alarm. A similar name plate with 1/2" high letters is to be installed in a like manner on the evaporator coil(s) at all other items having a remote Refrigeration System.

2.11 REMOTE REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS

A. All remote refrigeration systems shall be furnished and installed by one contractor, unless otherwise specified. Provide all components necessary for a complete and operable system. System to be fully capable of satisfying the refrigeration requirements for each fixture as defined by the manufacturer of each fixture.

B. It is the responsibility of Division 11400 to follow all applicable codes and current refrigeration industry standards and practices when determining line sizes and installing and starting up remote refrigeration equipment.

C. Compressor and Condensing Units

1. Units shall be factory assembles complete with hermetic units below 1 HP, semi-hermetic units 1 HP and larger, air or water cooled condenser, depending upon building conditions and specifications, high-low pressure controls, suction accumulator on low temperature system, sight glass, liquid line dryer, suction and discharge service valves, liquid receiver, and electric control panel. The electrical control panel shall be furnished with magnetic motor starter, defrost timer clock, and contractors in accordance with "Refrigeration Schedule". Compressor capacities shall be based on Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (A.R.I) Standards.
   The refrigerant for medium and low temperature fixtures to be CFC free and conform to the Montreal Protocol Agreement.
2. Capacities shall be based on the following:
   a) Compartment temperature and evaporating temperature greater than 32ºF (0ºC) 18 to 20 hours operations.
   b) Compartment temperature greater than 32ºF (0ºC) and evaporating temperature less than 32ºF (0ºC) 16 hours operation.
   c) Compartment temperature and evaporating temperature less than 32ºF (0ºC) 18 hours operation.
3. Condensing units shall be mounted on a steel base to effect a quiet operation. All rotating parts to be carefully balanced for minimum vibration and lubricated with forced or splash oil system. Receiver shall be sized for a complete pump down of the system and shall be shell type with fusible plug.
4. Compressor units to be provided with suction and discharge back setting type service valves and standard machinery finish.
5. Motors shall be single speed, maximum 1750 R.P.M. compound wound ball bearings or sleeve bearing. Double squirrel cage motors with high starting torque set and low starting current to be used in a 3 phase application.
6. All machines to be equipped with quick acting type high-low pressure control switches having adjustable range and differential and high pressure cut-out. Cut-out to be automatic reset type.
7. For air-cooled units the condenser shall be a standard manufactured part of the equipment. Condensing temperatures shall be based upon (100ºF 38ºC) ambient air.
8. Other components and accessories, such as suction filter and crank case heater shall be furnished when specified in the itemized specifications.

D. Motor Starters-Contactors

1. All single phase motors shall be provided with mounted and internally wired contactors, except where pre-wired units are furnished without contactors. Single phase compressors shall be provided with built-in thermal and electrical overload protection.

2. All three phase motors shall be provided with magnetic type starters with quick trip overload elements matched for motor amperage except where overload protection is built into the compressor motor and the manufacturer supplies a contactor instead of a starter. Overload heater element shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Compressor motor starters shall be definite purpose starters with manual reset.
3. Starters shall be installed upon surfaces free from excessive vibrations.
4. Where starters are required for installation in a motor control center, make and model of control center shall be verified and starters provided to match.

E. Oil Separator

1. Provide oil separators, except when Compressor Manufacturer requires otherwise, 34ºF, (1ºC) and below and install as near as possible to the compressor. The return line shall be connected to the top of the crank-case above the oil level. Where compressor does not have connection for oil return line from separator, connect to a tee in the suction line adjacent to the compressor. Exposed oil return line to be provided with shut-off valve of the packless stem type.

F. Compressor Racks

1. Racks shall be of the number of tiers and quantity to accommodate the number of condensing units specified for each rack assembly and allow for service clearance and ventilation. Review and confirm access into building or housing requirements to roof top locations.
2. Racks shall be fabricated with structural steel of size and quantity to properly support the equipment to be installed on the rack. In special applications where building access is limited, construct rack framing with Dexion of Unistrot material.
3. Racks shall be all welded construction with welds ground smooth.
4. After completion of fabrication the complete rack shall be cleaned, primed and painted with top quality oil base enamel.
5. Each rack shall be equipped with a pre-wired duplex outlet.
6. Racks shall be pre-wired to a circuit breaker panel and pre-plumbed to a header (when specified water cooled) requiring a single point electrical and plumbing connection.
7. Racks shall have UL or equivalent approval.
8. Special Conditions: For custom built racks for individual condensing units provide Dxion Angle Iron.

G. Coils and Cooling Units

1. Units shall be direct expansion type of size and design to effect required temperature, humidity and to suit application intent.
2. Units shall be hung from the ceiling with 1/2" nylon rods with plated steel nuts and washers. Rods shall extend through ceiling to bracing adequate for the suspended weight. Bracing shall be furnished as required, penetrations shall be sealed and trimmed with escutcheon plates.
3. Units shall be installed tight to ceiling. All installations adjacent to walls shall be set out a minimum distance conforming to manufacturer's directions, to ensure proper air circulation and performance.
4. Units with fan or blower and motor shall have thermal overload protection and be wired as indicated in "Refrigeration Schedule".
5. Defrost cycle shall be based on the following:
   a) Coils for 32ºF (0ºC) and lower shall have an electric defrost controlled by a time clock mounted on the compressor rack or at evaporators locations inter-wired by Division 26 - Electrical.
   b) Coils for 33º (0.6ºC) and 34ºF (1ºC) shall have an air defrost controlled by a time clock mounted on the compressor rack or at evaporators locations inter-wired by Division 26 - Electrical.
   c) Coils for temperature above 34ºF (1ºC) shall have an air defrost in the off cycle controlled by proper sizing of the coil and the compressor.
6. Location of coils shall be coordinated with shelving and floor sink locations.
7. All coils for fabricated refrigerators and/or freezers shall be installed for accessibility and replacement.

H. Penetration Sleeves and Plates

1. Service line penetrations of insulation to accommodate electrical conduit, refrigerant and drain lines, shall be limited to a minimum with service stubbed through insulation or locations predetermined by respective divisions.
2. Where service lines penetrate insulated walls, the opening shall be packed with caulking, before trimming with escutcheon plate.
3. Where service lines penetrate building walls outside of foodservice areas, the opening shall be packed with “Perma-Gum” and foam caulking.
4. All exposed ends of sleeves, both inside and outside of compartments, are to be trimmed with 24 gauge stainless steel escutcheon plates, furnished as blanks in which respective work divisions shall cut required line holes and install.

I. Refrigerant Piping

1. Copper tubing for refrigerant piping shall conform to ASTM standard specifications, serial designation B-88. All piping shall be type "L" ACR hard copper or cleaned and sealed soft type "L" tubing, dry seal or equal as indicated. Forged or wrought copper fitting with sweat or soldered joints shall be used.
2. Tubing shall be cut only with a tube cutter and sized with a sizing tool.
3. Piping shall be exposed to view as required by the standard safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
4. The liquid suction lines form condensing units to coil shall be sized and run as shown on the “Refrigeration Schedule” and Refrigeration Drawings.
5. Piping run within cold storage rooms shall be finished with aluminum paint.
6. For exposed areas, accessible furred ceiling spaces and in walls or excavated trench type installations, hard copper tubing shall be used. Exposed tubing shall be run in a manner to preclude damage by activities in the area; or shall be protected by conduit, furnished and installed as part of this contract. Conduit shall have water evacuated and both ends completely sealed.
7. For piping run in conduit through inaccessible areas, such as under slab on grade, continuous one piece soft copper tubing shall be used with no joints. In lieu of large piping in conduit, especially vertical runs, random lines may be used; carefully fabricated and assembled to ensure equal pressure drop. Conduit required through inaccessible areas is provided and installed by the Electrical Division. Conduit shall have water evacuated, both ends completely sealed and be watertight.
8. Ends of lines shall be capped to prevent contamination and opened only at time of final connection.
9. Suction lines shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop from evaporator to compressor 2 lbs. (0.9 kg.) for high and medium temperature systems, and of 1 lb. (0.45 kg.) for low temperature systems and shall allow gas velocities of not less than 750 FPM (3.8 M/sec.) in horizontal runs and 1500 FPM (97.6 M/sec.) in vertical risers. Liquid lines shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 3 lbs. (1.36 kg.) from receiver to evaporator.
10. Tubing runs shall be graded or pitched to prevent trapping of oil. Suction lines shall pitch 1/2"/10"-0" minimum.

J. Joints and Connections

1. Fittings shall be long radius wrought copper only as manufactured by Mueller Brass Company or equal.
2. Vertically run suction lines shall have one piece of manufactured oil "P" traps. Line to be sized for proper velocity for oil return to compressor(s).
3. 1/8" NPT by 1/4 fl. half union for all suction and discharge service valves with 1/4 fl. cap.
4. Reduction in piping size shall be made with a manufactured reducer coupling.
5. Flare nuts shall be short forged or frost proof.
6. All surfaces to be joined must be prepared and cleaned. When soldering stop or solenoid valves, wrap valves with moist fabric to absorb excessive heat. Stop valves shall be partly open. When soldering expansion valves or pressure regulating valves, remove power assembly, if necessary, to prevent damage by excessive heat.
7. Copper joints shall be made with Handy & Harmon "Sil-Fos" brazing alloy, "Phoson 15", "Silvaloy 15" or equal; melting point of 1185-1350ºF; (640ºC. - 732ºC.) Silver content not less than 15%.

8. Copper to brass joints shall be made with Handy & Harmon "Easy Flo 45" brazing alloy "Silvaloy 45", "Mueller 122" or equal; melting point of 1125-1145ºF, (607º-618ºC.) silver content not less than 45%.

K. Hangers and Supports

1. For all piping not run in conduit, provide adjustable hangers, anchors or straps as required. Hanger spacing shall not exceed 8'-0".
2. Insulated copper piping shall be provided with approved type sleeves at hanger points.
3. All insulated copper piping shall be isolated from supports by means of felt wrapping or with "Trisolater" by Semco or approved equal.
4. Vertical piping shall be supported at intervals with spring type hangers or a substantial pipe at case of the pipe. All horizontal pipe runs connected to vertical risers must be adequately supported.
5. For suspended conduit, support shall be by means of hanger permitting screw adjustments. Sufficient hangers shall be used to provide support, allow expansion and limit vibration.

L. Piping Sleeves

1. Provide sleeves through walls which allow for fully insulated lines. Extend sleeves entirely through wall and dress each end with a chromium plated wall plate neatly fitted against the wall, securely fastened and sealed in place. All sleeves through wall shall be of standard weight steel pipe.
2. Piping lines and sleeves at wall or floor penetrations shall be caulked and made vermin proof at all locations.

M. Piping Insulation

1. Suction lines run in conduit shall be insulated according to ambient and humidity conditions to prevent condensation and freezing.
2. Refrigeration suction lines outside of refrigerated compartments, not run in conduit, shall be insulated back to compressors with Armstrong Armaflex AP foamed plastic insulation or as determined by code. Thickness of material shall suit service, ambient and humidity conditions, to prevent condensation, minimum thickness 1/2" (15 mm.).
3. Cold Storage Room freezer drain lines extended through adjacent cooler compartments shall be insulated with 1/2" (15 mm) minimum thickness of Armstrong Armaflex AP foamed plastic insulation to prevent condensation. Carefully seal end of insulation tight against cooler wall surface.
4. Piping for cooling water services or refrigerant piping exposed to freezing ambient temperatures shall be insulated with 1/2" (15 mm) minimum thickness of Armstrong Armaflex AP foamed plastic insulation. Paint exterior installation with Armaflex paint.
5. Thickness of material shall suit service, ambient and humidity conditions to prevent condensation.

6. Joints shall be sealed with Armstrong 520 adhesive. Insulation shall be continuous through clamps. Provide additional insulation where suction lines must be run within 12" or less of water or underground waste lines.

N. Heat Interchangers

All blower controls, unit coolers, plate type evaporators and other evaporators where specified, are to be provided with heat interchangers, with a capacity to match the condensing unit.

O. Temperature Control

1. Temperature control of cold storage rooms shall be by line voltage thermostats operating liquid line solenoids.
2. Temperature control for remote normal temperature refrigerator shall be by low pressure switch setting.
3. Temperature in each cold storage room compartment shall be controlled by electric thermostat, Ranco No. 010-1408, located within compartment and sensing element positioned to avoid fan discharge air

stream.

P. Valves and Accessories

1. All valves and controls shall be standard weight and suitable for service purpose intended, and subject to approval by the Designer.
2. Provide shut-off valves and service port for each refrigerated fixture for multiplex installations to enable service personnel to service one (1) fixture while other fixture(s) connected to the same compressor can continue to operate.
3. Each system shall include condensing unit with standard valving, refrigerant piping, refrigerant, evaporator(s), liquid and suction line isolation valves within 5'-0" (1500 mm) of evaporators, thermostatic expansion valve for evaporator, heat exchanger, filter-dryer, liquid line solenoids for Cold Storage Rooms and liquid indicator.
4. Vibration eliminators on compressor suction and discharge lines, size same as piping, as manufactured by Anaconda.
5. Refrigerant shut-off valves shall be as manufactured by Henry or Superior Valve Company. Valves shall be placed and in liquid line for each condensing unit and in each liquid line to each evaporator.
6. Expansion valves shall be Sporlan, or approved equal, furnished and installed in the liquid line at the evaporator, unless provided with manufactured equipment. External equalizer expansion valves shall be provided for coils fitted with refrigerant distributor.
7. A Sporlan, or approved equal, drier shall be provided at the compressor. Up to 3HP shall be a Catch-All series; larger than 3HP shall be angle replaceable cartridge series, or approved equal.
8. Each liquid line sight glass shall be Sporlan "See All" moisture and liquid indicator and shall be full line size, or approved equal.
9. Solenoid valves shall be Sporlan, or approved equal, line voltage, manual lift stem type, to operate at maximum of 2 lbs. (0.9kg.) pressure drop across the valve. Valves shall be full line size, using silver solder connection as applicable. A liquid line solenoid, normally closed, shall be used with temperature controller for each Cold Storage Room compartment coil on a system.
10. Include a suction line filter with access valve adjacent to compressor. Filter shall be a Superior "F" Series or equal.
11. EPR, CTR, and/or CDA valves shall be Alco or Sporlan, or approved equal.
12. Suction accumulators shall be Refrigeration Research 3700 series or Virginia VA series, or approved equal.
13. Discharge line mufflers shall be Refrigeration Research M-10 and M-15 or AC and RS S-6300 series, or approved equal.
14. Time clocks shall be Paragon, or approved equal.

Q. Drain Lines

Type "L" copper coil drain lines extended to exterior of refrigerated compartments over floor sinks (drain) with "S" traps at termination ends.

1. Provide clean out "T" and cap at each change of direction in the lines. Provide individual drain lines for each coil unless otherwise specified. Drain lines shall be run tight to refrigeration compartment walls with minimum pitch of 2" per foot.
2. Drain lines inside low temperature compartments shall be equipped with drain line heaters wired by electrical division. Drain lines in low-temperature compartments shall be extended into adjacent, medium, or high temperature compartments to reduce length of drain line heater required. (Drain line in low temp compartment to be insulated with Armaflex ½" insulation by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor).
3. Drain lines on the exterior of refrigerated compartment shall be painted with chrome tone paint.

R. Refrigerant/Compressor Oil Reclaim

1. For existing refrigeration systems which may be reused, abandoned or where site conditions warrant, the system(s) refrigerant, oil and/or other components shall be reclaimed and contained by certified personnel in conformance to Refrigerants and Hazardous Waste criterion as specified by the Environmental Protection Agency and/or Montreal Protocol Guide Lines & Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

A. Delivery
   1. The equipment shall be delivered and installed on schedule. Coordinate all work with the General Contractor and other divisions as required.
   2. Extra charges resulting from special handling or shipment shall be paid by the Food Service Equipment Contractor if insufficient time was allowed in placing factory orders to ensure normal shipment.

B. The work shall be accomplished so as not to delay the project construction schedule, interfere or conflict with the work being performed by other contractors. Work shall be coordinated and integrated to prevent conflict of work necessitating changes to work already completed. Should conflicts occur, notify the Owner for his coordination in its resolution.

C. Verify all required field dimensions before fabrication.

D. Include all alternations to walls, floors and ceiling necessary for work, except otherwise shown or specified, accomplished in a manner satisfactory to the Architect and the Designer. Holes through structural beams shall be prohibited unless written approval has been granted by the Architect.

E. Cut holes in equipment for pipe, drains, electric outlets, etc., as required for this installation. Work shall conform to highest standards or workmanship and shall include welded sleeves, collars, ferrules or escutcheons.

F. Repair all damage to the premises as a result of this installation.

G. Remove daily all debris from the site related to this installation.

H. Remove any plates, components or component covers installed at the factory before installing the FRP-X panels at cold storage rooms and reinstall them afterwards along with the items furnished loose for mounting on the exterior face of the wall panels.

I. Space between all equipment to wall, ceiling, floors, masonry pads, and adjoining units not portable and with enclosed bodies shall be completely sealed against entrance of food particles or vermin by means of trim strips, welding, soldering or mastic. Mastic shall be General Electric Silicone Construction Sealant Series SCS1200 (NSF approved) in appropriate color.

J. Any exposed utility services down from above on the surface of a wall servicing food service equipment items are to be covered with an appropriately sized three sided stainless steel enclosure w/ #4 finish mechanically fastened to the wall.

K. Trademarks and names of fabricator shall not be fastened to any items without written approval of Clevenger Frable LaVallee, Inc.

L. All items shall be installed plumb, square, level and in proper elevation, plane location and in alignment with other work.

M. Exposed rear and sides of food service equipment to be provided with finish to match front of unit.

N. During delivery and installation, protect all equipment from abuse with materials (cardboard, masonite, bubble wrap, foam, etc) suited to the task. To obtain final approval, equipment needs to be provided free of “dings and dents”.

O. Cold Storage Rooms
   1. The cold storage rooms shall be delivered and installed on schedule by factory supervised and approved installers. Coordinate the work with the General Contractor and other trades as necessary.
   2. Become fully familiar with the job site and the architectural drawings and specifications. Provide the necessary job site coordination with the various trades to insure job site conditions will meet the requirements of the cold storage rooms.

3. Establish a time schedule with the General Contractor that will insure the job site coordination with the various trades to insure job site conditions will meet the requirements of the cold storage rooms.
4. All work shall be designed and manufactured to comply with field conditions and fitted with proper joints and sections.
5. During curing and cleaning of the wearing floors inside the cold storage rooms, the cold storage room doors shall be left open and the rooms well ventilated to prevent damage to the interior. "Keep Out" signs shall be posted at each open door.
6. After the installation of the cold storage rooms and prior to the installation of the wearing floor and after the wearing floor has cured, the cold storage room doors are to be closed and locked.
7. Where the floor is depressed or floorless, walls shall be anchored to the building floor with a concealed 18 gauge galvanized steel floor track with drive pins 2'-0" on center and sealed at interior and exterior edges with a bead of sealant.

P. Refrigeration Systems

1. Refrigeration systems and connecting piping shall be installed as indicated in contract documents in a manner that provides complete and operational systems and eliminates any noise and vibration being transmitted to any part of the building.
2. Piping shall be installed to permit normal inspection, service, removal of the condensing units and their components and view of sight glasses and allow expansion and contraction without damage to the system.
3. Extreme care shall be taken to keep the entire system clean and dry.
4. Nitrogen gas shall flow through piping being welded to prevent scaling. The Owner or Designer shall have the option of cutting a maximum of three (3) welded fittings to inspect for the proper use of nitrogen. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall replace fittings at his cost where scaling is present.
5. Suction and discharge line vibration eliminators shall be furnished and installed parallel to the compressor shaft and secured at outlet end as required to eliminate vibration in rigid piping.
6. All refrigeration lines shall be factory extended to one end of the compressor rack in a neat and orderly manner and shall be supported and anchored with "Unistrut" or equal clamps and channels. Ends of lines shall be capped against contamination.
7. Compressors and all accessories on the compressor rack shall be factory mounted and pre-wired to a main circuit breaker control panel with individual circuit breakers wired to a main breaker disconnect requiring a single power connection. All wiring shall be run inside a code approved raceway.
8. Condenser water supply and return header shall be factory pre-plumbed using hard copper tubing with shut-off valves for supply and return for each.
    a) Provisions shall be provided for connection to city water for emergency use.
    b) Verify water system pressure and provide all necessary components to insure proper operation of the water cooled system and the return of the water to the recirculating system.
9. If, in the opinion of the Food Service Equipment Contractor, additional ventilation is required to ensure correct operating temperatures, he shall so state in a letter to Owner and/or Designer for evaluation and decision before installation.

Q. Refrigeration System Instructions and Identification

1. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall at each component of every system identify it with the letter/number shown on the Refrigeration Schedule. The identification shall be with black paint, decal, or other approved permanent method. Plastic tape labels are unacceptable. Identification shall be in an easily seen location.

R. Refrigeration Piping Testing

1. Notify Owner and/or Designer in advance when a test is being made and ready for inspection.
2. Each system shall be pressure tested for leaks. All valves shall be fully open during the test.

3. Tests are to be accomplished as follows:
   a) Charge the systems with refrigerant through the port of liquid shut off valves of the receivers to a pressure of 10 to 20 p.s.i.
   b) Add dry nitrogen, the supply of which shall be equipped with a pressure regulating valve to provide the specified pressure.
   c) Carefully test all joints for leaks using either a Halide torch or an electronic Halogen leak detector.
4. The Owner or Designer shall approve all tests.
5. Precautions shall be taken to disconnect the low pressure controls for protection of the bellows during testing.

S. Refrigeration System Evacuation

1. Advise Owner and/or Designer when the evacuation of the system is to start, so the procedures can be checked.
2. Evacuation shall be with an Airserco, Stroke KC8R or Robinaire, 150021 vacuum pump with an indicating gauge registering pressure in microns. Pump shall be connected to the system with a 5/8" O.D. line or larger.
3. Evacuate both high and low sides to 500 microns. Break the vacuum with refrigerant to 0 p.s.i. evacuate the high and low sides below 500 microns; Break the vacuum with refrigerant; evacuate high and low sides to 100 microns; and then break vacuum to 0 p.s.i. with the refrigerant to be used in the system.

T. Foodservice Equipment Contractor to confirm installation requirements with food service equipment manufacturer where equipment units penetrate the counter top [stainless steel, plastic laminate, solid surface, stone (natural & man-made)].

Foodservice equipment Contractor to coordinate installation requirements suggested by the manufacturer with the Millwork Contractor.

3.2 START-UP & DEMONSTRATION

A. All equipment under this section shall be cleaned and ready for operation at time building is turned over to the Owner.
B. Provide a factory authorized service representative to be present when installation is put into operation. Per the manufacturer’s recommendations, he shall put into proper operation per the manufacturer’s recommendations all equipment and instruct the Owner's employees in the proper use and maintenance of all items in this contract.
C. Where engineered systems are specified that require specialized knowledge/skill to put equipment into operation (including, but not limited to ventless hoods, tray accumulators, combination oven steamers, utility distribution systems, water wash control panels, refrigeration rack systems, conveyor type dishmachines, single tank upright dishmachines, flight type dishmachines, pulper systems, conveyorized soiled dishtable assemblies, cook- chill systems and their major components, cooking suites, potwashing machines and conveyorized tray make-up systems, etc.) the Food Service Equipment Contractor is to provide start-up and adjustment per the manufacturer’s recommendations by a factory trained service technician. The Food Service Equipment Contractor will include start-up and adjustment per the manufacturer’s recommendations by a factory trained service technician and authorized by the manufacturer for starting up the equipment and putting it into operation in concert with related work performed by other divisions shall be included in their pricing proposal for all aforementioned items.
D. At the completion of the start - up procedure, the Food Service Equipment Contractor will provide documentation to the Owner which is prepared by the service agent indicating that the equipment was put into operation per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. All accessory items listed in the itemized specifications section are the responsibility of the foodservice equipment contractor. Careful review of these accessories are required as they may not all be available from the manufacturer. Detail C-2-3B, Cutting Board w/Bracket may be listed in the itemized specifications as an accessory to a Jade griddle. This item is not available from Jade. The Foodservice Equipment Contractor will obtain this item from the appropriate source (custom fabricator) to fulfill the specifications

F. Refrigeration System Start-up
   1. Charge each system with the refrigerant specified in the Refrigeration Schedule.
   2. All systems and controls shall be set and checked for proper operation at temperatures specified in the Refrigeration Schedule.
   3. Check compressors for proper oil level. Refrigerant oil shall be Suniso 3G, inhibited only, delivered to job site in sealed containers. Oil shall be added to the system to maintain 1/4" to 1/2" sight glass.
   4. Check all electrical circuits by Division 26 - Electrical for compliance with the manufacturer's specifications. Division 26 - Electrical shall make corrections to his wiring as required. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for corrections in his wiring and/or components as required.
   5. The manufacturer's requirements for lubrication shall be checked and followed before the operation of fan and pump motors, and/or associated equipment.
   6. Furnish and install, where directed by the Owner, copies of the Refrigeration Schedule and Refrigeration Floor Plan, framed with a glass covering. The Refrigeration Floor Plan shall show the location of all EPR, CTR, and/or CDA valves, solenoid valves, and other controls for easy location and services.
   7. Provide a set of "As Built Drawings" to Owner upon completing the installation. Drawings shall include refrigeration line runs and wiring diagrams. Drawings shall be submitted in the form of reproducible sepias.

G. Review the refrigeration systems, operation, maintenance, emergency procedures, and proper service procedures with the Owner's Engineering Staff. Provide a competent serviceman who shall remain for a minimum of eight (8) hours during the first day of operations.

H. Where concrete has been poured inside a low temperature cold storage room it shall be allowed to cure twenty-eight (28) days, minimum seven (7) days before starting the refrigeration system. After the curing period the temperature shall be brought down in regulated stages. The temperature shall be brought down as follows: to 40ºF. (5ºC.) held twenty-four (24) hours; to 20ºF. (-6ºC.) held twenty-four (24) hours; and then to specified temperature.

I. During start-up provide all required instruction for operation and maintenance of equipment, after one year guarantee period.

J. The fire suppression system shall be tested for the authorities in the Owner's presence. Certificates shall be obtained and provided to the Owner from the authorities and from the Fire Insurance Rating Bureau.

K. After installation and hook-up, verify air volumes at each exhaust and make-up air duct. A report shall be submitted to the Owner of all readings. All incorrect air volumes shall be rechecked after adjustment.

3.3 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

A. Provide final operation warranty and service inspections thirty (30) days before warranty expiration. Any service or repair requirements shall be performed before the end of the warranty period.

B. Copies of all warranty service calls and inspection reports shall be mailed to the Owner and building operations engineer.

C. The Owner may call an outside company at the expense of the Food Service Equipment Contractor, if the Food Service Equipment Contractor does not arrive within four (4) hours of the time called in response to an emergency call.

PART IV - EQUIPMENT

4.1 REGULAR MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

A. Provide equipment with standard finishes and accessories unless specifically deleted or superseded by the contract documents.

4.2 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Provide arrangement and configuration as shown on plans, elevations and standard detail drawings.

4.3 BID QUOTATION SUMMARY FORM

A. Proposals submitted for this project that do not include and itemized schedule of values consistent with the equipment schedule will be rejected.

		Total Bid Pricing with/	
	Prime Specification	Mandatory Alternates	Approved Alternates
Subtotal Equipment			
Delivery			
Installation			
Taxes			
Grand Total			
Performance Bond			

FSE Contractors to Furnish the Names of Sub Contractors:

Stainless Steel Fabricator _____

Millwork Fabricator _____

Refrigeration Contractor _____

Installer _____

We Acknowledge Addendum(s) _____, Dated _____ the above bid is in accordance with the bid documents, except as noted.

The undersigned acknowledges that they have read and understand the Instruction to Bidders, General Conditions and Specific Conditions and, if the successfun bidder, will fully comply with all articals and section contained therein.

_____

Firm _____

Signature _____

Print Name _____

Date _____

4.4 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATIONS

ITEM #1 WALK-IN COOLER / FREEZER COMBINATION
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: Walk-In Cooler/ Freezer

Unit to be a Refrigerator +35° F. and/or Freezer -10° F. of size and shape as shown on plan x 9' - 2 5/8" high.
Wall and ceiling panels shall be 4" urethane, U.L. Flame Spread 25 insulation. Panels are without wooden structural members.
Thru ceiling door electrical assembly as shown on detail E-1-4.
Provide one (1) lot removable closure panels with channels, the same finish as exterior panels to ceiling. (F.S.E. Contractor to verify ceiling height). Closure to be louvered for top mounted condensing units (define)
One (1) lot of trim strip, where required to close in wall gaps, of same finish as exterior panels to finished ceiling. (F.S.E. Contractor to verify height).
Unexposed exterior finish to be galvalume.
Unit must comply with the Jan. 1, 2009 Federal Energy Regulations.
Options:

- [Floorless with flat bottom wall panels in recess. (2) 2” layers of Slab urethane insulation (R-28), vapor barrier and minimum 2" finished cement floor by General Contractor.
- .040 embossed aluminum white interior and exposed exterior.
- Hinged entrance door(s) w/ 14" x 14" vision panel, Kason K-1094 automatic door closer, three (3) Kason polished chrome hinges with spring assists, and Kason #27C polished chrome handle, hinged as shown on plan.
- Hinged doors to be 36" wide x 84" high.
- Factory cut door for finished floor conditions.
- Approved Kason #1810 48" LED 2-bulb, low-temp light fixtures for ceiling and Kason #1806 LED light fixture at each door installed and wired by the Electrical Division per detail E-1-4.(See electrical plan for quantity and location of lights and switches)
- Modularm 75B, recessed with thru ceiling door electrical as shown on detail E-1-4.
- IP-1 Inside panic alarm
- 2-1/2” dial thermometer flush-mounted.
- Vinyl rub rail one level on exposed exterior mounted to cap the top of the wainscot, including door and door frame kickplates.
- 1/8" aluminum diamond tread kick plate, 3'- 0" high on door exterior and up to the bottom frame of the view window on the door interior. Exterior and interior of door jambs to be 3' high. Do not use pop rivet fasteners. Use counter-sunk stainless steel phillips-head screws to secure treadplate.
- Wainscot on exposed exterior, 1/8" aluminum diamond plate. Provide panels 36" high and field cut to align panels with top of kickplate on door and achieve 1/8” joint w/ top of finished floor.

CLEVENGER FRABLE LAVALLEE INC. FIT & FINISH REQUIREMENT:
Fit & Finish: The top closure, side trim strips, 1/8" aluminum diamond plate wainscot, and the vinyl rub rail are all to be back-ordered by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor. Once the walk-in is constructed and the finish floor work completed, the Foodservice Equipment Contractor is required to measure accurately for these accessories per the CFL details shown on the submittal drawings. Tread plate panels are to be secured to walk-in with countersunk, stainless steel, phillips head screws. Also, the audio-visual alarm probe wire and the dial thermometer probe wire must be uncoiled, extended and fastened neatly to the walls with the attachment clips that are provided by the manufacturer.
Per Clevenger Frable LaVallee, Inc. specification requirement, the GC is to insure and the FSEC is to confirm that the floor slab in the walk-in footprint area meets an FF50 flatness and an FL40 levelness standard as defined by the American Concrete Institute prior to the walk-in being erected. This requirement is necessary to insure proper fit of modular insulated panels and achieve level/plumb end result.

ITEM #1A EVAPORATOR COIL
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: E1MD0136A-TA2

Unit to be adequately sized to operate Item 1, Refrigerator Compartment @ +35° F.
Electrical hook-up and interconnecting of system to be by the Electrical Contractor.
Indirect waste line extended to floor sink (drain) by FSE Contractor. Refer to Specific Conditions 2.10 Cold Storage Rooms, P. Drain Lines.

ITEM #1B CONDENSING UNIT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: MSMD017HB

F.S.E.C. to provide the necessary refrigeration lines required to operate and maintain the refrigeration system for Item 1, Refrigerated compartment. Unit to be part of the remote refrigeration system for Item 1A, Evaporator Coil.
F.S.E.C. to coordinate with the electrical/ plumbing contractor to provide a complete and operable refrigeration system.
Provide start-up, five (5) year compressor warranty and one (1) year refrigeration service contract.
Division 26 to wire to safety disconnect switch.

- Provide outdoor ambient package.
- Unit to be located where shown on plan.

ITEM #2A EVAPORATOR COIL
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: E1LD0040B-TE2

Unit to be adequately sized to operate Item 1, Freezer Compartment @ -10° F.
Electrical hook-up and interconnecting of system to be by the Electrical Contractor.
Indirect waste line extended to floor sink (drain) by FSE Contractor. Refer to Specific Conditions 2.10 Cold Storage Rooms, P. Drain Lines.

- Heat tape for low temp coil drain line furnished and set-in-place by the FSE Contractor.
- Final electrical connection to heat tape by Electrical Division.

ITEM #2B CONDENSING UNIT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: MSLD015HB

F.S.E.C. to provide the necessary refrigeration lines required to operate and maintain the refrigeration system for Item 1, Freezer compartment. Unit to be part of the remote refrigeration system for Item 2A, Evaporator Coil.
F.S.E.C. to coordinate with the electrical/ plumbing contractor to provide a complete and operable refrigeration system.
Provide start-up, five (5) year compressor warranty and one (1) year refrigeration service contract.
Division 26 to wire to safety disconnect switch.

- Provide outdoor ambient package.
- Unit to be located where shown on plan.

ITEM #3A EVAPORATOR COIL
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: E1MD0085A-TA2

Unit to be adequately sized to operate Item 1, Keg Cooler Compartment @ +35° F.
Electrical hook-up and interconnecting of system to be by the Electrical Contractor.
Indirect waste line extended to floor sink (drain) by FSE Contractor. Refer to Specific Conditions 2.10 Cold Storage Rooms, P. Drain Lines.

ITEM #3B CONDENSING UNIT
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Norlake
Model: MSMD010HB

F.S.E.C. to provide the necessary refrigeration lines required to operate and maintain the refrigeration system for Item 1, Keg Cooler compartment. Unit to be part of the remote refrigeration system for Item 3A, Evaporator Coil.
F.S.E.C. to coordinate with the electrical/ plumbing contractor to provide a complete and operable refrigeration system.
Provide start-up, five (5) year compressor warranty and one (1) year refrigeration service contract.
Division 26 to wire to safety disconnect switch.

- Provide outdoor ambient package.
- Unit to be located where shown on plan.

ITEM #4 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #5 WIRE SHELVING UNIT
Quantity: Fourteen (14)
Manufacturer: Metro
Model: 5A477K3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Starter Shelving Unit, 72"W x 21"D x 74"H, (5) wire shelves, (4) posts, Metroseal 3™ epoxy-coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection, KD, NSF

- 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two (2) with brakes.

ITEM #6 SPARE NO.

ITEM #7 WIRE SHELVING UNIT
Quantity: Seven (7)
Manufacturer: Metro
Model: 5A557C

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Starter Shelving Unit, 48"W x 24"D x 74"H, (5) wire shelves, (4) posts, chrome plated finish, KD, NSF

- 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two (2) with brakes.

ITEM #8 MOP SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group
Model: F1916-12-X

Mop Sink, floor mount, 24-5/8"L x 21-1/2" W x 19-1/2"H overall, 20" wide x 16" front-to-back x 12" deep bowl, 16 gauge top with "V" edge, full skirt, 2" NPS drain with stainless steel removable strainer plate, 304 stainless steel construction, NSF

- Mop Holder, 18"W, holds (3) mops
- Splash kit at rear and left side.

ITEM #8A SERVICE FAUCET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Fisher
Model: 8253

Service Sink Faucet, wall mount mixing faucet with 8" adjustable centers, EZ Install adapters, 6" spout with garden hose outlet, lever handles, 1/2" inlets

ITEM #9 CONDENSATE HOOD
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Captive-Aire
Model: 4824AM-VHB-G

Unit to be U.L. listed wall mounted exhaust hood of size and shape as shown on plan 2'-0" high, built in one section and mounted at 6'-8" AFF.
One (1) lot stainless steel enclosure paneling, at all open sides, to finished ceiling (FSE Contractor to verify height). Paneling must be supplied by Exhaust Hood Manufacturer and installed by FSE Contractor. Adhere to Specific Conditions for installation of fabricated equipment
F.S.E. Contractor to supply the necessary mounting rods for hanging ventilator.
Exhaust air requirements as shown on plans.
See preliminary shop drawings # 5125611, dated 12/07/21.

ITEM #10 HAND SINK
Quantity: Four (4)
Manufacturer: Eagle Group
Model: HSA-10-F

Hand Sink, wall mount, 13-1/2" wide x 9-3/4" front-to-back x 6-3/4" deep bowl, 304 stainless steel construction, splash mount gooseneck faucet, basket drain, deep-drawn seamless design-positive drain, inverted "V" edge, NSF

- Standard Gooseneck Faucet, with wrist handles, splash-mounted, 4" OC
- Soap & towel dispenser by Owner.

ITEM #11 DISHTABLE, SOILED W/PRE-RINSE SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan x 34" high to drainboard level with 10" high splash per details C-1-1A, Type "D" edge, C-1-1B backsplash, C-8-1 and C-8-5. Three sinks - wash 24", rinse 24", sanitize 24", all 14" deep with Type 1 rotary wastes and the following requirements:

- Undershelf below right drainboard section per detail C-8-1.
- Stainless steel rack guide and scrap baskets similar to details C-8-5 and C-8-10 where shown on plan.
- Front to back and rear crossrails.
- Accommodate installation of Items 11A and 16A, Faucets.
- Two (2) removable sink covers per detail C-8-17A - Flush Mount. Provide s/s angle slides for horizontal storage of sink covers below top.

ITEM #11A PRE-RINSE FAUCET ASSEMBLY
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: T&S Brass
Model: B-0133-BC

Easy Install Pre-Rinse Unit, spring action, wall mount, 8" centers, wall bracket, low flow valve, quarter-turn Eterna cartridges, low lead (B-0107-C)

ITEM #12 DISHWASHER, DOOR TYPE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hobart
Model: AM16T-ASR

Dishwasher, door type, Tall Chamber, hot water/chemical sanitizing, 58-65 racks/hour, straight-thru or corner, solid-state controls with digital status, without booster heater, electric tank heat, PRV included, auto-fill, stainless steel tank, frame, doors & feet, 208-240/60/3, sheet pan rack, ENERGY STAR®

- Single point electrical connect AM15 kit (field installation required) (3 phase booster machines only)
- Drain water tempering kit
- Installation of DWT kit only.
- Two (2) peg rack
- Two (2) combination rack
- Water hammer arrestor kit, includes 3/4" brass pressure regulator valve

ITEM #13 DISHTABLE, CLEAN
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan x 34" high to drainboard level with 10" high splash per details C-1-1A Type "D" edge, C-1-1B backsplash at rear and right end and C-8-1. Provide with the following:

- Undershelf.

ITEM #14 WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan per detail C-1-2 with the following requirements:

- Two-tier unit, first tier (lower shelf) to be 12" wide, second tier (upper) to be 15" wide.
- Confirm mounting height with Owner.

ITEM #14A WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: CUSTOM FAB

Specified as part of Item 14.

ITEM #15 WIRE SHELVING UNIT
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Metro
Model: 5A557C

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Starter Shelving Unit, 48"W x 24"D x 74"H, (5) wire shelves, (4) posts, chrome plated finish, KD, NSF

- 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, two (2) with brakes.

ITEM #16 PREP TABLE W/DOUBLE SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be size and shape as shown on plan x 36" high w/ 6" high splash per detail C-1-1A, Type "A" edge, C-1-1B Type "A" backsplash and C-7-1. Provide with the following:

- Two (2) compartment sink; sink bowls to be 20" x 20" x 12" deep w/ seamless flush front construction. Provide each sink with rotary waste. Construction similar to C-7-1B.
- One (1) 20" x 20" x 5" deep drawer per detail C-1-3A, C-1-3C and C-1-3D, lock hasp.
- Removable cutting board per detail C-1-3C
- Undershelf per C-7-1.
- Crossrails per C-7-1.

ITEM #16A WALL / SPLASH MOUNT FAUCET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: T&S Brass
Model: B-0231-CC

Sink Mixing Faucet, wall mount, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers, 1/2" NPT male inlets, lever handles, quarter-turn Eterna cartridges, low lead, ADA Compliant

ITEM #17 WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan per detail C-1-2 with the following requirements:

- Two-tier unit, first tier (lower shelf) to be 12" wide, second tier (upper) to be 15" wide.
- Confirm mounting height with Owner.

ITEM #17B WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Specified as part of Item 17.

ITEM #18 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: 1REN

Extra-Wide Refrigerator, reach-in, 28-1/2"W, one-section, self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel front, aluminum interior & ends, standard depth, full-height solid door, cylinder lock, electronic control with digital display, hi-low alarm, unit comes standard with expansion valve, electric condensate evaporator, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, 1/4 HP, cETLus, NSF, Made in USA, ENERGY STAR®

- Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 3 year parts and labor; additional 4 year compressor part
- 115v/60/1-ph, 5.2 amps, cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Door hinged on left.
- 5" Casters, standard

ITEM #18A REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: 1REN

Extra-Wide Refrigerator, reach-in, 28-1/2"W, one-section, self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel front, aluminum interior & ends, standard depth, full-height solid door, cylinder lock, electronic control with digital display, hi-low alarm, unit comes standard with expansion valve, electric condensate evaporator, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, 1/4 HP, cETLus, NSF, Made in USA, ENERGY STAR®

- Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 3 year parts and labor; additional 4 year compressor part
- 115v/60/1-ph, 5.2 amps, cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Door hinged on right, standard at unit closest to Item 50. Door hinged on left on unit adjacent Item 36.
- 5" Casters, standard.
- Stainless steel finished rear.

ITEM #19 STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Provide 22 ga. stainless steel wall flashing, full length of Item exhaust hood per detail C-2-11. Stainless steel flashing to extend from floor to underside of Item 24 and 24A, Exhaust Hood.

ITEM #20 SPARE NO.

ITEM #21 ICE BIN FOR ICE MACHINES
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: B-900SF

Ice Bin, 52"W, top-hinged front-opening door, 900-lb ice storage capacity, for top-mounted ice makers, stainless steel exterior, painted legs included, protected with H-GUARD Plus Antimicrobial Agent, ETL, ETL-Sanitation

- Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor for bin
- Leg Package, (4) x 6" stainless steel legs

ITEM #22 ICE MAKER, CUBE-STYLE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Hoshizaki
Model: KM-1301SAJ

Ice Maker, Cube-Style, 48"W, air-cooled, self-contained condenser, production capacity up to 1365 lb/24 hours at 70°/50° (1301 lb AHRI certified at 90°/70°), crescent cube style, stainless steel exterior, R-404A refrigerant, 208-230v/60/1-ph, 12.4 amps, NSF, UL

- Warranty: 3-Year parts & labor on entire machine
- Warranty: 5-Year parts & labor on evaporator
- Warranty: 5-Year parts on compressor & air-cooled condenser
- Water Filtration System, triple configuration, 19.15" H (manifold & cartridge)
- Warranty: 1-Year on entire water filtration system & replaceable elements, standard

ITEM #23 REACH-IN FREEZER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: 1FEN

Extra-Wide Freezer, reach-in, 28-1/2"W, one-section, self-contained refrigeration, stainless steel front, aluminum interior & ends, standard depth, full-height solid door, cylinder lock, electronic control with digital display, unit can be adjusted to operate as low as -10°F, hi-low alarm, unit comes standard with expansion valve, electric condensate evaporator, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant, 1/2 HP, cETLus, NSF, Made in USA, ENERGY STAR®

- Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 3 year parts and labor; additional 4 year compressor part
- 115v/60/1-ph, 7.6 amps, cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Door hinged on right, standard
- 5" Casters, standard

ITEM #24 EXHAUST HOO
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Captive-Aire
Model: 6024 AM-ND-2

Unit to be U.L. listed wall mounted exhaust hood of size and shape as shown on plan 2'-0" high, built in two sections and mounted at 6'-8" AFF.
One (1) lot stainless steel enclosure paneling, at all open sides, to finished ceiling (FSE Contractor to verify height). Paneling must be supplied by Exhaust Hood Manufacturer and installed by FSE Contractor. Adhere to Specific Conditions for installation of fabricated equipment
F.S.E. Contractor to supply the necessary mounting rods for hanging ventilator.
Location of cooking appliance nozzle drops are to be fully dimensioned on hood submission drawings.
Supply and/ or exhaust air requirements as shown on plans.
Options:

- Recessed LED light fixtures as indicated on electrical plan. Light fixtures shall be factory pre-wired to a single connection point. Ventilators built in multiple sections shall be furnished with coiled flex conduit for interconnecting sections.
- Pre-piping of Item 25, Fire Suppression System shall be installed by ventilator manufacturer at the factory. Pre-pipe to include UL recessed detection boxes recessed in the roof of the canopy, duct and plenum piping with nozzles, and manifold on top of hood with UL hood penetration fittings install at the factory for surface protection.
- Utility cabinet built in to accommodate installation of Item 25, Fire Suppression System.
- Demand control ventilation hood control panel.

FSE Contractor is responsible for fit of equipment. Prior to releasing hoods for fabrication, FSE Contractor needs to verify field conditions (existing &/or proposed) and to determine clearances to all structural items, obstructions, etc. The FSE Contractor will coordinate with other trades to confirm that the hood can be mounted as proposed and that the ductwork and final connection can be accommodated without conflict. Failure to perform this step may result in modifications to the exhaust hood at the FSE Contractor's expense.
See preliminary shop drawings # 5125611, dated 12/07/21.

ITEM #24A EXHAUST HOOD
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Captive-Aire
Model: 6024 AM-ND-2

Specified as part of Item 24.

ITEM #25 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM W/CABINET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Ansul
Model: R-102

Model R-102 Fire protection system to be provided and installed by FSE Contractor per detail C-22-6 and C-22-7.
System to be Ansul R102 system, wet chemical with the following specifications:
Wet chemical suppressant.
System U.L.300 listed, installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and comply with NFPA NFPA 96 and all applicable codes.
System to be pre-piped and fusible link detection incorporated with ventilator sections by ventilator manufacturer at time of construction.
Wherever possible, system piping shall be concealed. Exposed piping, conduit and nozzles shall be smooth chrome-plated or stainless steel.
Fusible link assemblies shall be unexposed within the ventilator bodies or within enclosed boxes recessed into ventilator roof.
System shall be shipped complete with tanks, automan release, remote manual release.
Cylinders and controls shall be mounted on wall where shown on plan tight to underside of finished ceiling and not conflict with equipment below. Junction boxes for connections to Automan to be located above finished ceiling.
Mechanically activated gas shut off valve with mechanical reset is to be furnished by the FSE Contractor and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
Coordination and cabling to valve by FSE Contractor.
Shunt trip type breaker disconnect provided and installed by the Electrical Division.
FSE Contractor to coordinate shunt trip breaker requirements with the Electrical Contractor.
System to provide plenum and duct collar protection and surface protection for equipment underneath Items 24 & 24A, Exhaust Hood.
FSE Contractor will be required to obtain all permits and arrange for system inspection and testing to achieve an approved operating system.
FSE Contractor to coordinate with Electrical Division for connection to building alarm system
Operator to return mobile appliances to correct position below surface protection nozzles after cleaning.
Remote pull station:
Fire Protection System remote manual activation stations are to be recessed wall-mounted, with the cabling conduit recessed within the wall.
Remote pull stations are to be located along pathways between the protected equipment and area exits, and in accord with any governing local code requirements and/ or system manufacturer recommendations. FSE Contractor to confirm placement of remote fire pulls w/ Fire Suppression System Subcontractor and reflect code compliant placement on dimensioned rough-in plans.
FSE Contractor shall coordinate the efforts between the Fire Protection System subcontractor, any other trades, and with local code enforcement officials, as may be necessary to comply with local codes.
If the FSE contractor determines that, for any reason, the flush mounting of the remote fire pulls is not possible an appropriate and timely “Inability to Comply” statement must be furnished to Foodservice Consultant for their review and response.

ITEM #26 GAS FLOOR FRYER
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Pitco Frialator
Model: SG14T-S

Solstice™ Fryer, gas, floor model, split frypot, (2) 20-25 lb. oil capacity tanks, millivolt control ONLY, includes drain line cleanout rod & drain extension, stainless steel tank, front, door & sides, total 100,000 BTU, NSF, CE, CSA Flame, CSA Star, AuGA (free standing, stand alone only fryer - special price)

- 1 year parts and labor warranty from the date of installation up to a maximum of 15 months from the date of manufacture (with appropriate documentation), standard
- Liquid propane gas.
- Basket, (2) oblong/twin size, 13-1/2" x 6-1/2" x 5-3/4" deep, long handle, regular mesh (shipped std (n/c) with models "T" SG14, SG14R, SSH55, SE14, SE14X, SE14B, SG14T, 35+, 45+, fryer batteries shipped with (1) per fryer
- Tank Cover, 18 gauge light duty, for models: SG14/14T/14R, SGBNB14, SSH55/55T/55R/55TR, SSH60/60R (with out basket lifts)
- Casters, 9" adjustable swivel (set of 4) non-lock rear & lock front casters, solstice supreme, SG, SE, VF and flat bottom fryers, pasta cookers, rethermalizers, BNB
- Super-Swivel Gas Connector Hose, 3/4" connection, 48" long, with quick disconnect couplings, restraining device & thermal shut-off.

ITEM #27 EQUIPMENT STAND, REFRIGERATED BASE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: D72GN

Refrigerator Griddle Stand, two-section, (4) drawers, two drawers accommodates (1) 12" x 20" x 6" & (1) 6" x 20" x 6", two drawers accommodates (2) 12" x 20" x 6", stainless steel top with drip guard marine edge, stainless steel exterior & interior, electronic control with digital display, hi-low alarm, unit comes standard with expansion valve, self-contained refrigeration, R290 Hydrocarbon Refrigerant, 1/4 HP, 10' cord, cETLus, NSF, Made in USA

- Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 3 year parts and labor; additional 4 year compressor part
- 115v/60/1-ph, 4.2 amps, cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Condensing unit on the right, standard
- 16 gauge stainless steel top (flat top or marine edge)
- Casters, 3" diameter, 4"H overall, standard
- Integral heat shield

ITEM #28 GRIDDLE, GAS, COUNTERTOP
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vulcan
Model: 936RX

Heavy Duty Griddle, countertop, gas, 36" W x 24" D cooking surface, 1" thick polished steel griddle plate, embedded mechanical snap action thermostat every 12", millivolt pilot safety, electric spark or manual ignition, front manifold gas shut-off valve, low profile, stainless steel front, sides, front grease trough, 4" back & tapered side splashes, 4" adjustable legs, 81,000 BTU, CSA, NSF

- 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
- Liquid propane gas.
- 120v/50/60/1-ph, 1.0 amp, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Cutting board accessory.
- Super-Swivel Gas Connector Hose, 3/4" connection, 48" long, with quick disconnect couplings, restraining device & thermal shut-off

ITEM #29 CHARBROILER, GAS, COUNTERTOP
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vulcan
Model: VACB36

Achiever Charbroiler, countertop, 36", (6) 17,000 BTU cast iron burners, infinite heat control valves, fully welded chassis, (1) drip tray, stainless steel front, sides & top trim, backsplash & grease trough, 4" adjustable legs, 102,000 BTU, CSA, NSF

- 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
- Liquid propane gas.
- 10 5/8” deep plate rail.
- Super-Swivel Gas Connector Hose, 3/4" connection, 48" long, with quick disconnect couplings, restraining device & thermal shut-off

ITEM #30 STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Provide 22 ga. stainless steel wall flashing, approximately 10’-0” per detail C-2-11.
Stainless steel flashing to extend from floor to underside of Item 24, Exhaust Hood.

ITEM #31 SPARE NO.

ITEM #32 CONVECTION OVEN, GAS
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Blodgett
Model: DFG-100 DBL

Convection Oven, gas, double-deck, standard depth, capacity (5) 18" x 26" pans per compartment, (SSD) solid state digital controls, 2-speed fans, interior light, simultaneous operated doors with glass, stainless steel front, sides & top, 6" stainless steel legs, flue connector, (2) 1/2 HP, 55,000 BTU each, cETL, NSF, CE

- 3 year parts, 2 year labor and 2 additional year door warranty (parts only), standard
- 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
- Liquid propane gas.
- 115v/60/1-ph, 6.0 amps, 1/2 hp, 2-wire with ground, NEMA 5-15P (per deck), standard
- Top Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus® and Cook & Hold, standard
- Bottom Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus® and Cook & Hold, standard
- Draft diverter.
- 6" plate casters (set)
- Gas manifold
- Super-Swivel Gas Connector Hose, 3/4" connection, 48" long, with quick disconnect couplings, restraining device & thermal shut-off

ITEM #33 CONVEYOR OVEN, ELECTRIC
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Lincoln Foodservice
Model: 2501/1353

Lincoln Impinger® Countertop Oven, electric, single-deck, with standard 31" conveyor, digital controls, 208v/60/1-ph, 27.0 amps, 3 wires, 6.0kW, cULus, UL EPH Classified

- 1 yr. standard warranty, per oven
- Conveyor End Stop, removable (for Lincoln Impinger® Countertop Ovens)
- Stand with Bottom Shelf & Casters, for single stack ovens only

ITEM #34 WORK TABLE W/SINK
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be size and shape as shown on plan x 36" high w/ 6" high splash per detail C-1-1A Type "A" edge, C-1-1B Type "A" backsplash and C-7-1. Provide with the following:

- 20" x 20" x 10" deep sink.
- One (1) 20" x 20" x 5" deep drawer per detail C-1-3A, C-1-3C and C-1-3D, lock hasp.
- Removable cutting board per detail C-1-3C
- Undershelf per C-7-1.
- Crossrails per C-7-1.

ITEM #34B WALL / SPLASH MOUNT FAUCET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: T&S Brass
Model: B-0231-CC

Sink Mixing Faucet, wall mount, 12" swing nozzle, 8" centers, 1/2" NPT male inlets, lever handles, quarter-turn Eterna cartridges, low lead, ADA Compliant

ITEM #35 WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan per detail C-1-2 with the following requirements:

- Two-tier unit, first tier (lower shelf) to be 12" wide, second tier (upper) to be 15" wide.
- Confirm mounting height with Owner.

ITEM #35B WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Specified as part of Item 17.

ITEM #36 BUN / SHEET PAN RACK
Quantity: Three (3)
Manufacturer: Channel Manufacturing
Model: 411A

Bun Pan Rack, All-Welded, Standard Heavy-Duty Series, 28.5"W x 18"D x 70.25"H, Aluminum Construction, Side Load, 3" Angle Spacing, (20) 18" x 26" pans, 5" Swivel Plate Casters model # CPS45U, Made in USA, NSF, 33lbs. (ITEM WEIGHT ONLY), weight does not include 50 lbs. for pallet weight

- 5-year warranty on parts and 90 days labor, standard
- Lifetime warranty against rust and corrosion
- Accessories, Corner Bumper (Set of 4), 1lbs. (ITEM WEIGHT ONLY)
- Accessories, Caster Brakes (Set of 2), 1lbs. (ITEM WEIGHT ONLY)

ITEM #37 SERVING COUNTER
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be size and shape as shown on plan x 36" high per detail C-1-1A Type "A" edge, C-1-1B backsplash and C-2-1A. Provide with the following:

- Bottom and fixed intermediate shelf.
- Casters per specific conditions, two w/ brakes.

ITEM #38 SPARE NO.

ITEM #39 TWO TIER PASS SHELF
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Two tier overshelves of size and shape as shown on plan (18" deep) similar to detail C-1-6 recessed mounted in kneewall. Kneewall by General Contractor.

- Support posts to accommodate routing of electrical services to Items 44 and tabletop receptacles serving Items 18A.
- Accommodate heat lamps below top shelf where shown on plan.
- Extend support posts into kneewall and brace for rigid installation.
- Fabricator to build in receptacles, junction boxes, conduit to support electrical requirements for Items 18A and 44.
- Provide two table top receptacles similar to detail C-14-1 mounted below top overshelf as shown on elevation drawing. Electrical Division to pull wiring and make final connections.

ITEM #40 MEGA TOP SANDWICH / SALAD PREPARATION REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: D60N18M

Designer Line Mighty Top Sandwich Unit, 60"W, two-section, (18) 1/6 size x 4" deep pans with 8" cutting board, (2) field rehingeable doors, stainless steel top, front, sides & interior, electronic control with digital display, hi-low alarm, 6" adjustable legs, rear mounted self-contained refrigeration, automatic hot gas condensate evaporator, R290 Hydrocarbon Refrigerant, 1/3 HP

- Standard warranty (for the United States & Canada Only): 3 year parts and labor; additional 4 year compressor part
- 115v/60/1-ph, 5.8 amps, cord, NEMA 5-15P, standard
- Left Door hinged on left & right door hinged on right, standard
- (00FL) Stainless steel flat cover - without hinges
- Casters, swivel, with brakes (4" diameter rubber tires) set of 4 (5" height)

ITEM #40A PIZZA PREPARATION REFRIGERATOR
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Continental Refrigerator
Model: PA60N

- Pan slides.
- Drawer in lieu of half door above condensing unit.

ITEM #41 SPARE NO.

ITEM #42 SERVING COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

Unit to be size and shape as shown on plan x 36" high per detail C-1-1A Type "A" edge, C-1-1B backsplash and C-2-1A. Provide with the following:

- Bottom and fixed intermediate shelf.
- Casters per specific conditions, two w/ brakes.

ITEM #43 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #44 HEAT LAMP
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Vollrath
Model: 72718

Cayenne® Heat Strip, 48" Hard Wired, High Wattage, one-year parts & labor warranty, additional one-year parts warranty on cal-rod element, cULus, NSF, Made in USA

- Single (element wattage 1435), std. (no charge)
- #5 OEM control - end wire
- Top Surface Mounting Brackets, 2" (2 per set, (2) sets required for duals)
- Center Mounting Brackets, 1"
- 1 year parts & labor warranty
- 1 year additional parts warranty on cal-rod element

ITEM #45 WORK COUNTER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan x 36” high w/ 6” splash per detail C-1-1A Type “A” edge, C-1-1B Type "A" backsplash and C-2-1. Provide with the following:

- Equal double pan insulated doors, hinged per plan and constructed per detail C-2-2, horizontal pull.
- Padlock hasp(s) similar to detail C-1-4.
- Fixed intermediate shelf behind each door.

ITEM #46 DIPPER WELL
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Krowne Metal
Model: 16-149

Dipper Well, with faucet, low lead compliant (16-150 & 16-151L)

ITEM #47 FROZEN DRINK MACHINE, NON-CARBONATED, BOWL TYPE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: BUNN
Model: 34000.0013

34000.0013 ULTRA-2 Ultra Gourmet Ice® Frozen Drink Machine, counter model, (2) 3 gallon hoppers, internally monitored refrigeration system, touchpad display, reversing auger design freeze time & reduces air mixing, flat lid, black decor, cord attached, 120v/60/1-ph, 12amps, NEMA 5-15P, NSF, ETL

ITEM #49 ICE CREAM DIPPING CABINET
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Nor-Lake
Model: FF204WVS/0

Ice Cream Storage/Dipping Cabinet, 22.0 cu. ft., 66-5/8" W, includes floor drain, self-contained refrigeration, white enamel exterior, galvanized interior, seamless stainless steel top and flip lids, (14) can display & (11) can storage capacity, leveling legs, 1/3 HP, 115v/60/1-ph, 5.4 amps, NEMA 5-15P, UL, cUL, NSF

- Standard warranty: 2 year parts and labor warranty, 5 year compressor
- Replacement Parts warranty: 90 day warranty on replacement parts
- (6) 2" Casters (shipped loose)

ITEM #50 WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan per detail C-1-2 with the following requirements:

- Two-tier unit, first tier (lower shelf) to be 12" wide, second tier (upper) to be 15" wide.
- Confirm mounting height with Owner.

ITEM #51 WALL SHELF
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: PRO Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan per detail C-1-2 with the following requirements:

- Two-tier unit, first tier (lower shelf) to be 12" wide, second tier (upper) to be 15" wide.
- Confirm mounting height with Owner.

ITEM #52 MIXER, DRINK / BAR
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Waring
Model: WDM360TX

Heavy Duty Triple Spindle Drink Mixer.
Delete timer option.

ITEM #53 WORK TABLE
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabricate

Unit to be size and shape as shown on plan x 36" high w/ 6" high splash per detail C-1-1A Type "A" edge, C-1-1B Type "A" backsplash and C-7-1. Left end splashes as shown on plan. Provide with the following:

- Undershelf per C-7-1.
- Crossrails per C-7-1.
- Notch corner for column where shown on plan.

ITEM #54 DRAFT BEER DISPENSING TOWER
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Perlick Corporation
Model: 4006-6B

Specified as part of Item 55.

ITEM #54b DRIP TROUGH
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Perlick Corporation
Model: C18645A C18000

Specified as part of Item 55.

ITEM #55 REMOTE BEER SYSTEM
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Perlick Corporation
Model: CENTURY GLYCOL COOLED SYSTEM

Perlick Century Remote Draft Beer Dispensing System, to consist of the following components: (tower style & finish must be verified prior to ordering)

2 ea Model 4006-6B Tee Draft Beer Tower, countertop, 17-3/8"W x 12-15/16"H, glycol-cooled, accommodates (6) faucets (faucets sold separately), 2-3/4" OC, 9-1/2" faucet clearance, 4-5/8" sq. base, insulated dispensing heads, includes copper coolant lines & cold block, stainless steel finish
12 ea Model 630SS Beer Faucet, sanitary, front, forward-sealing, 304 stainless steel
2 ea Model C18645A C18000 Series Drip Tray Trough, surface mount, 20-3/4"W x 7-3/4"D, bevel edge, removable louvered glass rack, 1/2" drain, stainless steel construction
12 ea Model 308-38 Faucet Knob, black plastic
75 ft Model 4220-12 First Basic Trunk Housing, for remote beer system, (12) 3/8" I.D. Bev-Seal Barrier product lines (NSF-component), product lines are color-coded & number-coded, 1/2" O.D. copper coolant lines, 3/4" thick thermal insulation, black PVC flame-retardant outer wrap, 4-1/4" diameter O.A., custom fabricated at factory, sold per ft, specify number of feet, each
2 ea Model C15393 6 yd. roll - 1/2" filament tape
2 ea Model C15394 6 yd. roll - 2" clear polytape
2 ea Model C15699 6 yd. roll - 2" black polytape
1 rl Model C14230B1 Braided tubing 3/8" - 100 ft. roll
1 ea Model 4410 Draft Beer System Power Pak, air-cooled, 24-1/4"W x 17-1/4"D x 25-1/2"H, (1) 100 gph circulating pump, 1.75 gallon capacity glycol bath, constant pressure expansion valve, adjustable electronic temperature control with digital readout, stainless steel cabinet, R134a, 1/2 HP, 120v/60/1-ph, 15.7 amps, cULus, NSF
1 ea 5 yr. compressor warranty, 1 yr. parts & labor warranty
20 ft Model 70218 Coolant Connector Kit (per foot), 6' minimum
1 ea Model 67803 "U"-Bend, 1/2" I.D., stainless steel
1 ea Model 67804 90° Elbow, 1/2" I.D., stainless steel
4 ea Model 63299-1 Glycol premix food grade - 1 gallon
1 ea Model 61468 Overflow bottle kit
1 ea Model C22296A-20 Cord kit (20 Amp. Max) - for 4404, 4410 & 4414 single pump
1 ea Model RPKF1C One Product Less Lock, Tru Pour Fob
1 ea Model 43818-1 Adapter, "Y", 3/8" hose barbs, with mtg bracket 304SS
1 ea Model RPKF2C Two Product Less Lock, Tru Pour Fob
2 ea Model 43818-1 Adapter, "Y", 3/8" hose barbs, with mtg bracket 304SS

1 ea Model RPKF3C Three Product Less Lock, Tru Pour Fob
3 ea Model 43818-1 Adapter, "Y", 3/8" hose barbs, with mtg bracket 304SS

1 ea Model 602 Double CO2-Nitrogen Blender, 70 PSIG, (7) kegs per hour peak capacity, 25% CO2-75%
Nitrogen first blend (Perlick will confirm CO2/Nitrogen second blend to customer based on system requirements)
1 ea NOTE: Perlick strongly suggests you install a Check Valve Tee (67289) to protect your CO2/Nitrogen
Blender from filling with water. This may occur when the blender is on the same gas system as the soda carbonator & the CO2 supply fails or the carbonator doesn't have a back flow preventer.
1 ea Model 67289 Check Valve Tee - 3/8" x 3/8" x 3/8"
1 ea Clamp parts bag, one per blender
1 ea Model 2930E High Pressure CO2 Drum Regulator
1 ea Model 43833 High Pressure Nitrogen Drum Regulator
1 ea Model 63695 CO2 Detecting Monitor
1 ea Local municipal requirements may vary. Check with local inspector to confirm CO2 detection requirements
1 ea Field Installed cord & plug come standard. (May be hardwired to a 120 volt service in lieu of plugging into
a 120 volt receptacle)
NOTE: System designed to dispense 6 beers split between 2 towers.

ITEM #56 KEG STORAGE RACK
Quantity: Two (2)
Manufacturer: Channel Manufacturing
Model: KAR60

Keg Storage, Adjustable, 60"W x 17"D x 68"H, Aluminum Construction, (6) Half Barrels or (18) 1/6th Barrels, Made in USA, 52lbs. (ITEM WEIGHT ONLY), includes uprights (set of 4), weight does not include 50 lbs. for pallet weight

- 5-year warranty on parts and 90 days labor, standard
- Lifetime warranty against rust and corrosion
- Accessories, Keg Storage, Keg Stop, 60"W x 17"D x 2"H, Aluminum Construction, 10lbs. (ITEM WEIGHT ONLY), (set of 4 hex screws included for installation).

ITEM #57 SOFT SERVE FREEZER
Quantity: One (1)
Manufacturer: Taylor
Model: 791

Soft serve freezer. Twin twist.

ITEM #58 POS/CASH REGISTER
Quantity: Four (4)
Status Not In Contract – By Owner

This item is "Not in Contract". It is provided by the Owner.
The specification is for reference only. The item is shown on the drawing for informational purposes and generally represents the size/ capacity of unit to be provided by the Owner to assist the Engineer in planning base building utility systems.
Following contract award, the FSE Contractor will confirm the manufacturer, model number and actual utility requirements for these items with the Owner and represent them on the dimensioned rough-in plans for use by the construction trades.
The Owner should effort to provide equipment that will function per the manufacturer's recommendations with the utilities shown on the plans or otherwise notify Designer of need for additional utility services.

ITEM #59 ORDER PRINTER
Quantity: Three (3)
Status Not In Contract – By Owner

This item is "Not in Contract". It is provided by the Owner.
The specification is for reference only. The item is shown on the drawing for informational purposes and generally represents the size/ capacity of unit to be provided by the Owner to assist the Engineer in planning base building utility systems.
Following contract award, the FSE Contractor will confirm the manufacturer, model number and actual utility requirements for these items with the Owner and represent them on the dimensioned rough-in plans for use by the construction trades.
The Owner should effort to provide equipment that will function per the manufacturer's recommendations with the utilities shown on the plans or otherwise notify Designer of need for additional utility services.

ITEM #60 SPARE NO.

ITEM #61 SPARE NO.

ITEM #62 SPARE NO.

ITEM #63 SPARE NO.

ITEM #64 Service Counter
Quantity: One
Manufacturer: Pro Stainless
Model: Custom Fabrication

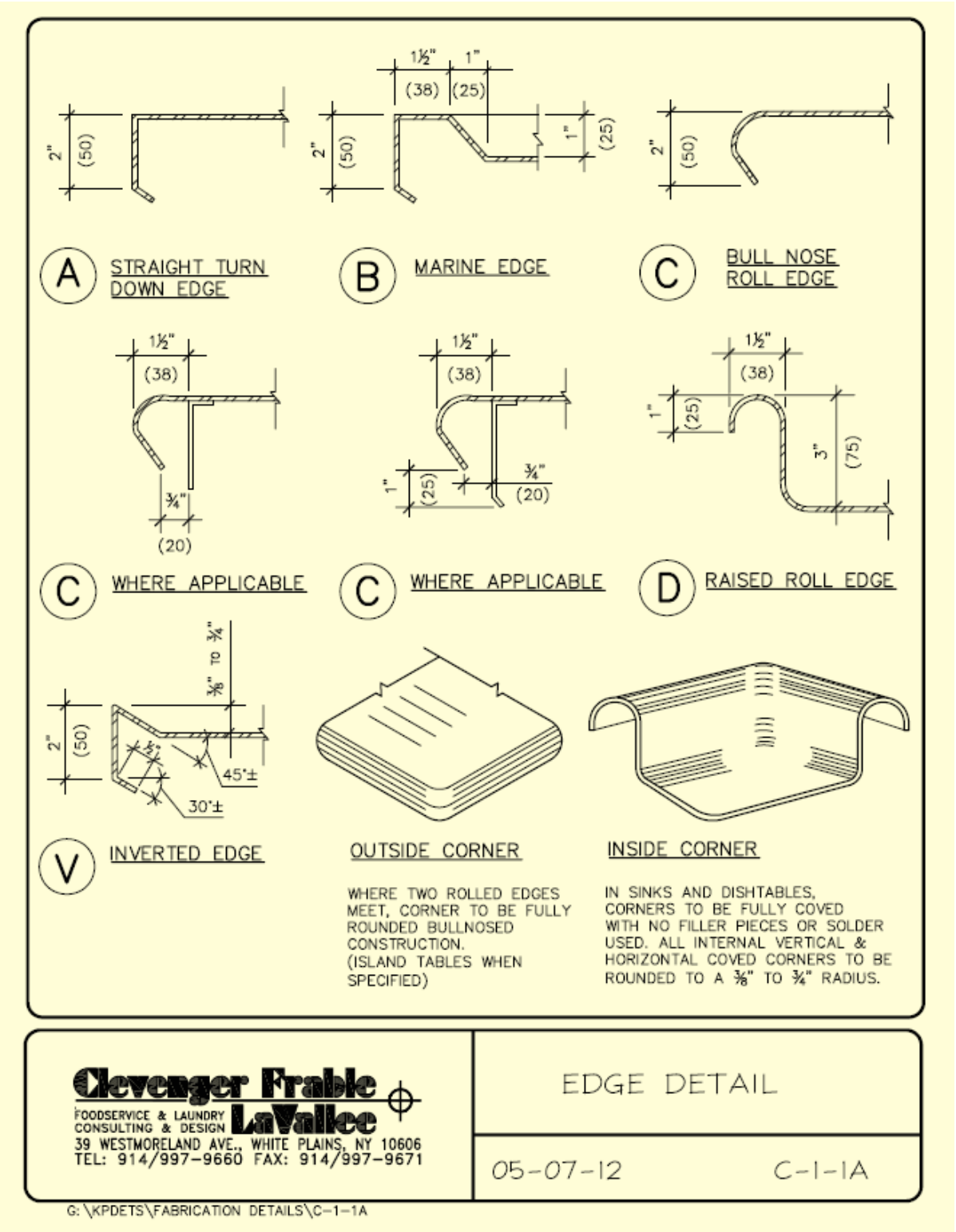
Unit to be of size and shape as shown on plan x 34” high per detail C-1-1A, Type “A” edge and C-2-1. Provide with the following:

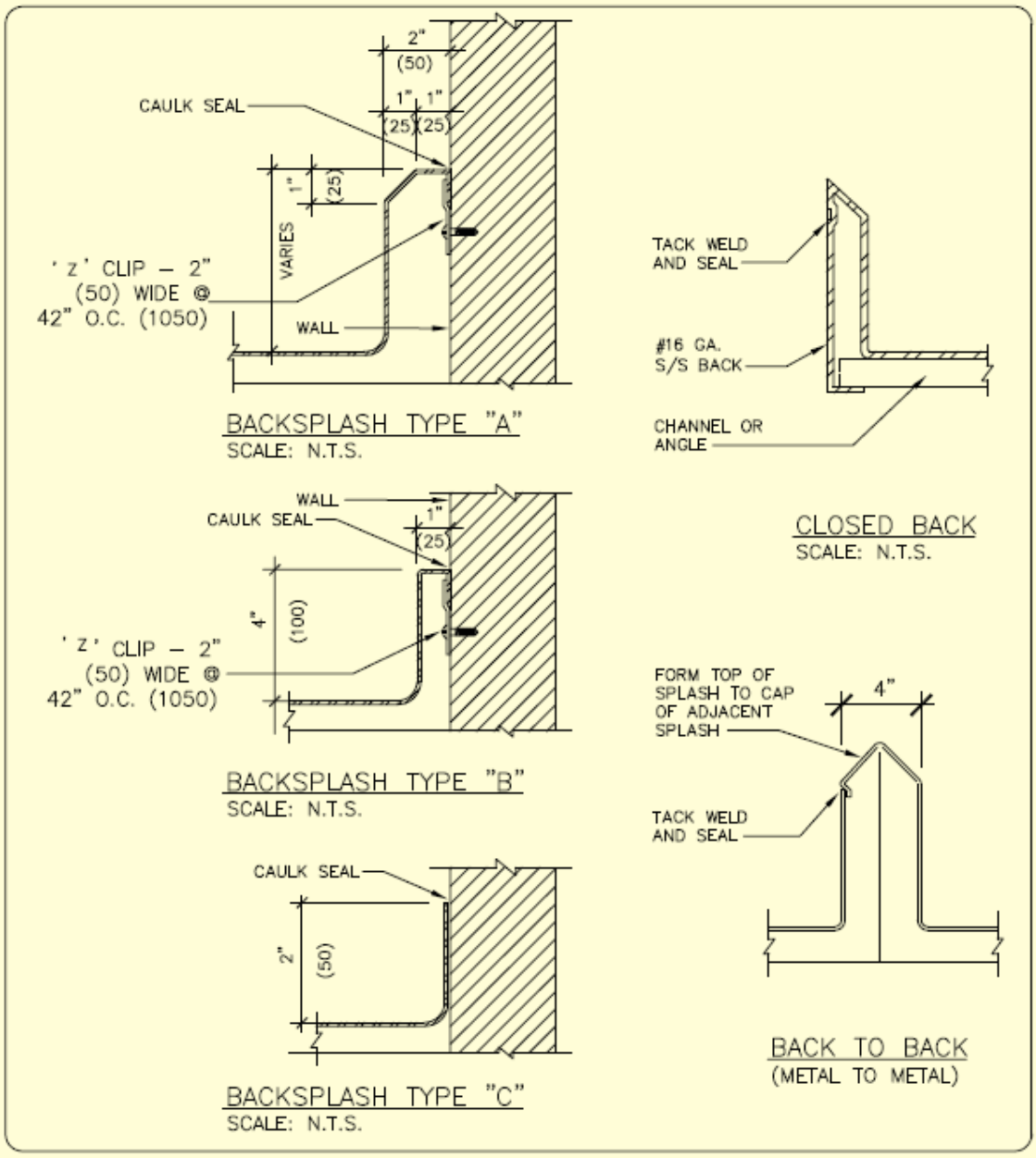
- One piece stainless top to cantilever forward of window opening to form pass ledge shown on plan. Ledge to have closed bottom and ends and concealed bracket supports. Provide continuous cantilever top at face of column. Welded field joint required.
- Bottom and intermediate adjustable shelf.
- Delete rear panel of counter.
- Compartment open to floor for Slim Jim waste receptacle at two locations.
- Grommetted holes in top to accommodate power and data to POS terminals.
- Accommodate installation of Item 54, Beer Dispenser.
- Coordinate thickness of kneewall at service window w/ General Contractor.

ITEM #65 Security Shutter
Quantity: Two
Status: Not In Contract – Specified by Architect

This item is "Not in Contract". It is specified by the Architect.
The specification is for reference only. The item is shown on the drawing for informational purposes and generally represents the size/ capacity of unit to be specified by the Architect.

4.5 FABRICATION DETAILS



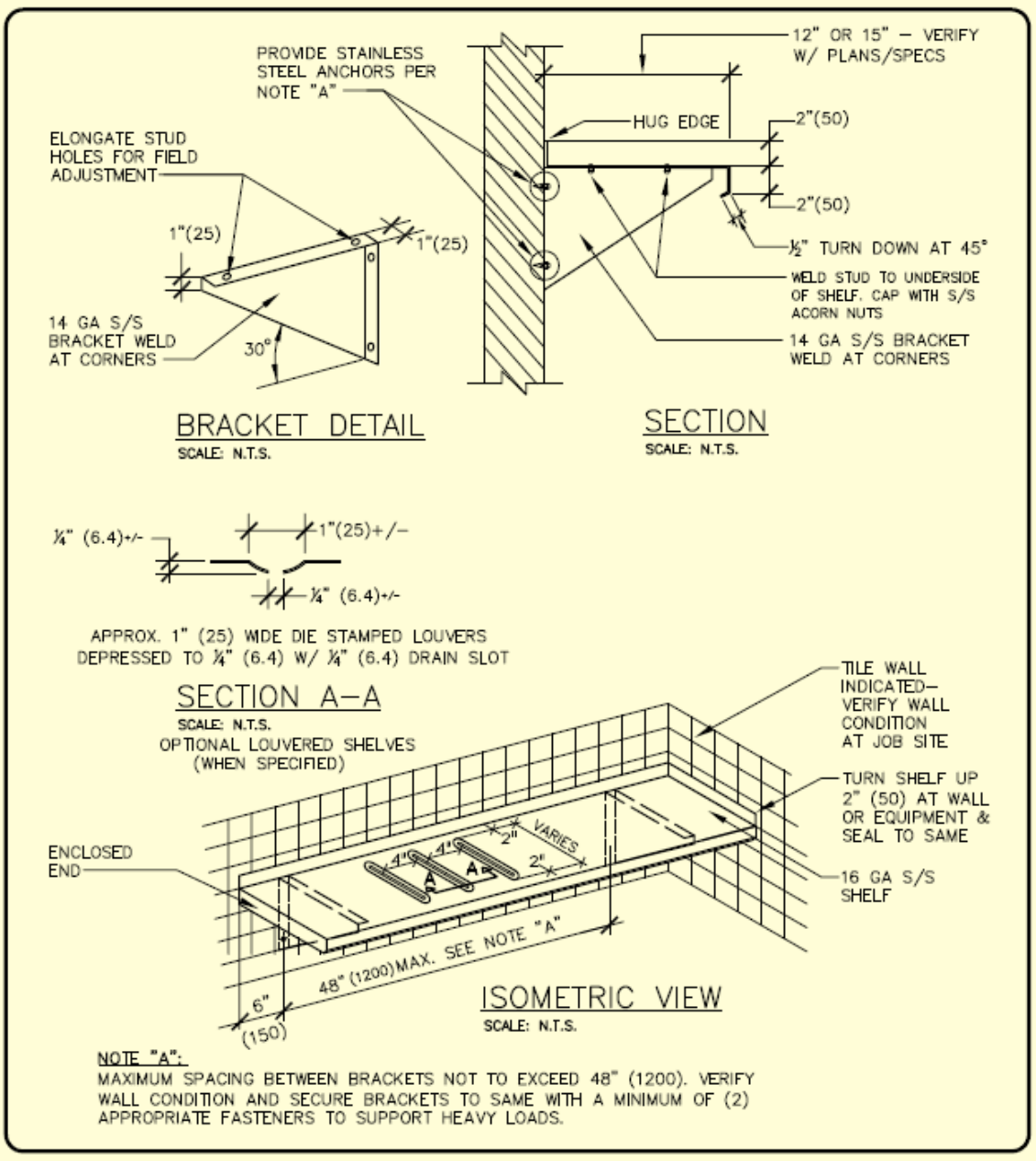


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

BACK SPLASH DETAIL

05-08-12 C-1-1B

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-1-1B

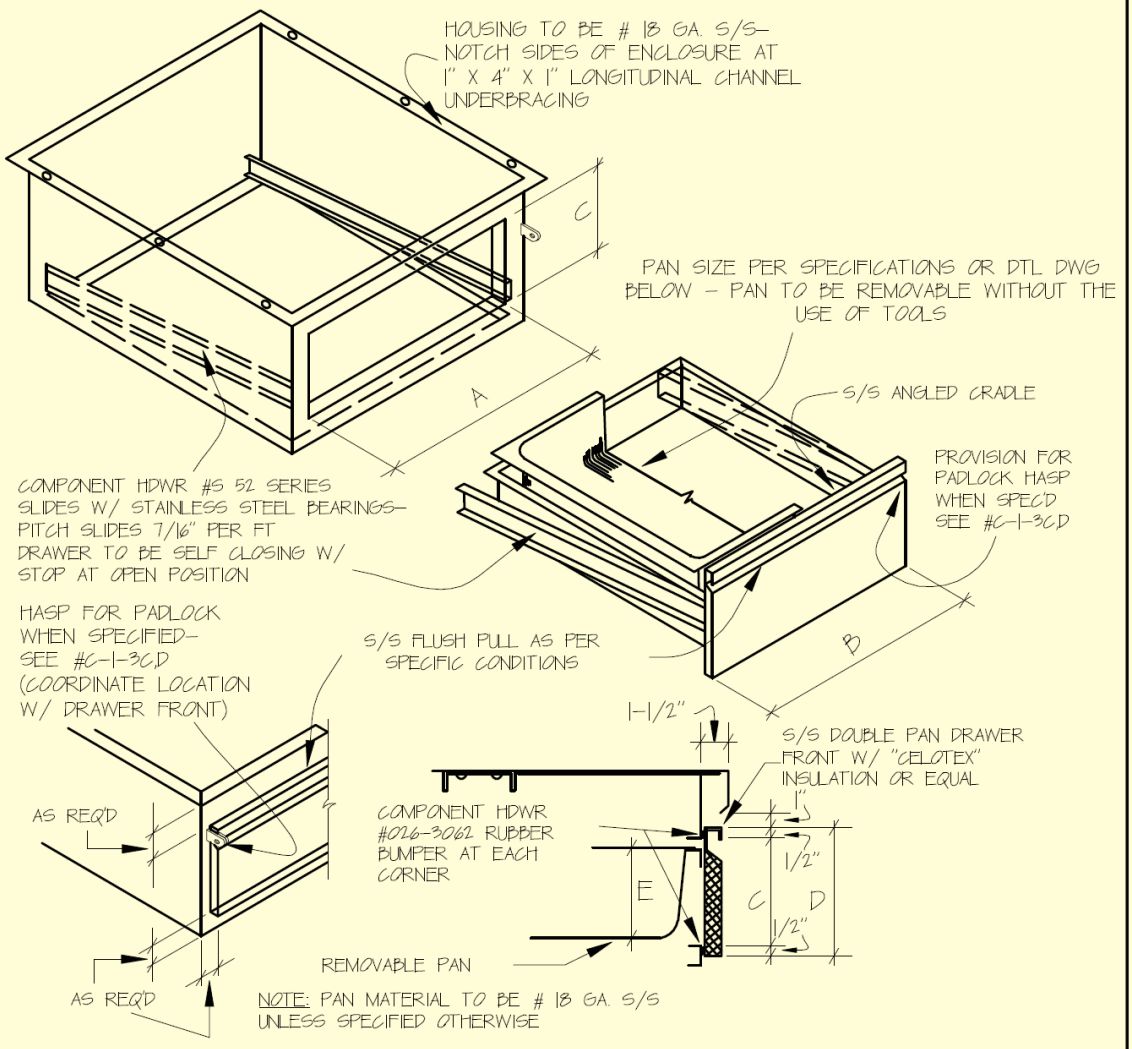


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

EXPOSED BRACKET WALL MOUNTED OVERSHELF

07-12-13 C-1-2

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-1-2



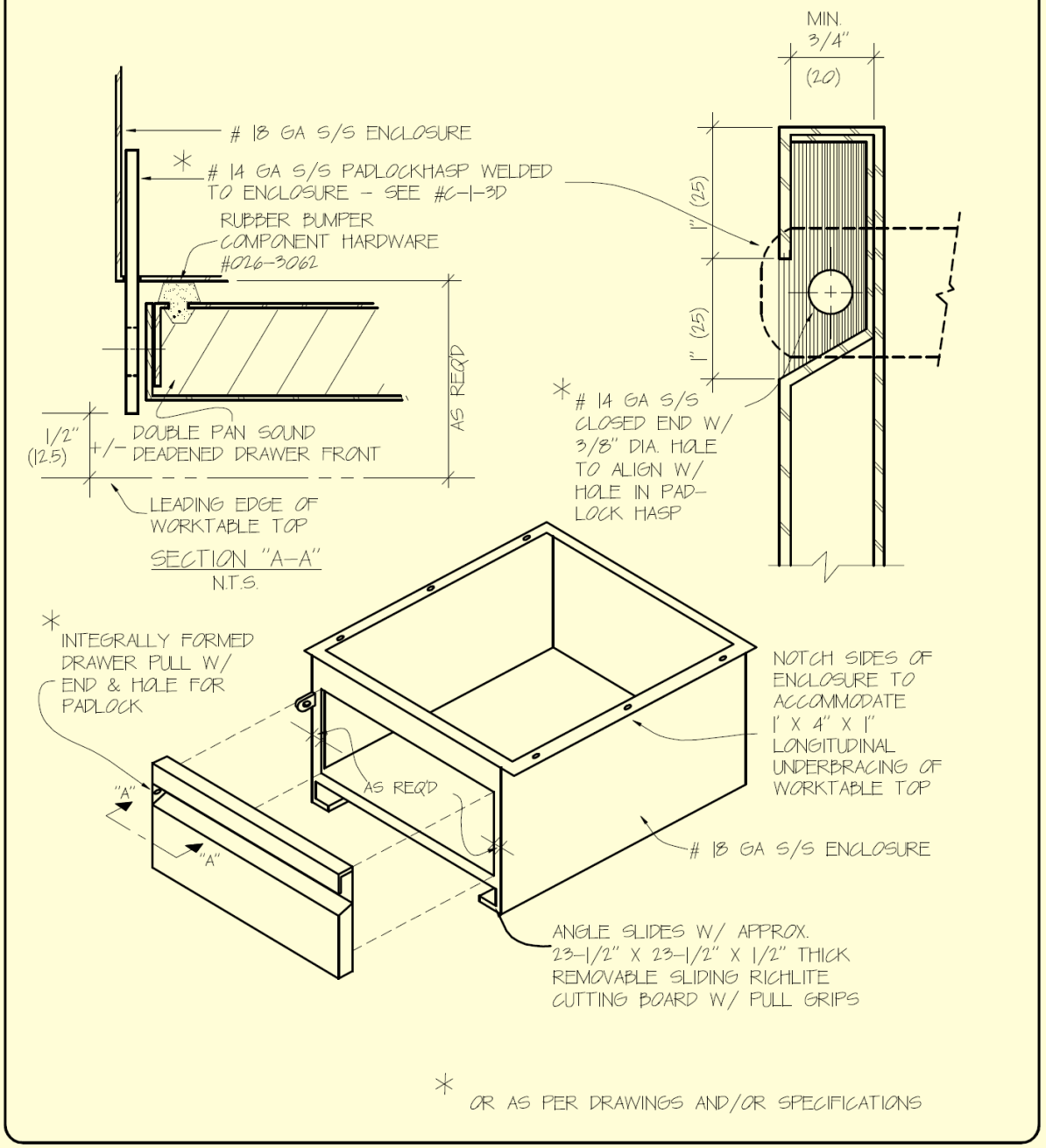
PAN SIZES		A		B		C		D		E	
INCHES	MM	BODY OPENING INCHES	MM	DRAWER FACE INCHES	MM	BODY OPENING INCHES	MM	DRAWER FACE INCHES	MM	PAN DEPTH INCHES	MM
15 X 20	380 X 510	16-3/4	425	17-3/4	450	6	150	7	180	5	130
15 X 20	510 X 380	21-3/4	555	22-3/4	580	6	150	7	180	5	130
20 X 20	510 X 510	21-3/4	555	22-3/4	580	6/11	150/280	7/12	180/300	5/10	130/255

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

STANDARD DRAWER DETAIL
REMOVABLE PAN TYPE

6/09 C-1-3A

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DTLS\C-1-3A

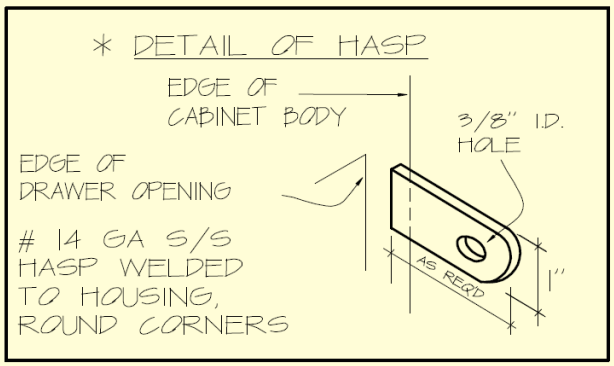


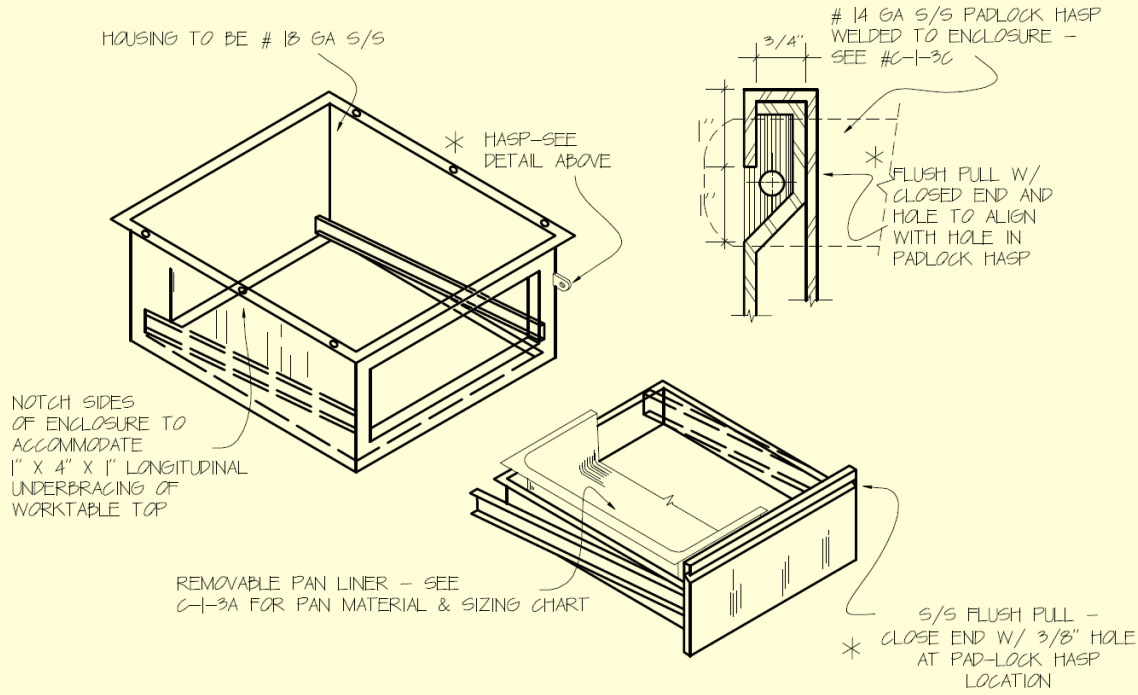
Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

DOOR/DRAWER PULL
DOOR FRONT

6/09 C-1-3C

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DTLS\C-1-3C





PITCH SLIDES 7/16" PER FT. TO EFFECT SELF CLOSING

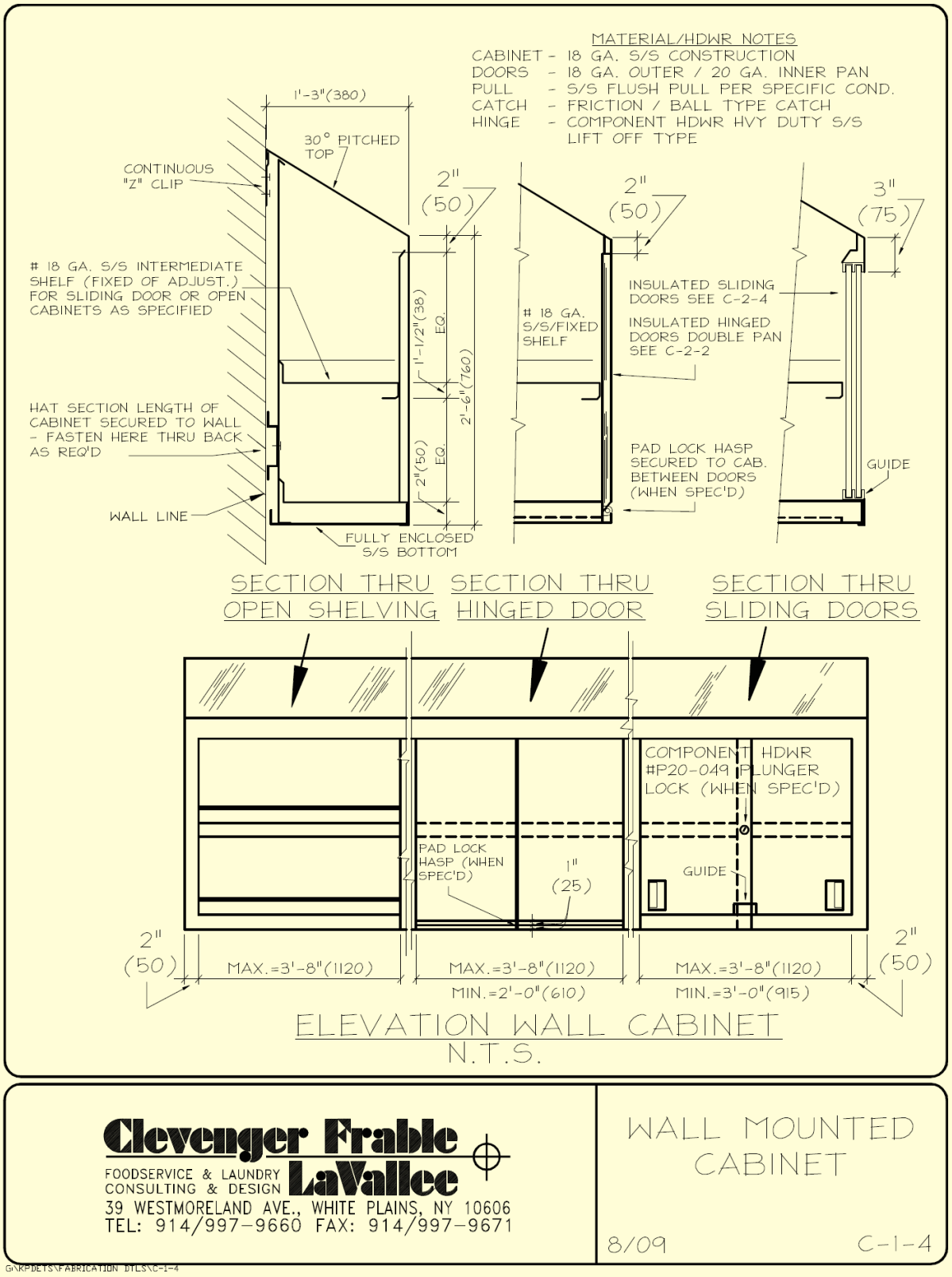
*OR PER DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

DRAWER PADLOCK HASP DETAIL (VFY PADLOCK REQ W/ SPEC'S)

7/09 C-1-3D

G:\RPDETS\FABRICATION DTLS\C-1-3D

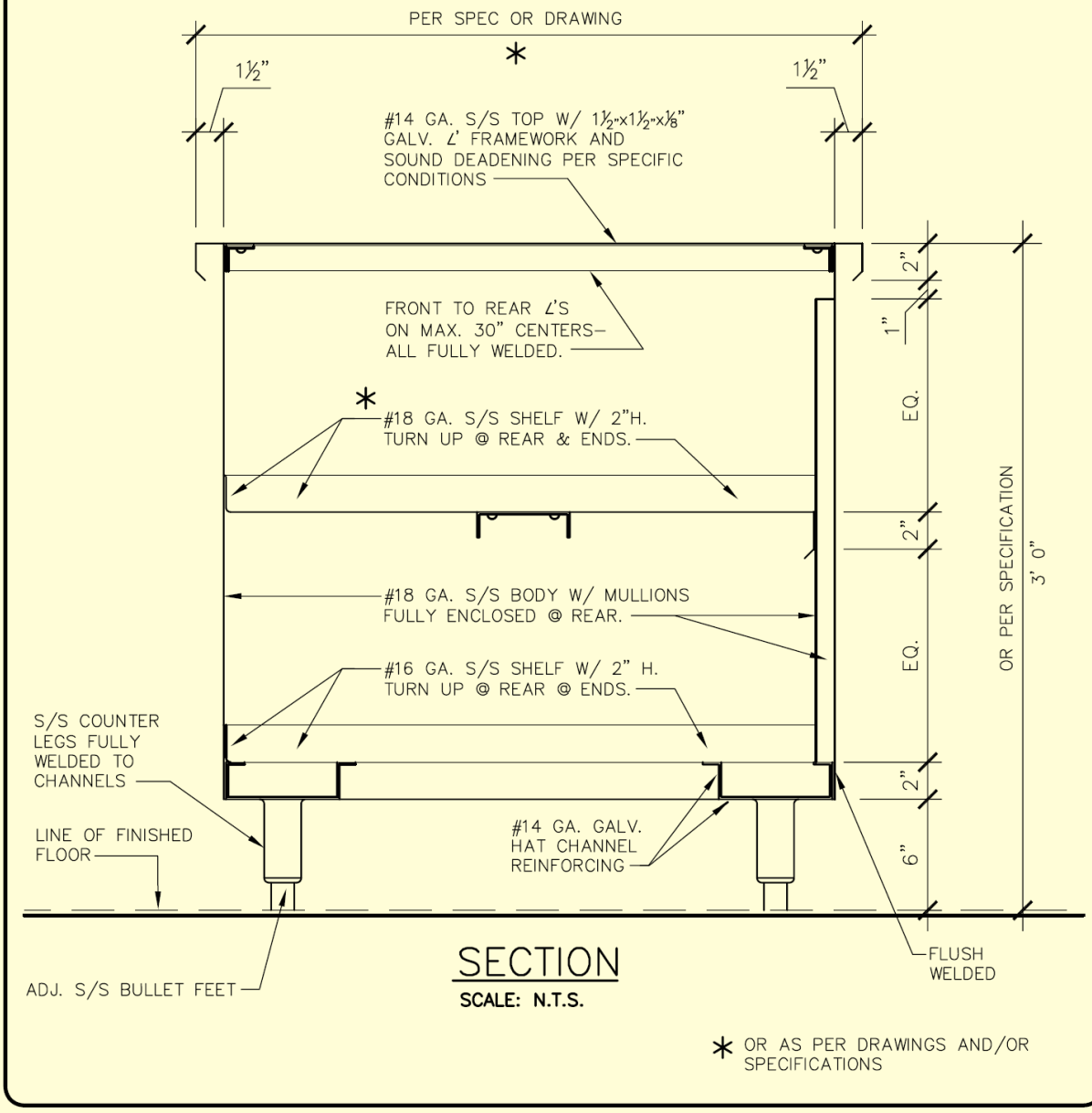


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

WALL MOUNTED CABINET

8/09 C-1-4

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DTLS\C-1-4



SECTION

SCALE: N.T.S.

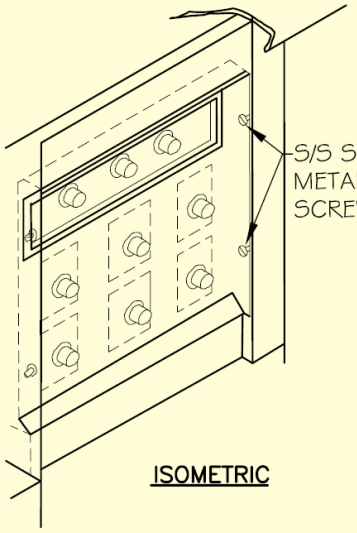
* OR AS PER DRAWINGS AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

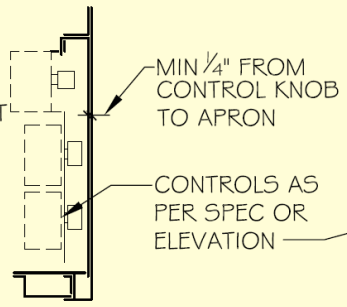
COUNTER DETAIL (ISLAND TYPE)

05-10-12 C-2-1A

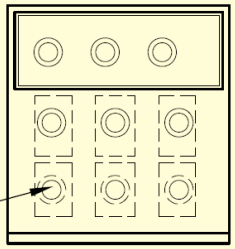
G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-2-1A



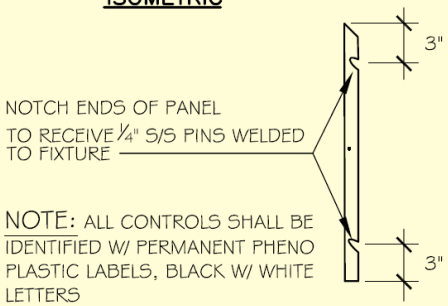
ISOMETRIC

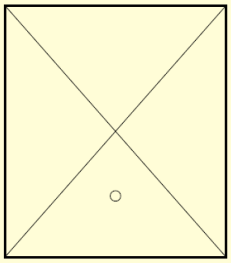


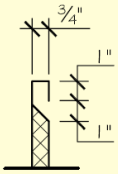
SECTION



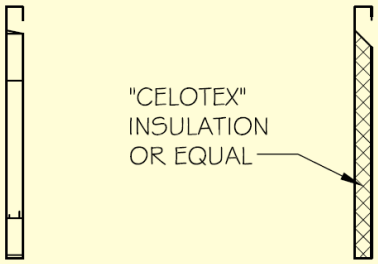
RECESSED, REMOVABLE CONTROL PANEL





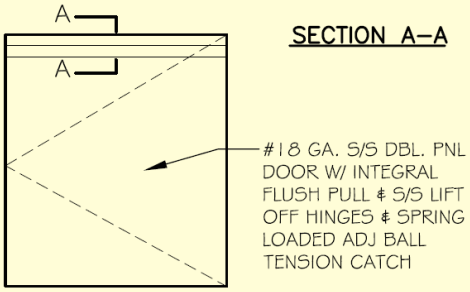


SECTION A–A



SINGLE PAN

DOUBLE PAN



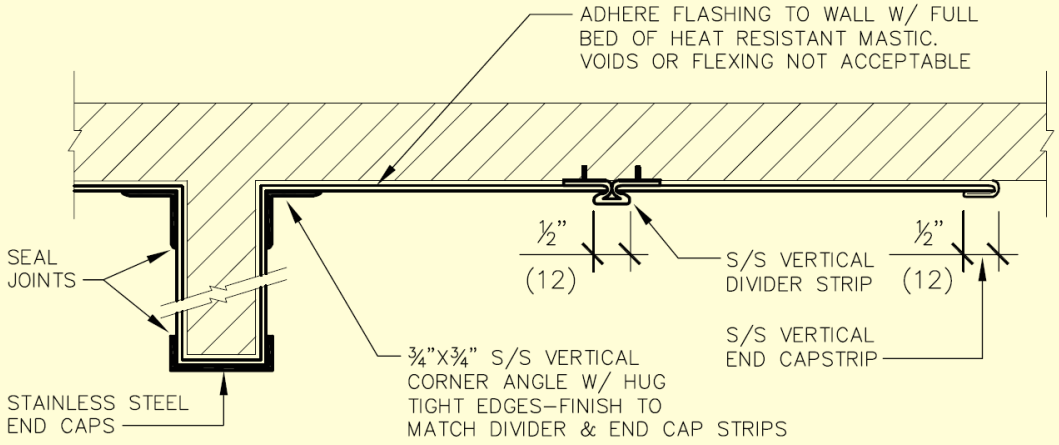
HINGED DOOR

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

DOOR ACCESS PANEL CONTROL
CONTROL RECESS DETAIL

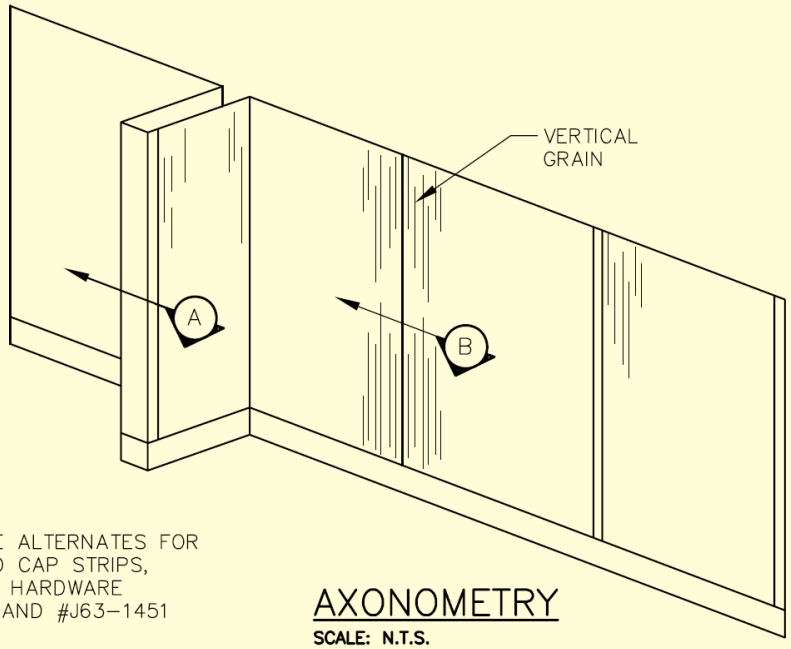
12-12-11 C-2-2

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-2-2



SECTION A
SCALE: N.T.S.

SECTION B
SCALE: N.T.S.



NOTE:
ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATES FOR DIVIDER AND CAP STRIPS, COMPONENT HARDWARE #J64–1450 AND #J63–1451

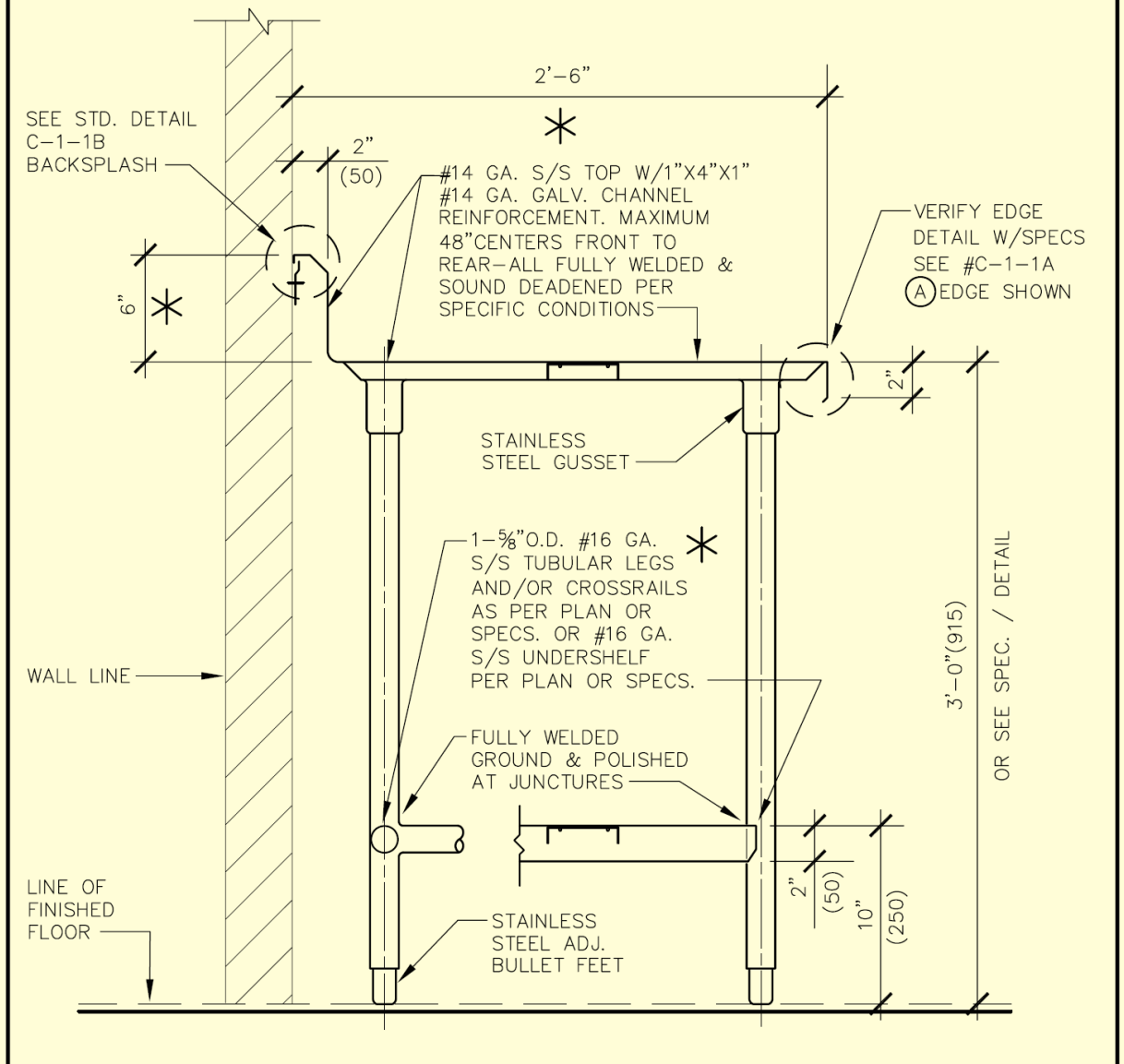
AXONOMETRY
SCALE: N.T.S.

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997–9660 FAX: 914/997–9671

WALL FLASHING DETAIL

11–23–12 C–2–11

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C–2–11

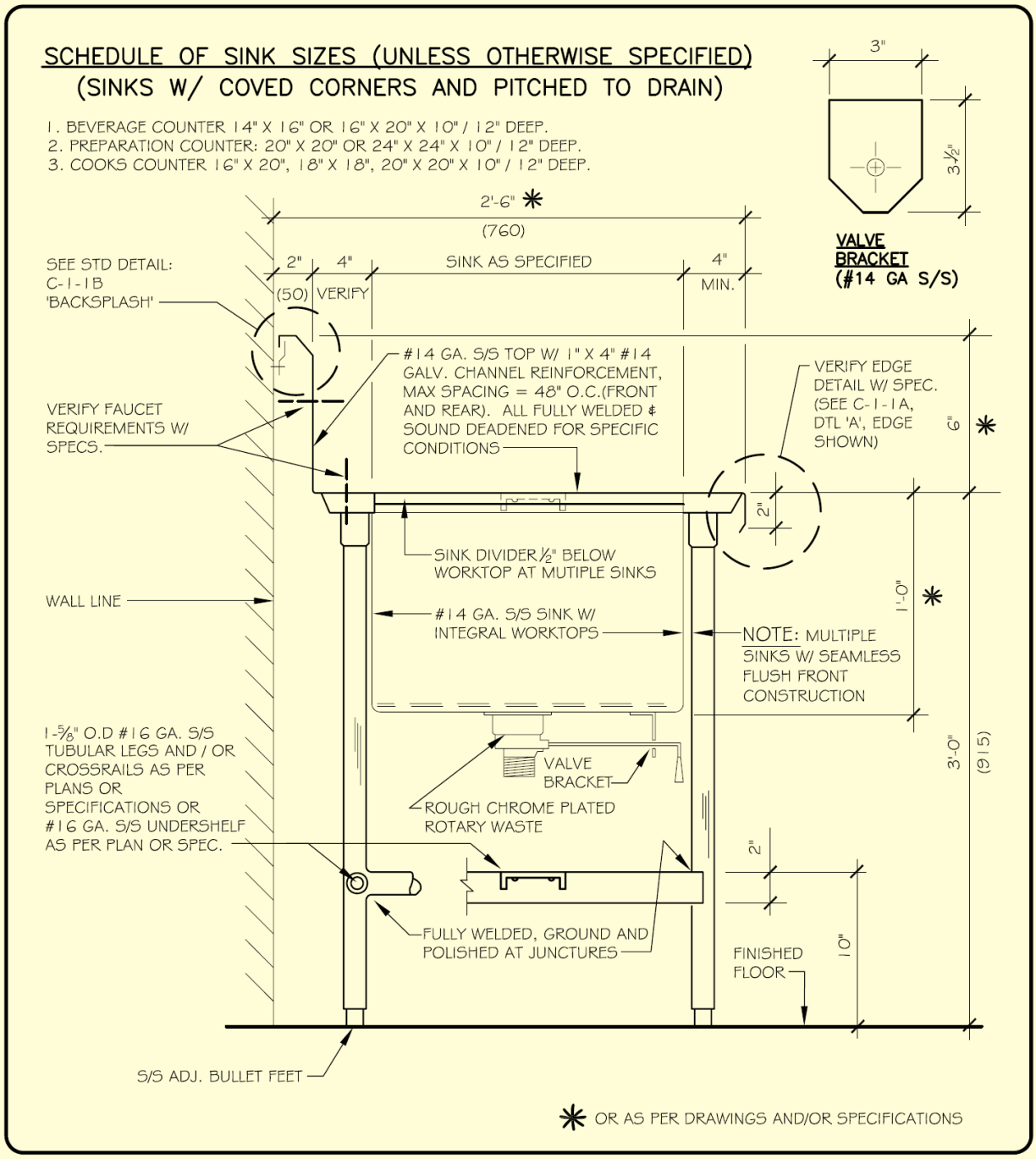


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

TYPICAL WORK TABLE

08-03-12 C-7-1

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-7-1

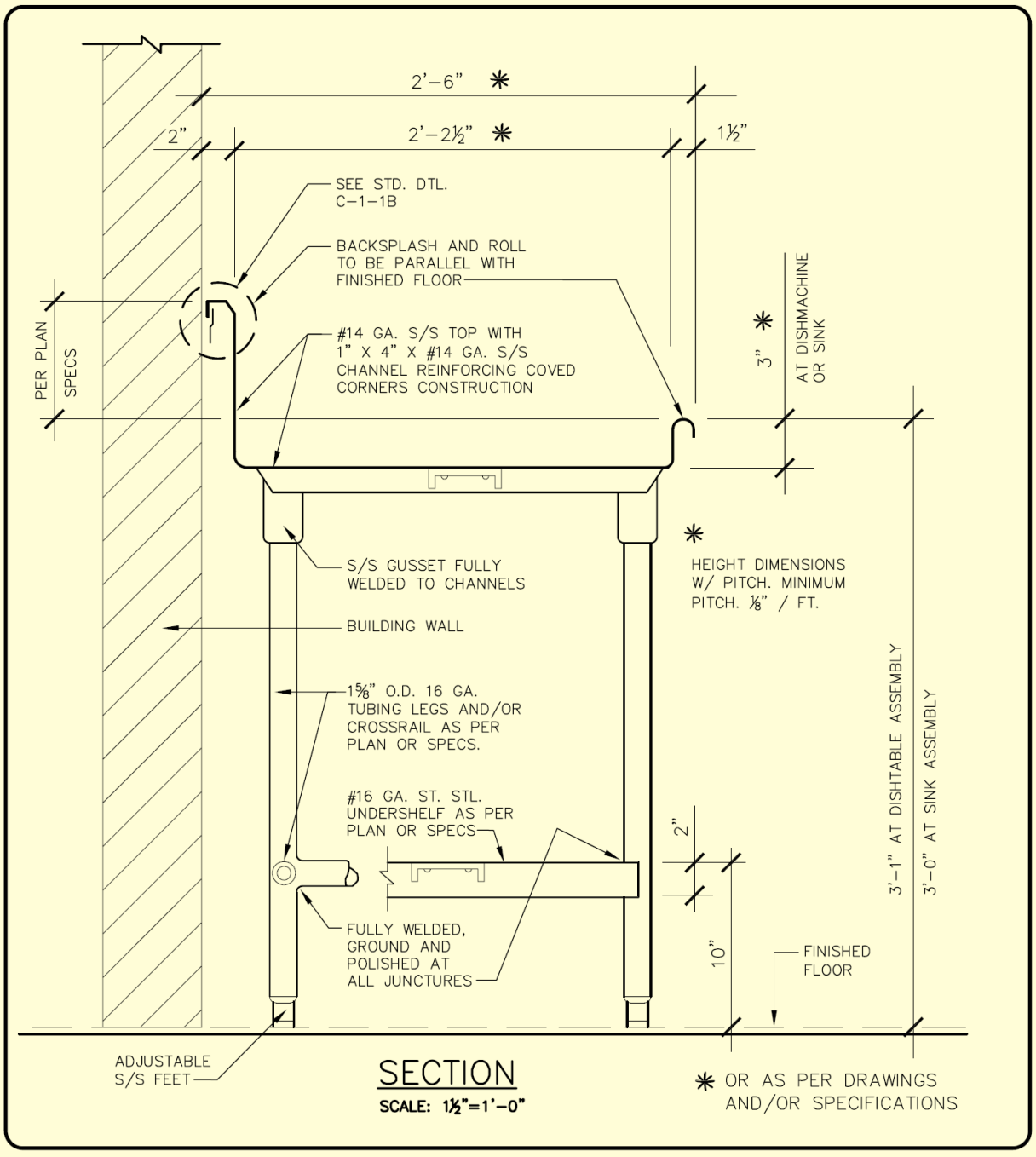


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

TYPICAL WORKTABLE W/ SINKS

12-12-11 C-7-1B

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-7-1B

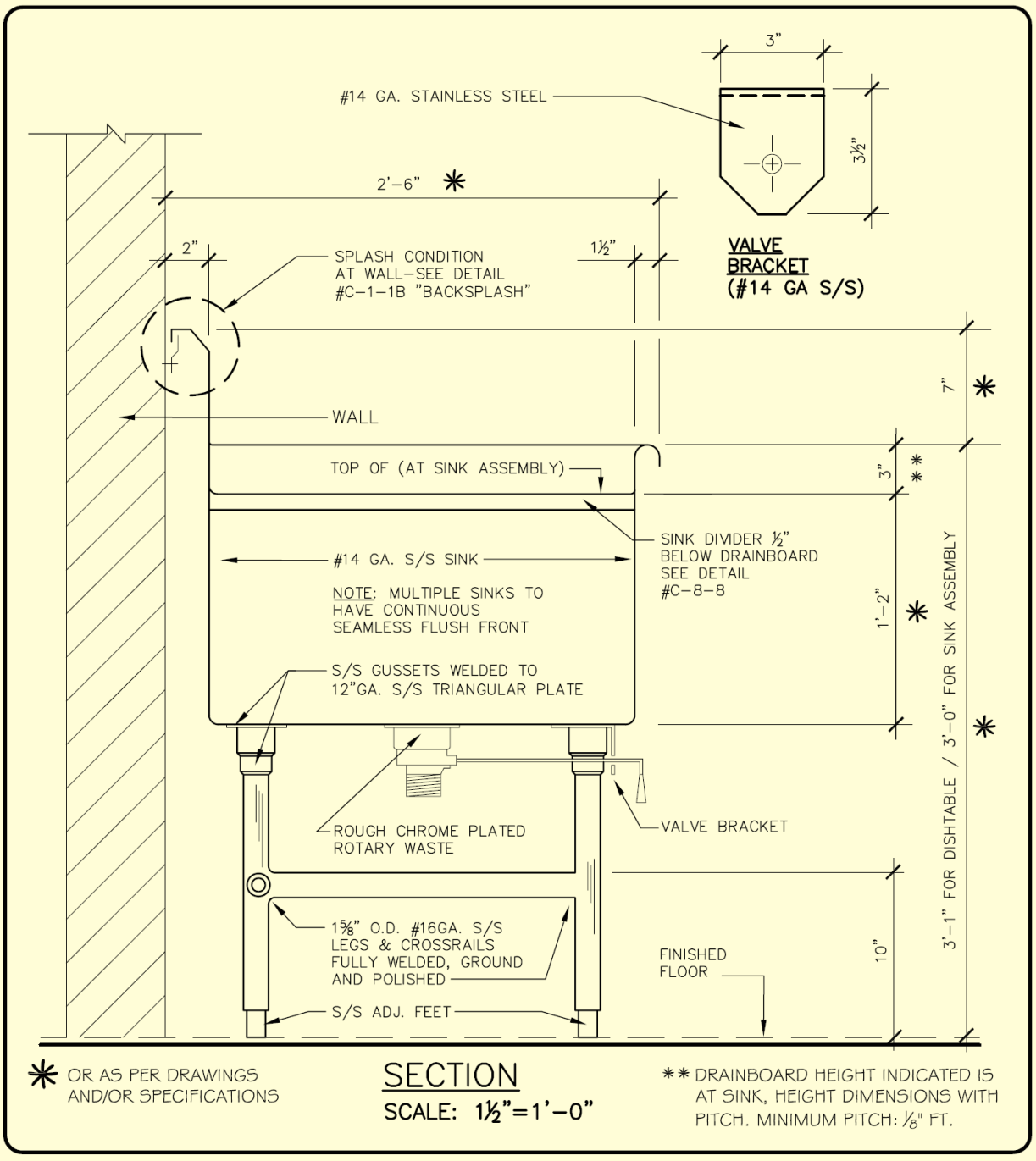


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

DISHTABLE-DRAINBOARD

05-16-12 C-8-1

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-8-1



Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

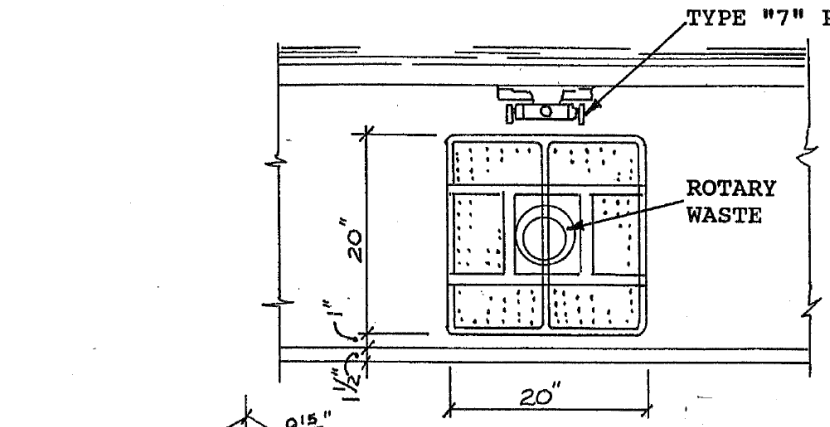
SINK ASSEMBLY

05-21-12 C-8-5

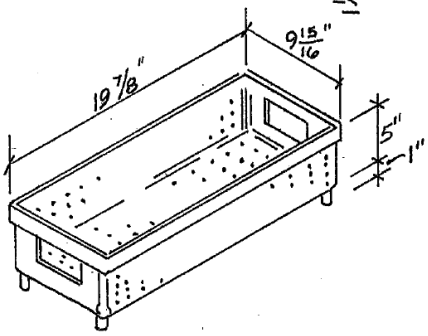
G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-8-5

145265

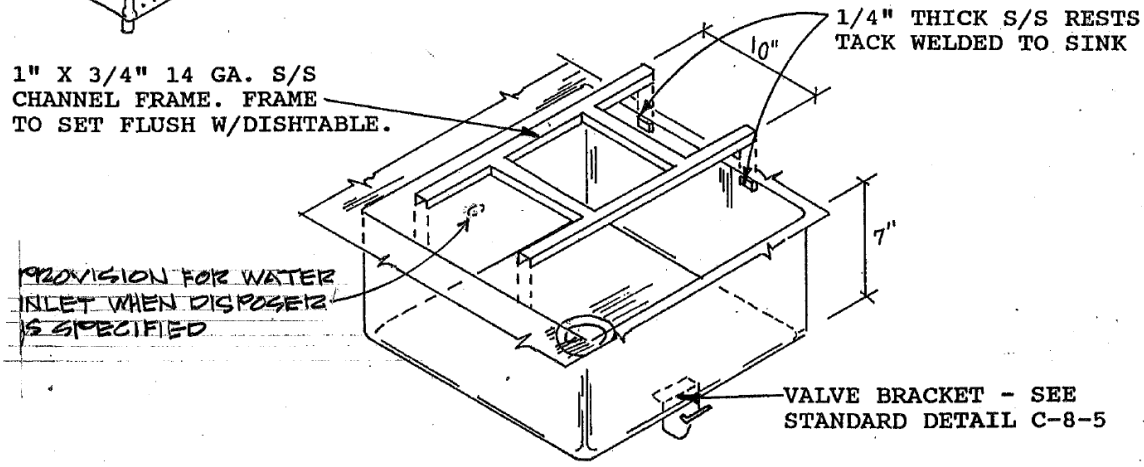
SCRAP BASKETS: (2) # 16 GA. STAINLESS STEEL BASKETS, COVED CORNERS, HEM TOP 1". PERFORATE SIDES AND BOTTOM WITH 1/4" HOLES 5/8 O.C. WELD 1/2 DIA. 1" HIGH S/S ROD FEET IN PLACE



PLAN VIEW



NOTE:
FOR DISPOSER APPLICATION, DELETE ROTARY WASTE AND VALVE BRACKET AND SCRAP BASKETS - WELD IN ADAPTOR COLLAR AND INSTALL DISPOSER AS PER MANUFACTURER'S SPEC.



I S O M E T R I C

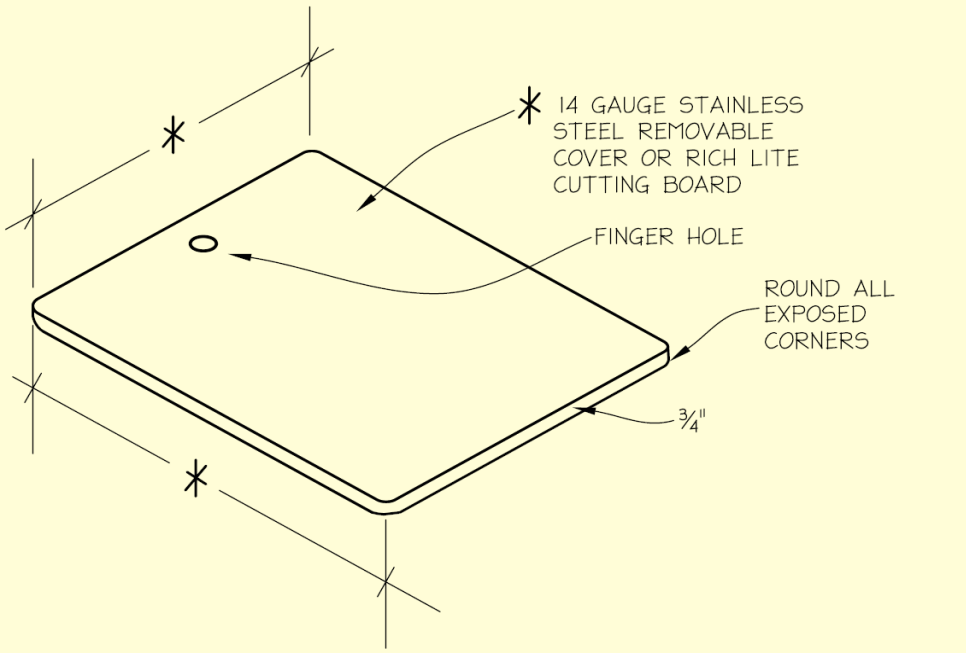
Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN

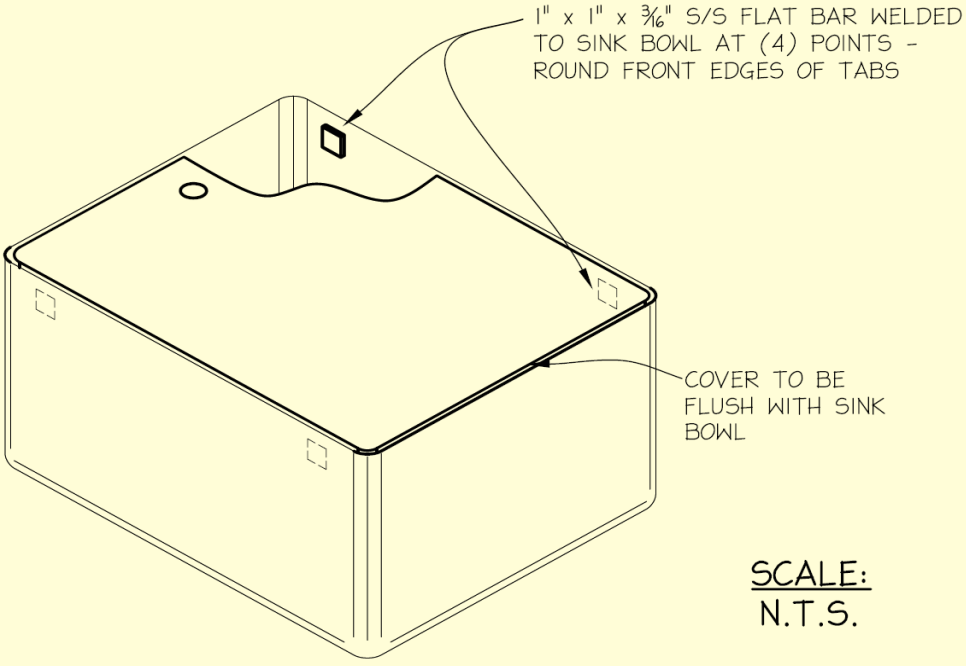
PRE-RINSE SINK & REMOVABLE RACK GUIDE DETAIL

DECEMBER 2016

C-8-10

UNITED REPROGRAPHICS





SCALE:
N.T.S.

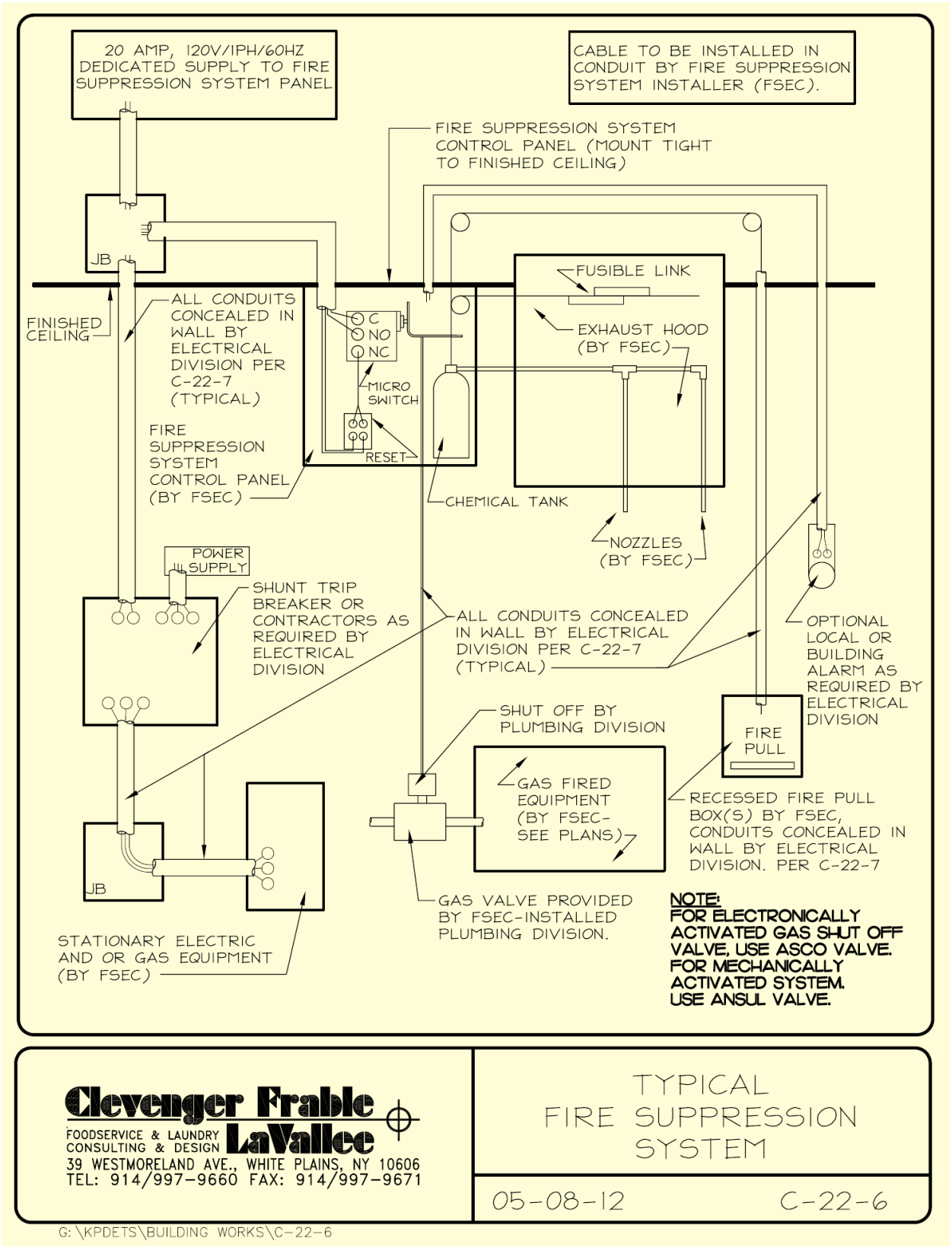
* PER PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

SINK COVER DETAIL

08-04-11 C-8-17A

G:\KPDETS\FABRICATION DETAILS\C-8-17A

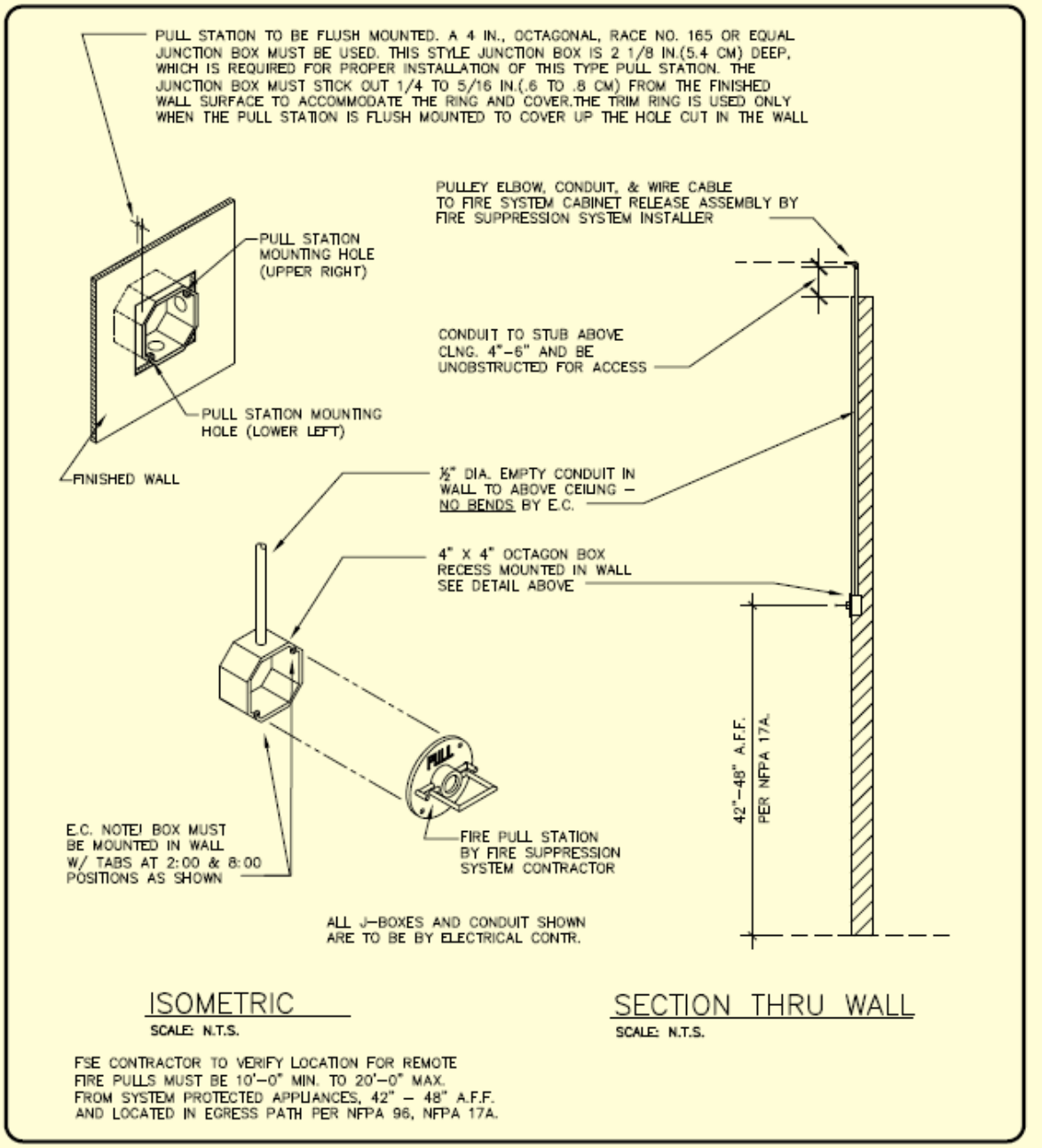


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

TYPICAL
FIRE SUPPRESSION
SYSTEM

05-08-12 C-22-6

G:\KPDETS\BUILDING WORKS\C-22-6

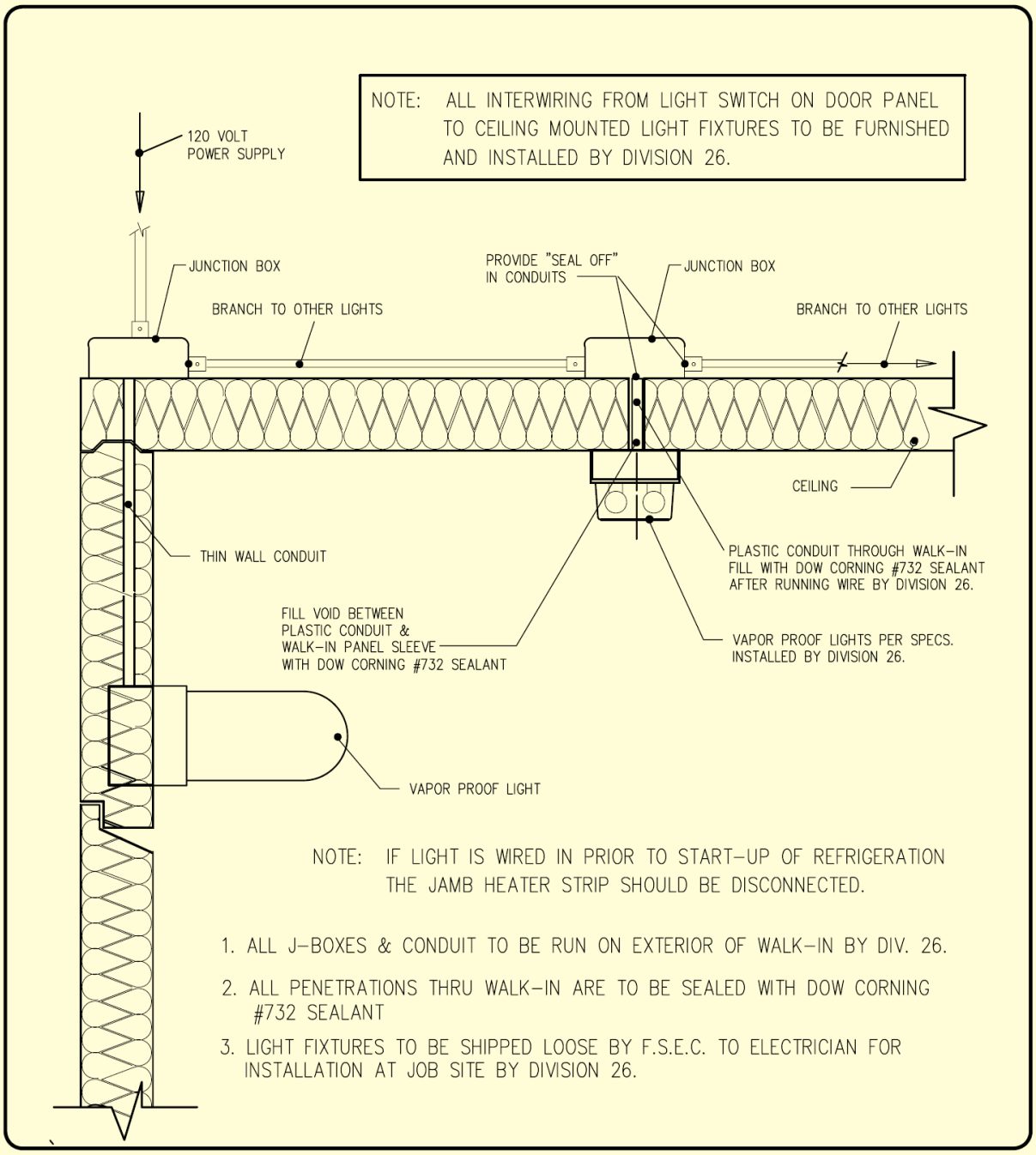


Clevenger Frable LaValle
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

FIRE SYSTEM
REMOTE PULL DETAIL
(CONDUIT CONCEALED TO ABOVE CEILING)

06-06-12 C-22-7

G:\KPDETS\BLDGWKS\C-22-7

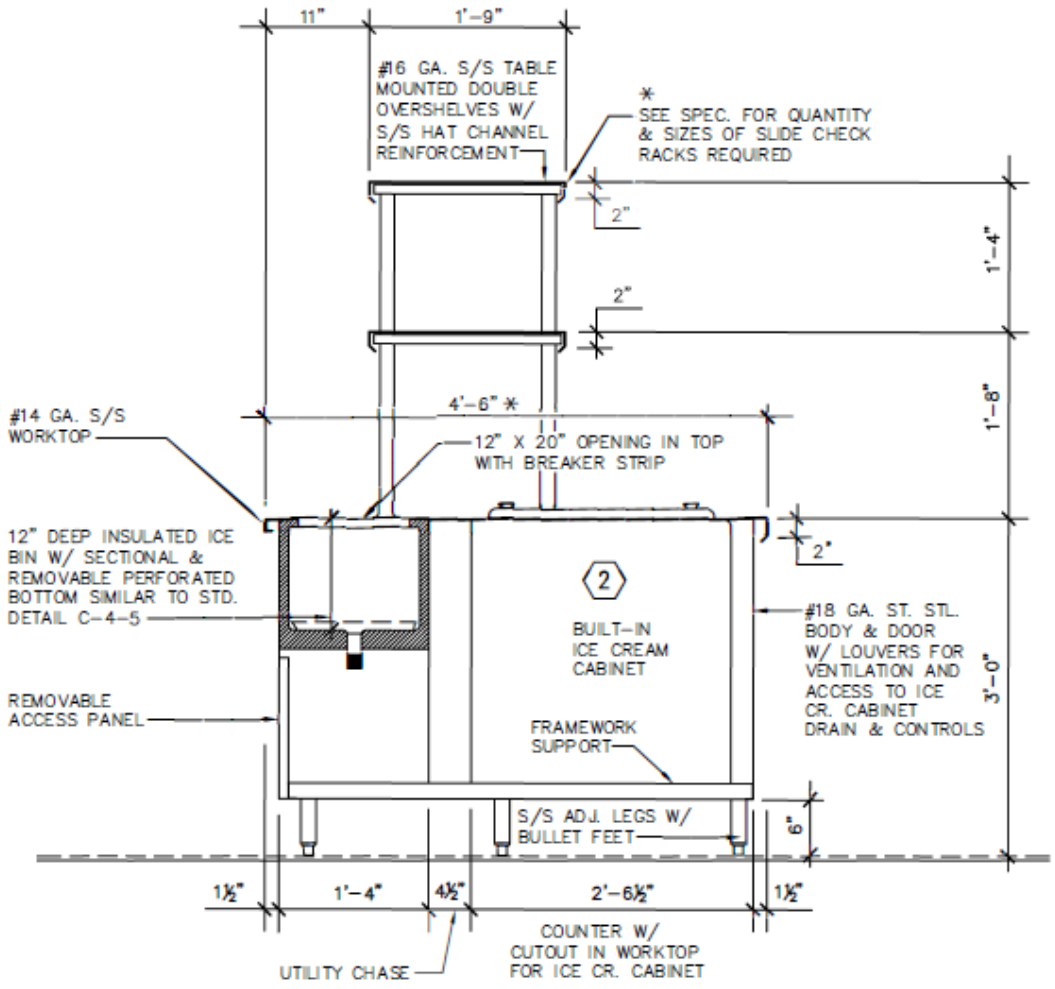


Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR LIGHT INSTALLATION

02-16-12 E-1-4

G:/KPDETS/CSR DETAILS/CAD FILES/E-1-4



SECTION "1"

SCALE: ¾"=1'-0"

(*) OR AS PER DWGS. AND/OR SPECIFICATIONS

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN
39 WESTMORELAND AVE., WHITE PLAINS, NY 10606
TEL: 914/997-9660 FAX: 914/997-9671

TYP. SECTION @ C-HEF'S C-OUNTER (IC-E PIN & PUilT-IN IC-E C-REAM C-APINET)

11-07-11 ED.103, SHT. 5 of 9

APPENDIX

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN

Project Name_____

BROCHURE LEAD SHEET:

ITEM NO: _____ QUANTITY: _____
DESCRIPTION: _____
MANUFACTURER: _____
MODEL NUMBER: _____
DESCRIPTION: _____

UTILITIES:

ELECTRICAL

	VOLTS	CYCLE	PHASE	CONN	AFF	NEMA	AMPS	KW	HP	MCA	MOCP
1											

GAS

	SIZE	MBTU	KW
1			

STEAM

	INLET SIZE	RETURN SIZE	PISG (min)	PSIG (max)
1				

WATER

	HOT SIZE	HOT AFF	HOT GPH	COLD SIZE	COLD AFF	FILTERED SIZE	FILTERED AFF	CONDENSER INLET SIZE	CONDENSER OUTLET SIZE
1									

WASTE

	INDIRECT SIZE	DIRECT SIZE
1		

ACCESSORIES, ATTACHMENTS OR REMARKS:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

Appendix A

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN

ALTERNATE/ SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ CFL Project No. _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New Product ☐ 2-5 Years Old ☐ 5-10 Years Old ☐ More than 10 Years Old.

Difference between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached – **REQUIRED BY CFL**

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of work: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Project Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

Appendix B

ALTERNATE/ SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: Office: _____Ext. _____ Mobil: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

_____

CFL'S REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approves – Make submittal in accordance with 114000 Specification Section 1.13 Submittal.
☐ Substitution approved as notes – Make submittal in accordance with 114000 Specification Section 1.13 Submittal.
☐ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified manufacturer.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ CFL ☐ _____

_____

_____

Appendix B

Clevenger Frable LaVallee
FOODSERVICE & LAUNDRY CONSULTING & DESIGN

Sample Itemized Bid Proposal Form:

Item #	Description & Accessories	Qty.	Sell	Sell Total
21	**Food Slicer, Electric Globe Model No. 3600N** Globe Premium Slicer, 13" dia. steel alloy knife blade, manual, geardriven knife system, start/stop touchpad controls, 2" angled drip groove on slicer table, knife ring guard with removable deflector, knife cover interlock and dual gear slice-thickness adjustment, 45: carriage angle, 12: food chute carriage, stainless steel construction, ½ HP, 115v/60/1=ph, 7.0 amps, NEMA 5-15P, cETLus, NSF/ANSI 8-2010, Made in USA 1 year labor warranty from data of original installation (not to exceed 18 months from factory shipment) 2 year parts warranty (excludes ware/expendable parts) 15 year drive gears warranty (see Warranty sheet for complete details)	1 ea 1 ea 1 ea 1 ea	$3,271.00	**$3,271.00**
NOTE:	**This model does not include automatic shut off. The Globe 4600N includes an automatic shut off.**			

Appendix C

PROJECT NAME:________________________

Mandatory Alternate Pricing Sheet

Item #	Item Name	Manufacturer	Model Number	Qty	Unit Price	Total Price

Subtotal Mandatory Alternate Equipment: $

Revised Subtotal All Equipment w/Mandatory Alternate Equipment in lieu of base bid items: $

Revised Delivery Including Mandatory Alternates: + $

Revised Installation Including Mandatory Alternates: + $

Revised Taxes Including Mandatory Alternates: + $

Revised Performance Bond Including Mandatory Alternates: + $

Grand Total with Mandatory Alternates: **$**

Mandatory Alternate
Clevenger Frable LaVallee, Inc.

Appendix D

Deduct Alternate Pricing Sheet

Item #	Item Name	Revision	Model Number	Qty	Unit Price	Total Price

Subtotal Deduct Alternate Equipment:	$
Revised Subtotal All Equipment w/Deduct Alternate Equipment in lieu of base bid items:	$
Revised Delivery Including Deduct Alternates: +	$
Revised Installation Including Deduct Alternates: +	$
Revised Taxes Including Deduct Alternates: +	$
Revised Performance Bond Including Deduct Alternates: +	$
Grand Total with Deduct Alternates:	$

Appendix E

Alternate Substitution Pricing Sheet * **Project Name:**____________________________________

Item #	Item Name	Manufacturer	Model Number	Qty	Unit Price	Total Price

Subtotal Alternate Equipment: $

Revised Subtotal All Equipment w/Alternate Equipment in lieu of base bid items: **$**

Revised Delivery Including Alternates: + $

Revised Installation Including Alternates: + $

Revised Taxes Including Alternates: + $

Revised Performance Bond Including Alternates: + $

Grand Total w/Alternates: **$**

**** Alternate/Substitution request form required for each item.***

Alternate\Substitution
Clevenger Frable LaVallee, Inc.

Appendix F

END OF SECTION 114000

SECTION 12 36 61.16 - SOLID SURFACING STOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material window stools.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For stool materials.

1. For adhesives, provide documentation indicating VOC content.

B. Shop Drawings: For stools. Show materials, finishes, and edges.

1. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Stool material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material stools to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate stools similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of stools by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before stool fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate stools.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE STOOL MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated, or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Avonite Surfaces.
    b. DuPont Corian.
    c. Formica Corporation.
    d. Wilsonart International Holdings, Inc.

2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: Architect to select from manufacturer’s full range of colors.

2.2 STOOL FABRICATION

A. Fabricate stools according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.

C. Stools: ½-inch-thick, solid surface material.

D. Joints: Fabricate stools without joints.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

B. Sealant for Stools: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material stools and conditions under which stools will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of stools.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install stools level to a tolerance of ⅛ inch in 8 feet, ¼ inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten stools by screwing through support brackets or corner blocks of base units into underside of stool. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match stool, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16

SECTION 129300 – SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Bike racks.
2. Bollards.
3. Bench tops.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 04 Section “Dry Laid Stone” for limestone quarry block to receive bench top.
2. Division 32 Section “Cement Concrete Pavement” for concrete sidewalks and pads.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For site furnishings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of site furnishing(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A 135.
2. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wood: Surfaced smooth on four sides with eased edges; kiln dried, free of knots, solid stock of species indicated.

1. Wood Species: Douglas Fir: Clear Grade, vertical grain.

2.2 BIKE RACKS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Dero.

B. Product: Swerve Rack.

1. Frame: Galvanized steel.
2. Installation Method: Embedded mount as per Manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 BOLLARDS

A. Bollards at Beer Garden: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated:

1. Reliance Foundry, Model No. R-8914-FL customized with beveled top.

a. Top: Provide angled top as shown on drawings.
b. Height: 36"
c. Diameter: 6-1/2"
d. Mounting: Embedded.
e. Material: Stainless steel.
f. Finish: Satin #6 buffed.
g. Accessories:

1) Reflective stripe: White.
2) Eyebolts for chain.

h. Provide custom etching or sandblasting for signage as shown on drawings.

B. Protection Bollards at Dumpster Enclosure:

1. Galvanized 6" diameter schedule 40 pipe filled with concrete.
2. Provide welded cap.

C. Fuhrmann Boulevard Bollards: Provide the following or similar to match existing bollards on the multi-use pathway on Fuhrmann Boulevard:

1. Reliance Foundry Model R-7551.

a. Mount: Removable premium retractable.
b. Color: Black.
c. Accessories:

1) Reflective stripe: White

2.4 BENCH TOPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Columbia Cascade Company.

a. Product: Central Park 2032 Wall-top Seat.
b. Width: 1’-4 nominal.
c. Length: 4’ long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

1. All anchor bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing site furnishing installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finishes to match original finish or replace component.

END OF SECTION 129300

SECTION 133423 – SHIPPING CONTAINERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Supply and delivery of customized shipping container kiosk.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 09 Section “Painting” for finish requirements.

1.3 DESIGN STANDARDS

A. Snow design data:

1. Ground snow load, Pg: 50.
2. Snow exposure factor, Ce: 1.
3. Snow importance factor, I: 1.
4. Thermal factor, Ct: 1.2.

B. Wind design data (M):

1. Basic wind speed (3-sec gust): 90.
2. Wind importance factor, I: 1.
3. Exposure factor: C.
4. Building occupancy category: II.
5. Pressure coefficients: Per New York State Building Code

C. Roof live load: 20 PSF.

D. Floor live load: 100 PSF.

E. Site Class: D.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 – Submittals.

B. Product Literature: Manufacturer's product literature describing all components. Include installation recommendations and instructions.

C. Verification Samples: For each type of decking and lumber.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities having jurisdiction, including the following:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM International).
2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).
3. American Welding Society (AWS).
4. NFPA Life Safety Code (NFPA 101).
5. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
6. Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (ICC/ANSI A117.1).
7. Building Code of New York State (BCNYS).
8. Erie County, New York.

B. Manufacturer/Vendor Qualifications: Products covered under this Section shall be supplied by a single manufacturer/vendor unless otherwise specified with a minimum of ten years proven production or supply experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTAINERS

A. Acceptable Vendors: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. GTI Fabrication, 716-205-1326. www.gtifabrication.com
2. Storstac, Inc. 416-231-9100. www.storstac.com
3. Universal Storage Containers, LLC. 800-385-0755. www.universalstoragecontainers.com

B. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following products:

1. Conversion Container: Standard high cube shipping container modified as a kiosk.
   a. Type: One-trip.
   b. Size: 8'x20'.

C. Construction:

1. Panels: 14-gauge Corrugated sheet steel panels (Corten) welded to main structural tubular steel top and bottom side rails and end frames (7-gauge steel).
2. Corner fittings: ISO-Standardized cast steel corner fittings at all eight corners.

3. Roof: 14-gauge Corrugated sheet steel (Corten) welded to top side and end rails and door header.
4. Doors: Steel panels with locking and anti-rack hardware, weather-proof gaskets.
5. Floor: Treated plywood panels, minimum 1-1/4" thick. Existing plywood panels to remain, to be covered with lightweight aerated concrete topping.

D. Painting and Finishing: All surface preparation, priming and painting to be completed off-site, at fabricator's own premises and away from project site. Ensure that all surfaces on bottom of container are adequately finished prior to delivery.

1. Color to be selected by Owner from standard RAL colors.

E. Exterior Finish: Exterior facing shall include wood siding to match beer garden decking.

1. Product: Kebony
2. Coverage shall be 60% of exterior face.
3. Provide shop drawings and submittals for approval.

F. Features and Requirements:

1. Provide electrical and data service to interior.
2. Exterior lighting at covered entryway side.
3. Full width sliding windows on two sides.
4. Main vending window shall be tip up with awning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Containers to be delivered to site with all modifications complete, if feasible. Minimize on-site fabrication.

B. Installer to verify that existing site conditions are adequate for installation. Ensure that sufficient access is available for delivery of containers. Do not disturb any installed planting, grading, sidewalks, or other site improvements.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation, clean exposed surfaces. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from installation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 133423

SECTION 211116 - FACILITY FIRE HYDRANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dry-barrel fire hydrants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping and specialties for facility fire-suppression water-service piping outside the building and for service entrance piping into the building at the floor slab or wall.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire hydrants to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRY-BARREL FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets; and with 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body and compression-type valve that opens against pressure and closes with pressure.

B. Standards: UL 246 and FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Design: Base valve.

D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

E. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.

F. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.

G. Direction of Opening: Hydrant valve opens by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.

H. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. Comply with NFPA 24.

END OF SECTION 211116

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: PVC pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel or split-casting brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. KITZ Corporation.
    b. WATTS.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. Body Design: One piece.
    d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
    i. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. KITZ Corporation.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
    b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    c. Body Design: Two piece.
    d. Body Material: Forged brass.
    e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Brass.
    h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    i. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. KITZ Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. NIBCO INC.
    b. WATTS.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
    b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    c. Body Design: Two piece.
    d. Body Material: Bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
    h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    i. Port: Full.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    c. Body Design: Two piece.
    d. Body Material: Bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Seats: PTFE.
    g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
    h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    i. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with solder-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze trim. Provide with solder-joint ends.
3. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full port and brass trim. Provide with solder-joint ends.
4. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full port and bronze or brass trim. Provide with solder-joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze swing check valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves, press ends.
3. Iron swing check valves.
4. Iron swing check valves with closure control.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
   1. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
   1. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: PTFE.

C. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Press Ends:
   1. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-80 and MSS SP-139.
      b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B584, bronze.
      e. Ends: Press.
      f. Press Ends Connection Rating: Minimum 200 psig
      g. Disc: Brass or bronze.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:
   1. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
      d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
      e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Trim: Bronze.
      g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats, Class 125:
1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Composition.
g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
i. Disc: PTFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:
1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and spring.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever and Weight-Closure Control, Class 125:
1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.
c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered or press-ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze swing check valves bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
2. Bronze swing check valves with press-end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
2. Iron swing check valves with closure control, lever and spring, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe-positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
   2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

    a. Background: Safety green.
    b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Sanitary Waste Piping:

    a. Background Color: Safety purple.
    b. Letter Color: White.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material test reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 1, without jacket.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Class 2, with factory-applied [**ASJ**] [**ASJ-SSL**] jacket.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. Manson Insulation Inc.
    c. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket.
3. 850 deg F.
4. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M or ASTM C1427, Type I, Grade 1, for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Armacell LLC.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
1. Flame-spread index shall be 25 or less and smoke-developed index shall be 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.3 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
   3. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   3. Color: White.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

A. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.8 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least [**4 inches**] <**Insert value**> beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using [**preformed fitting insulation**] [**or**] [**mitered fittings**] made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with [**preformed fitting insulation**] [**or**] [**sectional pipe insulation**] of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using [**preformed fitting insulation**] [**or**] [**sectional pipe insulation**] of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using [**preformed fitting insulation**] [**or**] [**sectional pipe insulation**] of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
   c. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   c. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
   c. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   c. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
   c. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.

D. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.

H. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

1. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372..

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Application" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

D. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper, Brass or Bronze, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
1. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
2. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:
   a. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
   b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.4 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, ASTM Pipe: ASTM D2239, SIDR No. 5.3, 7, or 9; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig. If used in fire service: FM Global approved, with minimum thickness equivalent to Class 150.

1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D2609, made of PA, PP, or PVC with serrated male insert ends matching inside of pipe. Include bands or crimp rings.
2. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class. If used in fire service: FM Global approved; PE butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

B. PE, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C906, DR No. 7.3, 9, or 9.3; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig.

1. PE, AWWA Fittings: AWWA C906, socket- or butt-fusion type, with DR number matching pipe and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
        3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
        3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
        4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

    a. Description:

        1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
        2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
        3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
        4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
        5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.7 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
1. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

    a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.

        1) Standard: AWWA C500.
        2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
        3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
        4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

    a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

3. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

4. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.

1) Standard: AWWA C500.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

5. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

C. Bronze Gate Valves:
1. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Threaded.

2. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.

1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.8 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.9 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves:
1. Description: Resilient-seated eccentric.

a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
b. Body: Cast iron.
c. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum CWP.
d. Seat Material: Suitable for potable-water service.

2.10 CURB VALVES

A. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

B. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.11 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly:
1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
4. Accessories: Ball valves on inlet and outlet.

2.12 FLUSHING HYDRANTS

A. Post-Type Flushing Hydrants:
1. Description: Nonfreeze and drainable, of length required for shutoff valve installation below frost line.

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
b. Outlet: One, with horizontal discharge.
c. Hose Thread: NPS 2-1/2, with NFPA 1963 external hose thread for use by local fire department, and with cast-iron cap with brass chain.
d. Barrel: Cast-iron or steel pipe with breakaway feature.
e. Valve: Bronze body with bronze-ball or plunger closure, and automatic draining.
f. Security: Locking device for padlock.
g. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint, unless otherwise indicated.
h. Inlet: NPS 2 minimum.
i. Operating Wrench: One for each unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PE, ASTM pipe; molded PE fittings; and heat-fusion joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.
2. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

G. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D2774 and ASTM F645.

H. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 60 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

I. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

J. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

M. See Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

N. See Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
5. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

    a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
    b. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.9 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized steel pipe and fittings.
4. CPVC piping.
5. PEX tube and fittings.
6. PVC pipe and fittings.
7. Piping joining materials.
8. Transition fittings.
9. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
   1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

    a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Wall hydrants.
3. Ground hydrants.
4. Post hydrants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.4 POST HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Non-Pollutable Yard Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1057.
3. Operation: lockable lever.
4. Head: Cast iron or brass.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 NPT.
6. Length: As required for burial of valve and canister below frost line.

7. Solid brass castings in nozzle and inner supply assembly shall conform to ASTM standards B61 and B62. Lead-free castings shall be used in all waterways.
8. Vacuum Breaker:

    a. Hose-connection backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1011.
    b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet for field installation.

2.5 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Diaphragm.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Nonfreeze, Nondraining-Type Post Hydrants: Set in concrete or pavement.

B. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections.
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Nonpressure-type transition couplings.
4. Pressure-type pipe couplings.
5. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
6. Backwater valves.
7. Cleanouts.
8. Encasement for piping.
9. Manholes.
10. Concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Show system piping in profile. Draw profiles to horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and to vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling; for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

E. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling; molded from ASTM C1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.

2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

H. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
4. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321.
5. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
6. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible or rigid couplings.

B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Unshielded flexible[**or rigid**]couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible[**or rigid**]couplings for pipes with different OD.
    c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.6 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Copper tube and fittings.
3. ABS pipe and fittings.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.
5. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
    d. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
    a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    c. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

C. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.

d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for metal and concrete interceptors outside the building, grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, and solids interceptors.
5. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
6. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.
7. Section 334200 "Stormwater Conveyance" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
8. Top-Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
9. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
    a. Brass.
    b. Countersunk head.
    c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
5. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, cover plate with screw.
6. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round, wall-installation frame and cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221319.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

b. WATTS.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Clamping Device: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Rough bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
16. Funnel: Not required.
17. Trap Material: Cast iron.
18. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grease interceptors.
2. Precast-concrete manhole risers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PP: Polypropylene.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast-concrete interceptor indicated.

1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.
2. Interface with underground structures and utility services.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste interceptors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sewer Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sewer services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sewer services without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Precast-Concrete Grease Interceptors: Comply with ASTM C913.

1. Include rubber-gasketed joints, vent connections, manholes, compartments or baffles, and piping or openings to retain grease and to permit wastewater flow.
2. Structural Design Loads:
   a. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with AASHTO H20.

3. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into interceptor walls, for each pipe connection.
4. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
5. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum-width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover.

   a. Ductile Iron: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Gray Iron: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Capacities and Characteristics:

   a. Length by Width by Depth: 108 inches by 66 inches by 86 inches.
   b. Number of Compartments: Two.
   c. Flow Rate: 90 DFU.
   d. Retention Capacity: 1250 gal.
   e. Inlet and Outlet Pipe Size: 3 NPS.

      1) Centerline of Inlet to Floor: 71 inches.
      2) Centerline of Outlet to Floor: 68 inches.
   f. Cleanout: Integral or field installed on outlet.
   g. Operation: Manual cleaning.

2.2 PRECAST-CONCRETE MANHOLE RISERS

A. Precast Concrete Manhole Risers: ASTM C478, with rubber-gasket joints.

1. Structural Design Loads:
   a. Heavy-Traffic Load: Comply with AASHTO H20.

2. Length: From top of underground concrete structure to grade.

3. Riser Sections: 3-inch minimum thickness and 36-inch diameter.
4. Top Section: Eccentric cone unless otherwise indicated. Include top of cone to match grade ring size.
5. Gaskets: ASTM C443, rubber.

B. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust the manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum-width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover.

1. Ductile Iron: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Gray Iron: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete interceptors according to ASTM C891.

B. Set interceptors level and plumb.

C. Install manhole risers from top of underground concrete interceptors to manholes and gratings at finished grade.

D. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished surface in pavements.

1. Set tops 3 inches above finish surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials and installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
2. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
3. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Grease interceptors.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect sanitary waste interceptors from damage during construction period.

B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sanitary waste interceptor installation.

END OF SECTION 221323

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.

D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.

3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

    a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
    d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
    e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
5. Capacity and Characteristics:

    a. Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (L/s) at 100 deg F temperature rise.
    b. Temperature Setting: 100 deg F (52 deg C).
    c. Power Demand: 3.5 kW.
    d. Electrical Characteristics:

        1) Volts: 120 V.
        2) Phases: Single.
        3) Hertz: 60 Hz.
        4) Full-Load Amperes: 29 A.
        5) Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 30 A.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

D. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, grid-type, finned-tube, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater.

D. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Finned-Tube, Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Heat Exchanger: Three years.
2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).
3) Separate Hot-Water Storage Tanks: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for gas-fired, instantaneous, domestic-water heaters for indoor application.

B. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

1. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Heat Exchanger: Copper tubing or Stainless steel.
4. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

5. Jacket: Metal, with enameled finish, or plastic.
6. Burner: For use with tankless, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
7. Automatic Ignition: Manufacturer's proprietary system for automatic, gas ignition.
8. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

C. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

D. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. Flow Rate: 14.5 gpm (L/s) at 40 deg F temperature rise.
2. Temperature Setting: 110 deg F .
3. Fuel Gas Input: 380,000 Btu/h (W).

4. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Volts: 120 V.
b. Phase: Single.
c. Hertz: 60 Hz.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type.

G. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

H. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

I. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

J. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install oil-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 31.

1. Install shutoff valves on fuel-oil supply piping to oil-fired water-heater burners without shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

E. Install commercial domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" and Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

G. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

H. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water

heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

I. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

L. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

M. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

N. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

O. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for fuel-oil piping specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

C. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping."

D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wall-mounted water closets.
   2. Flushometer valves.
   3. Toilet seats.
   4. Supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Effective Flush Volume: Average of two reduced flushes and one full flush per fixture.

B. Remote Water Closet: Located more than 30 feet from other drain line connections or fixture and where less than 1.5 drainage fixture units are upstream of the drain line connection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, Wall Mounted, Top Spud, Accessible:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Sloan Valve Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Bowl:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    b. Material: Vitreous china.
    c. Type: Siphon jet.
    d. Style: Flushometer valve.
    e. Height: Standard.
    f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
    h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
3. Support: Water closet carrier.
4. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Sloan Valve Company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. Water Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. WATTS.
    b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
2. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Wheelchair, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
    b. Type: Slab or wheelchair.
    c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 21-1/4” by 20-1/2” inches.
    d. Faucet-Hole Punching: One hole.
    e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
    f. Color: White.
    g. Mounting: For concealed-arm carrier.

3. Faucet: Automatic Type: Battery Powered Electronic Sensor Operated, Mixing.
4. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier..
5. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.2 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery Powered Electronic Sensor Operated, Mixing,:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Type: Single hole.

6. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
7. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
10. Spout: Rigid type.
11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. ASME A112.18.6/CSA B125.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless steel, flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:
1. Material:

a. Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

2.5 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
b. WATTS.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Manually operated sink faucets.
3. Supply fittings.
4. Waste fittings.
5. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Enameled Cast Iron, Floor Mounted: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
    b. Style: With front apron and raised back.
    c. Nominal Size: 28 by 28 inches.
    d. Color: White.
    e. Drain: Grid with NPS 2 outlet.
    f. Rim Guard: Coated wire.

4. Faucet: Manual Type: Two-handle mixing.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Service Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Two-handle mixing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
5. Body Type: Widespread.
6. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.0 to 1.28 gpm.
9. Mounting Type: Back/wall, exposed.
10. Valve Handle(s): Cross, four arm.
11. Spout Type: Rigid gooseneck.
12. Vacuum Breaker: Required for hose outlet.

13. Spout Outlet: Hose thread in accordance with ASME B1.20.7.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shower heads and shower valves.
   2. Outdoor showers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings
   2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Pressure-Balanced Mixing Valve: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   3. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Mounting: Concealed.
      e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull , twist or rotate or metering control.
      f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
   5. Shower Head:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
      c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
      d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm.
      e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
      f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
      g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
      h. Temperature Indicator: Integral with shower valve.

B. Shower Head with Single-Handle Thermostatic Mixing Valve: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.

3. Shower Valve:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
    b. Body Material: Solid brass.
    c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    d. Mounting: Concealed.
    e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
    f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
    g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
5. Shower Head:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
    b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
    c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
    d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm.
    e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
    f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
    g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
    h. Temperature Indicator: Integral with valve.

C. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: .
1. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower headshower head.
3. Shower Valve:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
    b. Body Material: Solid brass.
    c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    d. Mounting: Concealed.
    e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
    f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
    g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
5. Shower Head:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
    b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
    c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
    d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm.
    e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.

f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
h. Temperature Indicator: Integral with valve.

2.3 OUTDOOR SHOWERS

A. Outdoor Steel Showers: .
1. Source Limitations: Obtain showers from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Freestanding, steel, group-shower fixture.
3. Number of Shower Stations: One with individual, self-closing control valve(s).
4. Nozzles: Fixed, on column.
5. Control: Push button and timer.
6. Maximum Flow: 2.5 gpm for each shower head.
7. Flow-Control Fitting: 1.5 gpm for each shower head.
8. Number of Foot-Wash Stations: One with individual, self-closing control valve(s).
9. Material: Painted steel pipe.
10. Internal Piping: Factory installed.
11. Mounting: Base flange with bolt holes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

END OF SECTION 224223

SECTION 224713 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Drinking fountains.
2. Bottle filling stations.
3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountain and bottle filling station.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For drinking fountains to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: no fewer than 5 of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Drinking fountains and bottle filling stations intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA),

requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2. Comply with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for water filters for drinking fountains and bottle filling stations.
3. Comply with ICC A117.1 for accessible drinking fountains and bottle filling stations.

2.2 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountains - Pedestal, Powder-Coated Metal: .
   1. Source Limitations: Obtain pedestal, powder-coated-metal drinking fountains from single source from single manufacturer.
   2. Type: Vandal resistant and freeze resistant.
   3. Pedestal: Round.
   4. Receptor(s):
      a. Shape: Round.
      b. Bubbler: One for each receptor, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
      c. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece.
   5. Maximum Water Flow: 0.5 gpm.
   6. Controls: Push button.
   7. Access to Internal Components: Panel in pedestal.
   8. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
   9. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 and with capacity sized for peak flow rate.
   10. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 minimum trap and waste.
   11. Drinking Fountain Height: Accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.
   12. Freeze-Resistant Supply Fittings: Underground freeze-resistant shutoff and flow-control valve assembly.
   13. Bury Depth, Grade to Valve Components: 60 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Set pedestal drinking fountains and bottle filling stations on flat surface in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball or gate valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball or gate shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for drinking fountain.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224713

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Pipe Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Composite plastic, Stainless steel, or Stainless steel, Type 316.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633, Stainless steel, or Stainless steel, Type 316, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves, Steel-pipe sleeves, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves, Steel-pipe sleeves, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, Steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.

4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel-pipe sleeves, PVC-pipe sleeves, Stack-sleeve fittings, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated or polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; [**concealed**] [**and**] [**exposed-rivet**] hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece deep pattern.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel or split-plate steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: Split floor plate.
2. Existing Piping to Remain: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Equipment supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.

c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings and meter bars.
6. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

6. Mechanical Couplings:
    a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    b. Buna-nitrile seals.
    c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    e. Tracer wire connection.

f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
d. Factory-connected anode.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
a. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
b. Buna-nitrile seals.
c. Acetal collets.
d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
b. PE body tube.
c. Buna-nitrile seals.
d. Acetal collets.
e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
b. Buna-nitrile seals.
c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Body: PE.
2. Ball: PE.
3. Stem: Acetal.
4. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
5. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
6. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
7. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
8. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
9. Include plastic valve extension.
10. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

I. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.
   1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
   2. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
   3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
   4. Normally closed.
   5. Visual position indicator.
   6. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.
   1. Pilot operated.
   2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
   3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
   4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
   5. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
   6. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
   7. Normally closed.
   8. Visual position indicator.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

   1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
   2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
   3. Elevation compensator.
   4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
   1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
   2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
   3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
   4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
   5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
   6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
   7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.

8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.8 SERVICE METERS

A. Rotary-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.3.
1. Case: Extruded aluminum.
2. Connection: Flange.
3. Impellers: Polished aluminum.
4. Rotor Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
7. Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

B. Service-Meter Bars:
1. Malleable- or cast-iron frame for supporting service meter.
2. Include offset swivel pipes, meter nuts with o-ring seal, and factory- or field-installed dielectric unions.
3. Omit meter offset swivel pipes if service-meter bar dimensions match service-meter connections.

C. Service-Meter Bypass Fittings:
1. Ferrous, tee, pipe fitting with capped side inlet for temporary natural-gas supply.
2. Integral ball-check bypass valve.

2.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
    d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.17 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.18 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and refrigerant piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
3. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.

C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal Fitting for Refrigerant Piping:
1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
2. Housing: Copper.

3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

D. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

E. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable or Nonadjustable.

7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig or 450 psig.

F. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

G. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-448A or R-449A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-448A or R-449A

A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
12. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
13. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
14. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

K. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

L. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 16.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   8. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Fan Type: Square in-line centrifugal.
2. Blade Type: Forward curved.
3. Airflow: 545 cfm.
4. Total Static Pressure: 0.5 inches wg.
5. Drive Type: Direct.
6. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
7. Housing Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
8. Wheel Material: Steel.
9. Wheel Coating: Hot-dip galvanized;.
10. Fan rpm: 1070.
11. Motor:

    a. Motor Enclosure Type: Open, dripproof.
    b. Suitable for Use with Variable-Frequency Drive: No.
    c. Electrical Characteristics:
        1) RPM: 1070.
        2) Volts: 120.
        3) Phase: Single.
        4) Hertz: 60.
        5) Full-Load Amperes: 3.11 A.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 .STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal ventilators - roof upblast and sidewall.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
   2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
   9. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates that specified equipment will withstand required wind forces, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports,, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

F. Seismic Performance: HVAC power ventilators shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

G. Wind Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Airflow: 500-2000 cfm.
2. Drive Type: Direct.
3. Fan rpm: 1000-1500.
4. Motor Size: .033-.75 hp.
5. Motor Enclosure: Open dripproof.
6. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Volts: 115 V.
b. Phase: Single.
c. Hertz: 60.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL

A. Configuration: Centrifugal roof upblast, grease hood kitchen ventilator.

B. Housing: Removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades; spark-resistant construction classified in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 8, Type A.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings; minimum ABMA9, L(10) of 100,000 hours.
4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
6. Spark-resistant, all-aluminum wheel construction.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
8. Wall Mount Adapter: Attach wall-mounted fan to wall.
9. Restaurant Kitchen Exhaust: UL 762 listed for grease-laden air exhaust.

F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.

G. Prefabricated Kitchen Exhaust Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; ventilation openings on all sides to ventilate curb interstitial space. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
3. Hinged sub-base to provide access to damper or as cleanout for grease applications.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: For kitchen exhaust; 12-inch-high galvanized steel; unlined, with louvered vents in vertical sides.

8. NFPA 96 code requirements for commercial cooking operations.
9. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: UL 762 listed for grease-laden air.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
2. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
4. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233533 - LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Listed grease ducts.
2. Access doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For listed grease ducts.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in listed grease ducts and field-fabricated grease ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED GREASE DUCTS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall ducts tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F (260 deg C) continuously, or 2000 deg F (1093 deg C) for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.

B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch (25-mm) annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.

1. Inner Shell: ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel where concealed. Stainless steel where exposed.

C. Gaskets and Flanges: Ensure that gaskets and sealing materials are rated at 1500 deg F (816 deg C) minimum.

D. Hood Connectors: Constructed from same material as grease duct with internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.

E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters, and drain fittings.

F. Grease Duct Supports: Construct duct bracing and supports from non-combustible material.

1. Design bracing and supports to carry static and seismic loads within stress limitations of the International Building Code.
2. Ensure that bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners do not penetrate duct walls.

G. Comply with ASTM E2336.

H. Factory Tests: Test and inspect fire resistance of grease duct system according to ASTM E2336.

1. Allow consultant two days' minimum notification before test is performed.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall personnel and maintenance access doors tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F (260 deg C) continuously, or 2000 deg F (1093 deg C) for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.

1. Construction: 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm) ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless-steel inner shell and aluminized-steel outer cover with two handles.
2. Fasteners: Stainless-steel bolts and wing nuts.

    a. Ensure that bolts do not penetrate interior of duct space.

3. Maintenance Access Door Dimensions: 7 x 7 inches (178 x 178 mm).
4. Personnel Access Door Dimensions: 22 x 20 inches (559 x 508 mm).
5. Door Label: Mark door with uppercase lettering as follows: "ACCESS PANEL. DO NOT OBSTRUCT."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

B. Coordinate connections to kitchen exhaust hoods with requirements in Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods."

C. Coordinate connections to exhaust fans with requirements in Section 233416 "Centrifugal HVAC Fans."

D. Coordinate firestopping where grease ducts penetrate fire separations with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211 and UL 2221, whichever is most stringent.

F. Install airtight personnel and maintenance access doors where indicated.

G. Seal between sections of grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

H. Connections: Make grease duct connections according to the International Mechanical Code.

1. Grease duct to exhaust fan connections: Connect grease ducts to inlet side of fan using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.
2. Grease duct to hood connections:

    a. Make grease duct to hood joints connections using internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
    b. Make watertight grease duct to hood joints connections using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.

I. Support ducts at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of ducts and accessories, without applying loading on kitchen hoods.

1. Securely attach supports and bracing to structure.

J. Grease Duct Enclosures: Comply with requirements of the International Building Code and ASTM E2336.

K. Coordinate fire-rated enclosure construction with Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies."

L. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by listed kitchen ventilation system exhaust ducts installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform air leakage testbefore concealment of any portion of the grease duct system.

1. Notify Owner a minimum of two days before test is performed.

END OF SECTION 233533

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille:
   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
   3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 3/4 inch apart.
   4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
   5. Core Construction: Integral.
   6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
   7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hooded ventilators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
   2. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of louvered-penthouse ventilator indicated, in manufacturer's standard size.

F. Delegated Design Submittal: For shop-fabricated ventilators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of shop-fabricated ventilators.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof-framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates for ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ventilators.

B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads, Indicated on Drawings: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
2. Wind Loads, Basis: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
3. Snow Load: Unit to withstand a minimum of 20-lbf/sq. ft. snow load.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Section 5, "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7, "Construction and System Start-up."

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range):

a. Ambient: 120 deg F.
b. Material Surfaces: 180 deg F.

F. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 HOODED VENTILATORS

A. Description: Hooded rectangular penthouse for intake air.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hooded ventilators from single manufacturer.

C. Construction:

1. Material, Galvanized Steel: Thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.064-inch-thick base and 0.040-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.
2. Material, Aluminum: Thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.063-inch-thick base and 0.050-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.
3. Insulation: None.
4. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh or flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4-inch (19-mm) diamond mesh wire.
5. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh wire.

D. Galvanized-Steel Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat and an overall minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

    a. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Dampers:

1. Location: Hood neck.
2. Control: Gravity backdraft.
3. Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches of size indicated.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 36 inches.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Hooded Ventilators: Test, rate, and label gravity ventilators in accordance with AMCA 511.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish.

E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Secure gravity ventilators to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

C. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches.

D. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

G. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes, so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

J. Refer to Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for flashing and counterflashing of roof curbs.

3.2 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 233723

SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes low-intensity, gas-fired, forced-draft radiant heaters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.

a. Burner Assembly: Three years.
b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: Two years.
c. Heater Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CSA certified, with CSA Seal and certification number clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

B. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT HEATERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

B. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

C. Burner Assembly:

1. Combustion-Air Inlet: Non-ducted, unvented.
2. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted horizontal to outdoors through sidewall with vent caps.
3. Combustion-Air Inlet: Ducted vertical to outdoors through roof with vent caps.
4. Ignition System: Direct spark 115/120-V ac with flame rod sensing capabilities.

D. Combustion Chamber: 4-inch-diameter,20-gage, aluminized-steel tubing with high-emissivity, high-temperature, corrosion-resistant external finish.

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Gas Input: 30,000 Btu/h.
2. Gas Output: 24,900 Btu/h.
3. Fuel-Supply Connection: 1/2 inch.
4. Power Requirements:

    a. Volts: 120 V.
    b. Phase: Single.
    c. Hertz: 60.
    d. Full-Load Amperes: 3.2 A.

2.3 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

A. Gas Control Valve: Single-stage, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve that contains pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

B. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent shutoff of gas flow in the event of flame or power failure.

C. Prepurge of 15 seconds of air control system prior to burner ignition.

D. Safety lockout of burner after three consecutive ignition failures.

E. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.

F. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.

G. Indicator Lights: "Airflow-on" and "burner-on" indicator lights.

H. Thermostat: Devices and wiring are specified in Section 230923.27 "Temperature Instruments."

I. Thermostat: Single-stage, wall-mounted type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.

1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

J. Thermostat: Two-stage, wall-mounted type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.

1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

D. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.

F. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and with Section 235123 "Gas Vents."

G. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

a. Test procedures used.
b. Test results that comply with requirements.
c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

B. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

END OF SECTION 235523.13

SECTION 238239.19 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
4. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CABINET

A. Front Panel: Extruded-aluminum bar grille, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.

B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

C. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.3 COIL

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat. Low-voltage relay with transformer kit.

B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Airflow: 160 cfm.

B. Heating Coil: 1500 W .

C. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:

1. Volts: 115.
2. Phase: 1.
3. Hertz: 60.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238239.19

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
3. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
4. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
5. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 14 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 14 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2 or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors larger than No. 1/0 AWG.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
3. RS-485 cable.
4. Control cable.
5. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch (1520 mm) or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.2 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Riser, unless otherwise required.

F. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.

2.3 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch (483 mm) equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36 inch (900 mm) lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords must have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords must have latch guards to protect against snagging.

G. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

H. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standards:

   a. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-4.

4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

I. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

2.4 RS-232 CABLE

A. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F:

1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. NFPA 70 Type: Type CM.
7. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.5 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Paired, one pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.6 CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One or Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG (unless otherwise indicated), stranded tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.7 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway or Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway or Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway or Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch (50 mm) wide, 3 inch (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deep.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inch (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (760 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.

10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than [**30 inch (760 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> apart.
3. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).

c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch (64 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch (75 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; minimum No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; minimum No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; minimum No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

    a. Test wells.
    b. Ground rods.
    c. Ground rings.
    d. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems, etc. based on NFPA 70B.

    a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

L. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp or copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.

N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

O. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 12 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 10 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Material: Pre-galvanized steel.
2. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 099100 “Painting” for painting of conduits and junction boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

F. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.

G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

I. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Architect to select from full range of manufacturers standard colors.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel, unless otherwise specified.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
   a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after

installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or GRC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

O. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

P. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Q. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

T. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

V. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

W. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Y. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

Z. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.
3. Install all equipment/accessories located on the exterior steel of the kiosk or culvert utilizing type 316 stainless steel fasteners and neoprene washers, and back seal all fasteners.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
3. Duct accessories.
4. Precast concrete handholes.
5. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
6. Utility structure accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank:

1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
2. Multiple duct banks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include reinforcement details.
d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
e. Include ladder and/or step details, as applicable.
f. Include grounding details.
g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
h. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

   a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
   b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   c. Include cover design.
   d. Include grounding details.
   e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct and Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-80-PVC and Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.

B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

C. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
2. Cover Handle: Recessed.

D. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

E. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

F. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

G. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

H. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

I. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

J. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

B. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

C. Color: Green, unless otherwise specified.

D. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

F. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

G. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

H. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.6 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Utility Structures: Utility equipment and accessory items used for utility structure access and utility support, listed and labeled for intended use and application.

B. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.

C. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch- diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.

D. Pulling-in and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.

E. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.

1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

F. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-rolled galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

G. Cable Rack Assembly: Nonmetallic. Components fabricated from nonconductive, fiberglass-reinforced polymer.

1. Stanchions: Nominal 36 inches high by 4 inches wide, with minimum of nine holes for arm attachment.
2. Arms: Arranged for secure, drop-in attachment in horizontal position at any location on cable stanchions, and capable of being locked in position. Arms shall be available in lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 20 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Top of arm shall be nominally 4 inches wide, and arm shall have slots along full length for cable ties.

H. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, Driveways, Roadways, and Railroads: RNC Type EPC-40 PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

D. Stub-ups: Concrete-encased GRC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20or Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 or Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Polymer Concrete, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restoration: Replace area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.

C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish grades as indicated on the grading plans. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and

mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses", Section 329300 "Plants," and the contract drawings.

E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.

B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.

C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.

D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.

E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.

F. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

H. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf- test nylon cord in empty ducts.

I. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.

5. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
8. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.
9. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
10. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
11. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 3 inches (50 mm) between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
12. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
13. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

J. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
5. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
8. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.

9. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

    a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.

K. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 36 inches below grade.
2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

E. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, 36 inches below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and concrete and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Section 033001 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch- long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.

1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more or one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work..

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green or Green with a yellow stripe.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

B. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

C. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inchesfor raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inchesfor equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around item being identified. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

3. Additional Requirements:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch.
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
d. Self-adhesive.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends include, but are not limited to:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

S. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

T. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

U. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

V. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose, UV-stabilized, or plenum-rated cable ties, as appropriate for the environment.

W. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

X. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

Y. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels or vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends include, but are not limited to:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels, self-adhesive wraparound labels, or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape or Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

K. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive equipment labels or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

O. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign, and Stenciled legend 4 inches high.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following electrical components, systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Electrical equipment connected to Normal power systems, including the following:
   a. Branch-circuit panelboards.
   b. Grounding systems.

2. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:
   a. Lighting control systems.

3. Systems testing and verification, including Normal power systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for general Cx process requirements and CxA responsibilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis-of-Design Document, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

D. Low Voltage: 600 V and below.

E. Normal Power Systems: A power system that provides primary power to a facility.

F. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements, as defined in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

G. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For BAS and electrical testing technician.

B. Construction Checklists: Draft construction checklists will be created by CxA for Contractor review.

C. Construction Checklists: Include the following and comply with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for construction checklists:

1. Instrumentation and control for electrical systems.
2. Instrumentation and control for lighting control systems.
3. Low-voltage power cables.
4. Control voltage power cables.
5. Electrical feeders and branch circuits.
6. Instrument transformers.
7. Low-voltage surge protective devices.
8. Molded-case circuit breakers.
9. Grounding systems.
10. Panelboards.
11. Receptacles and devices.
12. Lighting.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electrical systems and components to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Testing Technician Qualifications: Technicians to perform electrical Construction Checklist verification tests, Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations, Cx tests, and Cx test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:

1. Journey level or equivalent skill level. Vocational school four-year-program graduate or an Associate's degree in electrical systems, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience as an apprentice or a journey-level electrician. Generally, required knowledge includes electrical and HVAC&R concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of electrical equipment, assemblies, and systems.
2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.

B. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration: For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform electrical Cx work, perform the following:

1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:

a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
b. Planned Cx application or use.
c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.

d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.

2. Test equipment and instrumentation shall meet the following criteria:

a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
b. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
d. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.

C. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:

a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

1) Instrument or tool identification number.
2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.
c. Electrical proprietary test instrumentation and tools become property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Prepare detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components. Complete and submit construction checklists.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLIST REVIEW

A. Review and provide written comments on draft construction checklists. CxA will create required draft construction checklists and provide them to Contractor.

B. Return draft Construction Checklist review comments within 10 days of receipt.

C. When review comments have been resolved, CxA will provide final construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

D. Use only construction checklists, marked "Approved for Use, (date)."

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Certify that electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

B. Certify that electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (for example, normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

D. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

E. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.

F. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1. Contributors to development of construction checklists shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Electrical systems and equipment installers.
    b. Electrical instrumentation and controls installers.

G. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.

1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by CxA, and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.

2. Cx test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
3. Cx test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

J. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of the CxA.

K. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance tests requirements specified in Sections specifying electrical systems and equipment.

L. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:

1. Performance tests.
2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
3. Cx tests.
4. Cx test demonstrations.

3.4 Cx TESTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Verification of Normal Power System Operation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for construction checklists for Division 26 electrical components associated with Normal power system.
2. Equipment and Systems to Be Tested: Division 26 electrical equipment.
3. Test Purpose: Verify operation of Normal power system.
4. Test Conditions: Energize components of Normal power system, one at a time.
5. Acceptance Criteria: Proper operation of Normal power system over a 48-hour period.

B. Verification of Control and Instrumentation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for construction checklists.
   a. Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
   b. Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

C. Test Purpose: Verify operation of control and monitoring systems for Normal power systems.

D. Test Conditions:

1. Energize components of Normal power system.
2. Test operation of equipment.

E. Acceptance Criteria: Operation of equipment according to OPR.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Outdoor photoelectric switches, low voltage.
2. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On USB media. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, LOW VOLTAGE

A. Description: Solid state; one set of NO dry contacts rated for[24 V ac/dc at 1 A, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773, and compatible with lighting control panelboard.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Mounting: 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded male conduit.
5. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260943.16 - ADDRESSABLE LUMINAIRE LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bus power supply.
2. Controller/gateways.
3. User interface.
4. Lighting control system management software.
5. Luminaire switching and dimming modules.
6. Ballast switching and dimming modules.
7. Sensors.
8. Relays.
9. Manual switches and plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DALI: Digital addressable lighting interface.

B. Data Bus: Two wires used to communicate with bus connected devices.

C. Device: A collective term for DALI-compliant bus connected devices, including fluorescent ballasts, incandescent luminaires, manual switches, switching relays, and similar. Sometimes also called "slave unit."

D. Group: A set of devices that respond at the same time to messages on the data bus.

E. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

F. Scene: Digital light level associated with a preset; stored in the luminaire ballast.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control modules, power distribution components, relays, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Sound data including results of operational tests of central dimming controls.

4. Operational documentation for software and firmware.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Floor Plans: Location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor; group designations; and other specific design symbols and designations as required to define the installation, location, and configuration of all control devices.
2. Address Drawing: Reflected ceiling plan, floor plans, and site plans, showing data-bus-connected devices, address for each device, and device groups. The plans must be based on construction plans, using the same legend, symbols, and schedules.
3. Point List and Data Bus Load: Summary list of all control devices, sensors, ballasts, and other loads connected to each data bus and total connected load for each data bus. Include percentage of rated connected load and device addresses.
4. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with Drawings and block diagram. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
5. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Bus Power Supplies: Equal to two percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one.
2. Controller/Gateways: Equal to two percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one.
3. Lighting Control Relays: Equal to two percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Software: Failure of input and output to execute switching or dimming commands.
b. Failure of modular relays to operate under manual or software commands.
c. Ballast failure.

d. Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

2. Warranty Periods:

a. For DALI Ballasts: three years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Control Components That Are Not Part of Ballasts: three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. DALI:

1. Components: Individually addressable devices (such as ballasts, relays, dimmers, and switches) that are operated from digital signals received through a DALI-compliant bus, from data-entry and -retrieval devices (such as computers, Internet portals, hand-held IR programming devices, wired Ethernet hubs, wireless IEEE 802.11 hubs, and local control devices). Devices also report status to data-entry and -retrieval devices though the bus.
2. Digital Control: Use peer-to-peer communication and distributed logic, where the failure of any single component must be automatically isolated and not affect global system functions.

B. Ethernet LAN:

1. Provide an Ethernet LAN to connect controller/gateways to a PC running a Microsoft Windows operating system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
2. Ethernet Protocols: Comply with and be compatible with 10/100 BaseT TCP/IP routers and networks.
3. TCP/IP Modem: Capable of maintaining a secure Internet connection using VPN or equivalent protocol.

C. Surge Protective Device: Factory installed as an integral part of control components or field-mounted surge protective device complying with UL 1449, SPD Type 2.

D. Operation: Input signal from digital signal sources switches or dims DALI devices associated with ballasts or luminaires, or switches field-deployed, DALI-compliant, control relays.

1. Each device and relay is connected to a digital data bus.
2. Each DALI device and relay has a digital address and can be operated by a digital signal.
3. Each device or relay can be assigned to any or all of 16 available groups connected to a single data bus.
4. Each dimming ballast may have as many as 16 preset lighting levels or scenes. Scenes can be programmed to ballasts and may be applied to groups.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.

G. Comply with protocol described in IEC 60929, Annexes E and G, for DALI lighting control devices, wiring, and computer hardware and software.

H. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 BUS POWER SUPPLY

A. Description: Supply power to data bus for 64 addressable devices, suitable for use with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit.

1. Primary Power: Field selectable, 120 and 277 V.
2. Power Supply: Regulated to maintain the operating voltage above 15 V(dc) under full load, and rated for full charging load of 250 mA and a minimum maintained connected load of 190 mA.
3. Pilot Lights: Indicate data bus ground-fault and data bus traffic.

2.3 CONTROLLER/GATEWAYS

A. Description: DALI controller/gateways link the distributed data buses with an Ethernet network to provide computer configuration, control, analysis, and maintenance. Controller/gateways operate independently and continue to process local inputs and schedules when disconnected from the LAN. Controller/gateways must provide local intelligence and features including the following:

1. Integrated real-time clock with automatic daylight savings adjustment and leap-year correction.
2. Integrated sunrise/sunset support based on the site location (latitude and longitude).
3. Automatic time schedules, to control groups for scheduled occupancy with support for holiday exceptions.
4. Two digital outputs for additional control and interlocking with external equipment such as fans, valves, and security panels.
5. Support one or more data bus(es).
6. Computer Monitoring and Configuration: The controller/gateway must allow configuration, monitoring, and analysis from PCs on the Ethernet LAN.

B. Each data bus must have the capacity to control 64 addressable devices, using NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit.

1. Each data bus must have the capacity to control up to 16 groups and scenes.
2. 10 BaseT Ethernet port for DDC system for HVAC connection.
3. LED indicator lights for Ethernet status (link, send, and receive), power-on, and LAN failure.
4. Linking of switch and sensor inputs to relay and ballast outputs.
5. Viewing relay and ballast output status.
6. Controlling relay and ballast outputs.
7. Setting device addresses.

8. Assigning switch and sensor inputs and relay and ballast output modes.

C. Allow connection of the following DALI-compliant addressable devices:

1. Fluorescent luminaire switching and dimming, for linear and compact lamps.
2. Incandescent luminaire switching and dimming.
3. HID and HPS luminaire switching and dimming.
4. LED luminaire switching and dimming.
5. Occupancy and photoelectric sensors.
6. Emergency lighting interface complying with UL 924.

D. Stores system programming in nonvolatile memory.

1. Switch to enable or disable software programming.

2.4 USER INTERFACE

A. Workstations: A laptop PC, with Microsoft Windows operating system and lighting control system management software installed. The contractor is to supply only any specialized software needed to connect to the lighting control system to the owner. Additionally, the contractor shall provide support to the owner for installation of the specialized software on an owner provided laptop PC. The contractor shall supply their own laptop PC with any required software for installation, programming, commissioning, and training activities

1. Include documentation, storage media, and licensing for a minimum of five concurrent users.

B. Tablet Computer: Handheld, with custom graphical user-interface software, supplied by the controller/gateway supplier. The software must provide for all DALI-protocol programming commands to be applied to the controller/gateway via a tethered connection. May be provided as a part of the Wall Mounted Multi-Scene Dimming control. A separate dedicated tablet computer shall not be required if the wall-mounted multi-scene dimming control provides all required functionality.

C. Web Interface: Internet portal, with at least 10 unique username and password(s), and a custom graphical user interface, allowing DALI-protocol programming commands to be applied to the controller gateway via LAN.

D. IR Programming Assistant: Handheld, with custom graphical user-interface software, supplied by the controller/gateway supplier to program the manual switches.

E. Wall Mounted Multi-Scene Dimming Control: Wall mounted, with custom graphical user-interface software, supplied by the controller/gateway supplier. The software must allow for individual (manual) adjustment of each connected lighting zone, selection of up to eight pre-programmed scenes (scenes shall be determined in coordination with the architect and owner and as specified on the drawings), and re-programming of scene presets. Additionally, the software shall allow user adjustment of trigger events for the programmed scenes in an intuitive manner. This may be provided in conjunction with the above referenced tablet computer, provided a dedicated docking platform is provided for the tablet computer.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. The software must provide for programming, configuring, and monitoring all devices connected to all data buses of the lighting control system, using application-specific software with Microsoft Windows-based, user-friendly software with graphical user-interface designed screens.

1. The software must be object oriented with pop-up menus and built-in help screens. All specified features of the data-bus-connected devices and those associated with controller/gateways must be included in the software.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SWITCHING AND DIMMING MODULES

A. Description: Comply with DALI exponential dimming curve calibrated for the connected lamp type, group, and scene settings, and with DALI light-level and configuration commands. Dimmer rise time must be not less than 15 microseconds.

2.7 BALLAST SWITCHING AND DIMMING MODULES

A. Each ballast or group must be addressable and must include on-off, fade, dimming, scene settings, and other standard DALI control functions and as required to meet the sequence of operation.

B. Ballasts: Comply with requirements in Section 265619 “LED Exterior Lighting”; electronic programmed-start; and the following:

1. Starting Method: Programmed rapid start with antiflash (turns on at previously set light level).
2. Dimming Range: 100 to 10 percent of rated lumens unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast Factor: 1.0 at full output; 0.01 at full dim.
4. Input Voltage Range: 108 to 305 V.

2.8 SENSORS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices." All sensors must be DALI-protocol compliant.

B. Daylight Harvesting Switching and Dimming Controls:

1. Adjustments and Set Points: All adjustments with exception of sensor range must be made via the communication network.
2. Remote Monitoring and Reporting: Sensor value must be displayed when queried by lighting management software or must automatically report based on a change of value or change of time period setting.

C. Indoor Occupancy Sensors: May be powered directly from the lighting control network or with a standalone power supply. Units powered with a standalone power supply must interface with the lighting control system through an electrically isolated digital input.

2.9 RELAYS

A. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating must be not less than 5 kA. Pilot light indicates when relay is closed and latched. Control must be by DALI digital data bus. Relay status must be displayed when queried by lighting management software.

B. Relay Panel: A single enclosure with incoming lighting branch circuits, relays, and connection to the DALI digital control network.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Barriers to separate control-voltage and low-voltage components.
3. Directory: Cover mounted, identifying each relay with its device address and naming the load controlled.

C. Individually Mounted Relays:

1. Enclosure: Standard outlet box or NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Directory: Cover mounted, identifying each relay with its device address.

2.10 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

A. Connection Type: RS-485 protocol, Category 6 UTP cable, using 8PSJ connectors. Power must be from the control unit.

B. Push-Button Switches: Modular, operating over the DALI digital data bus.

1. Each switch must control the following functions, in coordination with programmed sequence of operation and related sensors:

a. On.
b. Off.
c. Dimming, increase light level.
d. Dimming, decrease light level.
e. Return to preset light level.

2. LED Pilot Lights: On to indicate that the control is active, or when the manual control is operated.
3. Match color and style specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. Integral IR receiver for programming.

C. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

D. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.11 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

D. Digital and Multiplexed Signal Cables: UTP cable with copper conductors, complying with Category 6 for horizontal copper cable and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, boxes, cabinets, and terminals. Comply with identification requirements specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Identify all ceiling-mounted controls with data bus number and device address.

D. Label each device cable within 6 inch (152 mm) of connection to bus power supply or termination block.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Field tests must be witnessed by Architect/Engineer and Owner's representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test each bus controller using local and remote controls.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies bus controllers included and describes query results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.
2. Printed list of all points created from actual queries of all addressed control points to include lamps, ballasts, manual controls, and sensors.
3. Event log verifying the performance of all devices generating event messages to include occupancy sensors, control buttons, alarm messages, and any other change of value messages.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Activate luminaires and verify that all lamps are operating at 100 percent.
3. Burn-in fluorescent lamps at 100 percent for 100 hours.
4. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between DALI devices and controller/gateways, and program the lighting control system according to approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.
5. Verify all lighting adjustment is operable.
6. Adjust default lighting levels in coordination with the Architect. This shall be performed after sunset.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the control unit and operator interface.

END OF SECTION 260943.16

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

B. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
   9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

E. Incoming Mains Location: Convertible between top and bottom.

F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

H. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in or Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

E. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension and overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Compression or Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
    h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

E. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electricity metering.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include series-combination rating data for modular meter centers with main disconnect device.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metering equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. Meter Sockets:

1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Labels:

1. Labels: Comply with requirements for "Arc-Flash Warning Labels" in Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study." Apply a properly sized self-adhesive label at each work location included in the analysis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Install modular meter center according to switchboard installation requirements in NECA 400.

D. Install arc-flash labels as required by NFPA 70.

E. Wiring Method:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

F. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard Grade receptacles, 125V, 20A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.

G. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
3. Type: Feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

C. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 30 A:

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-30R.
2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262743 - ELECTRIC-VEHICLE SERVICE EQUIPMENT - AC LEVEL 1 AND LEVEL 2

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes EVSE that provides AC Level 2 EV charging.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EV: Electric vehicle.

B. EV Cable: The off-board cable containing the conductor(s) to connect the EV power controller to the EV that provides both power and communications during energy transfer.

C. EV Charger or EV Charging Equipment: See "EVSE."

D. EV Connector: A conductive device that, when electrically coupled to an EV inlet, establishes an electrical connection to the EV for the purpose of power transfer and information exchange. This device is part of the EV coupler.

E. EV Coupler: A mating EV inlet and connector set.

F. EV Inlet: The device in the vehicle into which the EV connector is inserted, and a conductive connection is made for the transfer of power and communication. This device is part of the EV coupler.

G. EVSE: Electric-Vehicle Supply Equipment. It includes the EV charging equipment and conductors, including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors and EV cables, attachment plugs, and all other fittings, devices, power outlets, or apparatus installed specifically for transferring energy between the premise wiring and the EV.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for EV charging equipment.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For EVSE.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting/attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of mounting assemblies for EV charging equipment.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
5. Include verification of wireless communications service at each location of EVSE.

C. Product Schedule: For EVSE.

D. Delegated Design Submittal:

1. Concrete base design shall be Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Area plans and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
2. Electrical service.
3. Communications service, including wireless communications equipment.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For EVSE to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB, CD, Cloud, or approved media, complete with configuration files.
3. Device address and password list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Wireless Survey: Complete wireless survey to determine if wireless provider signals meet or exceed manufacturer's recommended minimum values.

B. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of EVSE that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain EVSE from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

B. Surge Withstand: 6 kV at 3000 A.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

D. EV Charging Levels:
1. Dual vehicles, AC Level 2 at up to15.4 kW per vehicle.

2.3 EVSE DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with:

1. UL 2231-1.
2. UL 2594.
3. SAE J1772 for SAE combo chargers.

C. Comply with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Metering: Revenue grade meter.

E. Input Power:
1. 80 A, 240-V ac, 60 Hz, single-phase service per vehicle.
2. Dual circuits shall be interlocked.

F. Integral GFCI.

G. Auto-GFCI fault retry.

H. EVSE Mounting: Bollard mount or Pedestal mount.

I. Enclosures:

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
   a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   b. Stainless steel, Aluminum, or UV-resistant plastic.
   c. Powder coat, Thermoset, polyester powder paint, or Anodized, as required.
   d. Lockable.
   e. Tamper resistant.

J. EV Cable and Connectors:

1. SAE J1772 connector.
2. Single connector per vehicle point, locking holster preferred.
3. 20-foot cable, with cable management system.
4. Field-replaceable connector and cable assembly.

K. Status Indicators:

1. LEDs to indicate power, charging, charging complete, system status, faults, and service.

L. Display Screen:

1. Daylight viewable, UV-protected display with human-machine interface capability.
2. Displays power, charging, charging complete, remote control, system status, faults, and service.

M. Networking:

1. WAN Communications: Cellular minimum LTE.
2. LAN Communications: 802.11n/ac and/or 10/100/1000 Base T Ethernet.
3. Capable of remote configuration and reporting.

N. Payment System:

1. NFC and Contactless credit card reader.
2. PCI compliant.
3. Capable of remote control and authorization.

O. Charging Network: Compatible with the Blink, Chargepoint, EV Connect, or Electrify America EV charging network.

1. Multiple units shall independently connect to charging network.
2. Individual units shall be capable of indicating station status and availability.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by utilizing cushioning materials or foam or by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for EVSE electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine pavement for suitable conditions where EVSE will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 413.

B. Concrete Base Mounting:

1. Install EVSE on minimum 12-inch nominal-diameter and minimum 48-inch-deep concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

a. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
b. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
c. Secure EVSE to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
d. Foundation shall be designed by an engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

C. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with requirements for underground raceways and enclosures specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

D. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

E. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

F. Disconnect: Install disconnect in a readily accessible location according to Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

G. Circuit Breakers: Comply with Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

H. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking from enclosures and components.

I. Secure covers to enclosure.

J. Cybersecurity:

1. Software:

a. Coordinate security requirements with Owner.
b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
c. Disable or change default passwords to password of at least eight characters in length, using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.

2. Hardware:

a. Coordinate location and access requirements with Owner.
b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
c. Disable dual network connections.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Comply with grounding requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Comply with requirements for installation of conduit in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. Verify that all electrical connections have been made according to the manufacturer's instructions. Remove all burrs, shavings, and detritus from inside the enclosure.

F. After confirming all connections, install covers and tighten fasteners to according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. For each unit of EVSE, perform the following tests and inspections:

    a. Unit self-test.
    b. Operation test with load bank.
    c. Network communications test.

C. EVSE will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for at least two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain EV charging equipment.

END OF SECTION 262743

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF and electronic format compatible with the software to be used to preform short-circuit and arc flash studies.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single or Double throw, as required.
2. Three or six pole, as required.
3. 240 or 600-V ac, as required.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

B. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

C. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated or series rated as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker or Fuse/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. _____ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."

D. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.

E. Lugs shall be suitable for 167 deg F rated wire.

F. Standards: Comply with UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

G. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

H. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

I. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
2. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
3. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

J. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

K. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) or gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12), as required.

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

F. NEMA 250 Type 7/9 enclosures shall be furnished with a breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7 or Type 9.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

F. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
    d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
    f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

        1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

            a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

        2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

            a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

    g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
    h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

    a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
    b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
    c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
    d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
    e. Determine the following by primary current injection:

1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.

f. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
g. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on shunt trip and close coils in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the shunt trip and close coils shall be as indicated by manufacturer.
h. Verify correct operation of auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators; zone interlocking; electrical close and trip operation; trip-free, anti-pump function; and trip unit battery condition. Reset all trip logs and indicators. Investigate units that do not function as designed.
i. Verify operation of charging mechanism. Investigate units that do not function as designed.

3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 1449.

D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

A. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
   a. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
   b. Indicator light display for protection status.

B. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 240kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V for 208Y/120 V.

D. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

E. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS

A. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1 or Type 2, as required.

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.

B. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208Y/120 V

D. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

E. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Downlight.
2. Surface mount, nonlinear.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish. Project Architect shall select from full range of manufacturer’s standard colors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product test reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. OR Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.
2. Luminaire-lowering devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.

C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.

D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device, arranged as indicated.

1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
3. Anchor bolts.
4. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.

4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

C. Samples: For each exposed lighting pole, standard, and luminaire-supporting device and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

C. Material Test Reports:

1. For each foundation component, by a qualified testing agency.
2. For each pole, by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

G. Soil test reports

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole repair materials.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for foundation testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Corrosion Resistance: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design pole foundation and pole power system.

B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.

C. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

D. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.

E. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 100 mph.

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.

F. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

G. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B221, Alloy 6061-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered or Round, straight, as indicated on the lighting schedule.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Mast Arms: Aluminum type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.

C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.

D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

G. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

H. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.

2. Powder coat shall comply with AAMA 2604.

    a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils dry film thickness; cured according to manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
    b. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

2.3 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: Ground-fault circuit interrupter type, 120 V ac, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly. Comply with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

1. Surface Mounted 24 inches above finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. NEMA 250, Type 3R, nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, enclosure with cover; color to match pole.
    b. Lockable hasp and latch complying with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.

B. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

2.4 MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
2. Bent or Headed rods
3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.

B. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt, shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.

C. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C.
2. Two washer(s) provided per anchor bolt.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.

C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel or plywood template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align poles as indicated.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.

1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inches.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2 -inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.
2. System function tests.

END OF SECTION 265613

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire types.
2. Materials.
3. Finishes.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
3. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project, IES LM-79, and IES LM-80, as applicable.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10% of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: 1% of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: 1% of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: 5% of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.

H. L70 lamp life of a minimum of 50,000 hours, unless otherwise specified.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: Universal 120-277 V ac.

L. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.

M. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain each type of luminaire from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. See Lighting Fixture Schedule

B. Canopy:

1. See lighting fixture schedule.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: See lighting fixture schedule. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color:

1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support

1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached to a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) backing plate attached to wall structural members.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

   a. IES LM-5.
   b. IES LM-50.
   c. IES LM-52.
   d. IES LM-64.
   e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied

conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding rods.
5. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a service that provides telecommunications transmission delivered over access provider facilities.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground and roof rings.
3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
1. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a designer RCDD or Technician to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: minimum No. 8 AWG.

C. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:
1. Not smaller than No. 10 AWG and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with one hole and standard barrel for one

crimp. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one- or two-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

C. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

B. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and

complying with TIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches (1827 or 914 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 GROUND RODS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification products in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm).

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding

conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Metallic surface pathways.
5. Hooks.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Polymer-concrete handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

1. Surface pathways
2. Wireways and fittings.
3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
4. Underground handholes and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For surface pathways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
3. Underground ducts, piping, and structures in location of underground enclosures and handholes.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Set screw or compression.
c. Only one type (set screw or compression) may be used throughout the project.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.

B. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.

B. Finish: Prime coated, ready for field painting.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.5 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. [**Galvanized**] [**stainless**] steel.

F. [**J**] [**U**] shape.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
5. Gangable boxes are allowed.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

G. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 POLYMER-CONCRETE HANDHOLES

A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate; bound together with polymer resin; and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

B. General Requirements for Polymer Concrete Handholes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D and SCTE 77.

C. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.

1. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
2. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS".

E. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

F. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased, as indicated.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or IMC or GRC.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or IMC or GRC.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
6. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
8. Cable hooks are acceptable above ceilings or in the mechanical room along the ceiling or adjacent to the telecommunications backboard. Cable hooks shall NOT be utilized in the food preparation area.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch for optical-fiber cables.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after

installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use set-screw or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 105.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.

F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC or IMC and fittings before rising above floor.

M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

Q. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

U. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

V. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

W. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC[**and EMT**] that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

BB. Mount boxes at 2FT AFF or heights indicated on Drawings if otherwise indicated. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

GG. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

HH. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12

inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Concrete-Encased Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct or duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct or duct bank on each side.
3. Depth: Install top of duct and duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support duct and duct bank on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
5. Minimum Space Between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around duct or duct bank.
7. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.

    a. Couple GRC to duct with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

        1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabove finished floor and minimum 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of slab.

c. Stub-Ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabove finished floor and no less than 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of wall.

8. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct and duct bank where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
9. Forms: Use trench walls to form side walls of duct and duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
10. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts, and 4 inches between power and communications duct.
11. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

12. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between ducts and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto duct. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
13.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

E. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

SECTION 270529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for communications hangers and support systems.

1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
3. Equipment supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
   1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
   3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
   4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

   1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
   4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M,Grade A325.
   5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101.
5. NECA 105.

B. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps, single-bolt conduit clamps, or single-bolt conduit clamps, using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and GRC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69, or Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 270529

SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:

    a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

        1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
        2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inches or with one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable or between pathway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Fiber-reinforced plastic.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
b. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 270544

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Underground-line warning tape.
2. Signs.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Cable ties.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.
6. Labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for communications identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
2. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.
3. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
4. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester or vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels:
a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground communications utility lines.

2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, and ANSI Z535.4.
2. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE".

C. Detectable:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
4. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
5. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
6. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

B. Laminated-Acrylic or Melamine-Plastic Signs:
1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting or Self-adhesive.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying communications identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

H. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

I. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

J. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

K. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

L. Cable Ties: General purpose, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.

1. System legends shall be as follows:

    a. Telecommunications.

D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:

1. Wiring closet designation.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

E. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:

    a. Room number being served.
    b. Colon.
    c. Faceplate number.

F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Room number.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for copper, coaxial, hybrid copper/fiber, and optical-fiber cable.

I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Communications cabinets.
b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
c. Computer room air conditioners.
d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
e. Egress points.
f. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
3. Power strips.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260523 "Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.

E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches.

B. Backboard Paint: Light-colored fire-retardant paint.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets shall be listed and labeled for intended location and use.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, Type FD, ferrous alloy, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.

G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with systems providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize configurations and space requirements of communications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Install as indicated above finished floor. If plywood is fire rated, ensure that fire-rating stamp is visible after installation.
2. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.
3. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual," "Firestopping Practices" Ch.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 310000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033001.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Article, wherever they appear in this Section.
   1. Earth Excavation: The removal of all surface and subsurface material not classified as rock (as defined below).
   2. Rock: Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in solid beds or masses in its original or stratified position which can be removed only by blasting operations, drilling, wedging, or use of pneumatic tools, and boulders with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd. Concrete building foundations and concrete slabs, not indicated, with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd shall be classified as rock.
      a. Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in a broken or weathered condition which can be removed with an excavator or backhoe equipped with a bucket with ripping teeth or any other style bucket shall be classified as earth excavation.
      b. Masonry building foundations, whether indicated or not, shall be classified as earth excavation.
   3. Subgrade Surface: Surface upon which subbase or topsoil is placed.
   4. Subbase: Select granular material or subbase course Type 2 which is placed immediately beneath pavement or concrete slabs.
   5. Foundation Bearing Grade: Grade/elevation at which the bottom-of-footings are constructed.
   6. Maximum Density: The dry unit weight in pounds per cubic foot of the soil at “Optimum Moisture Content” when determined by ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor).
   7. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
   8. Landscaped Areas: Areas not covered by structures, walks, roads, paving, or parking.
   9. Unauthorized Excavation: The removal of material below required elevation indicated on the Drawings or beyond lateral dimensions indicated or specified without specific written direction by the Director’s Representative.
   10. Grading Limit Line (Shown on Drawings): Limits of grading, excavations and filling required for the work of this contract. Unless specifically noted otherwise, the Grading Limit Line and Contract Limit Line shall be considered the same.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Submit samples as follows. Take the samples in the presence of the Director's Representative, and submit to the Directors Representative the laboratory test results for gradation, proctors and soundness tests, when required. These tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM standards, shall be performed and signed by a certified soils laboratory, and shall be submitted as part of the original submittal. At a minimum the samples taken shall be of the following quantities:
   1. Select Granular Material: 50 - 60 lb. (Two Samples).
   2. Subbase Course Type 2: 50 - 60 lb. (Two Samples).
   3. Selected Fill: 40 - 50 lb.
   4. Cushion Material: 30 lb.
   5. Crushed Stone: 30 lb

B. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Excavation Procedure: Submit a lay out drawing or detailed outline of intended excavation procedure for the Director's information. This submittal will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the successful performance of intended excavation methods.
   2. Subbase Materials: Name and location of source and the DOT Source Number. If the material is not being taken from an approved DOT Source the results of the gradation and soundness tests performed by an ASTM certified soils laboratory will be required.
   3. Other Aggregates: Name and location of source and soil laboratory test results.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect existing trees and plants during performance of the Work unless otherwise indicated. Box trees and plants indicated to remain within the grading limit line with temporary steel fencing or solidly constructed wood barricades as required. Protect root systems from smothering. Do not store excavated material, or allow vehicular traffic or parking within the branch drip line. Restrict foot traffic to prevent excessive compaction of soil over root systems.

B. Cold Weather Requirements:
   1. Excavation: When freezing temperatures are anticipated, do not excavate to final required elevations for concrete work unless concrete can be placed immediately.
   2. Backfilling: If backfill is being placed during freezing temperatures the backfilling operations shall be monitored by the Director's Representative and the following procedures shall be followed:
      a. Frozen ground shall be removed in its entirety from beneath and five feet beyond the area of fill placement.
      b. The fill material placed shall consist of Selected Fill and shall be free of all frozen chunks that exceed four inches in size. The material transported to the project site shall only consist of material excavated from below the frost depth.
      c. At the end of the work day, the area of fill placement shall be covered with insulated blankets, or left unprotected. Other means of protection (hay, wood chips, etc.) may also be used for protection provided it is approved by the Director's Representative.
      d. Following work day, remove the insulated blankets and/or strip the area of all frozen material as specified previously.

e. Upon establishing the subgrade elevations, protect the grades with insulated blankets or place additional material that will adequately insulate the exposed earth surface from frost. This additional fill or protective material shall be stripped just prior to pouring concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Screened Gravel: Comply with NYSDOT Article 703-02 for screened gravel.

B. Crushed Stone: Comply with NYSDOT Article 703-02 for crushed stone.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clear and grub the site within the Grading Limit Line (GLL) of trees, shrubs, brush, other prominent vegetation, debris, and obstructions except for those items indicated to remain. Completely remove stumps and roots protruding through the ground surface.

B. Fill depressions caused by the clearing and grubbing operations in accordance with the requirements for filling and backfilling, unless further excavation is indicated.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate earth as required for the Work.

B. Install and maintain all erosion and sedimentation controls during all earthwork operations as specified on the Contract Drawings or as directed by local officials. If the erosion and sedimentation controls specified by the local officials are more stringent than those specified on the Contract Drawings contact the Director’s Representative.

C. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling. Comply with Code of Federal Regulations Title 29 - Labor, Part 1926 (OSHA).

D. Stockpile excavated materials classified as suitable material where directed, until required for fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage as approved by the Director’s Representative.

E. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations, lines, and limits indicated. Excavate to a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavation a sufficient lateral distance to provide clearance to execute the Work.

F. Footings and Foundations: The foundation bearing grade shall be established just prior to constructing the concrete foundations when concrete is to bear on undisturbed soil.

G. Concrete Slabs, Floors and Bases: Excavate to the following depths below bottom of concrete for addition of select granular material:
   1. Interior Floors: 6 inches unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Exterior Slabs and Steps: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.

H. Unauthorized Excavations: Unless otherwise directed, backfill unauthorized excavation under footings, foundation bases, and retaining walls with compacted select granular material without altering the required footing elevation. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavation as specified for authorized excavation of the same classification, unless otherwise directed by the Director.
   1. Unauthorized excavations under structural Work such as footings, foundation bases, and retaining walls shall be reported immediately to the Director before any concrete or backfilling Work commences.

I. Notify the Director's Representative upon completion of excavation operations. Do not proceed with the Work until the excavation is inspected and approved. Inspection of the excavation by the Director's Representative will be made on 3 working days notice.

3.3 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface and subsurface water from flowing into excavations and from flooding the site and surrounding area.

B. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water from all excavations immediately to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to the stability of subgrades and foundations. Furnish and maintain pumps, sumps, suction and discharge piping systems, and other system components necessary to convey the water away from the Site.

C. Convey water removed from excavations, and rain water, to collecting or run-off area. Cut and maintain temporary drainage ditches and provide other necessary diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Provide temporary controls to restrict the velocity of discharged water as necessary to prevent erosion and siltation of receiving areas.

3.4 PLACING FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Surface Preparation of Fill Areas: Strip topsoil, remaining vegetation, and other deleterious materials prior to placement of fill. Remove all asphalt pavement in its entirety from areas requiring the placement of fill or break up old pavements to a maximum size of four inches. Prior to placement of fill, smooth out and compact areas where wheel rutting has occurred due to stripping or earthwork operations.

B. Excavations: Backfill as promptly as practicable, but only after approval by the Director's Representative. Do not backfill with excavated material unless it meets the requirements of this Section.

C. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches thick in loose depth unless otherwise specified. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to facilitate compaction to the required density. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or covered with ice.
   1. Place fill and backfill against foundation walls, and in confined areas (such as trenches) not easily accessible by larger compaction equipment, in maximum six inch thick (loose depth) layers.

D. Prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by placing backfill uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each layer. Place backfill against walls of structures containing basements or crawl spaces only after the first floor structural members are in place.

E. Under Exterior Concrete Slabs and Steps:
   1. Up to Subgrade Surface Elevation: Place selected fill when fill or backfill is required.
   2. Subbase Material: Place 12 inches of select granular material over subgrade surface.

F. Under Interior Concrete Slabs:
   1. Up to Subgrade Surface Elevation: Place selected fill when fill or backfill is required.
   2. Subbase Material: Place six inches of select granular material over subgrade surface.

G. Under Pavements and Walks:
   1. Up to Subgrade Surface Elevation: Place selected fill when fill or backfill is required.
   2. Subbase Material: Place as indicated.

H. Landscaped Areas: Place suitable material when required to complete fill or backfill areas up to subgrade surface elevation. Do not use material containing rocks over four inches in diameter within the top 12 inches of suitable material.

3.5 COMPACTION

A. All materials with exception of open graded stone:
   1. Compact each layer of fill and backfill for the following area classifications to the percentage of maximum density specified below and at a moisture content suitable to obtain the required densities, but at not less than three percent drier or more than two percent wetter than the optimum content as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor) or 1557 (Modified Proctor).
      a. Structures (entire area within ten feet outside perimeter): 95 percent.
      b. Concrete Slabs and Steps: 95 percent.
      c. Landscaped Areas: 90 percent.
      d. Pavements and Walks: 95 percent.
   2. If a compacted layer fails to meet the specified percentage of maximum density, the layer will be re-compacted and retested. If compaction cannot be achieved the material/layer will be removed and replaced. No additional material may be placed over a compacted layer until the specified density is achieved

B. Open graded Stone: Place material in maximum twelve inch lifts. Each lift shall be raked smooth and compacted through several passes of a walk behind vibratory roller. Compaction Testing is not required.

3.6 GRADING

A. Rough Grading: Trim and grade area within the Grading Limit Line and excavations outside the limit line, required by this Contract, to a level of four inches below the finish grades indicated unless otherwise specified herein or where greater depths are indicated. Provide smooth uniform transition to adjacent areas.

B. Finish Grading: Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
   1. Grassed Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within 1 inch above or below the required subgrade surface elevations.
   2. Walks and Pavements: Place and compact subbase material as specified. Shape surface of areas to required line, grade and cross section, with the finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subbase elevation.
   3. Building Slabs: Grade subbase material smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified to within 1/4 inch above or below required subbase elevation.

3.7 RESTORATION

A. Restore pavements, walks, curbs, lawns, and other exterior surfaces damaged during performance of the Work to match the appearance and performance of existing corresponding surfaces as closely as practicable.

B. Topsoil and seed or sod damaged lawn areas outside the GLL and new lawn areas inside the GLL. Water as required until physical completion of the Work.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. Remove from State property and dispose of excess and unsuitable materials, including materials resulting from clearing and grubbing and removal of existing improvements.

B. Transport excess and unsuitable materials, including materials resulting from clearing and grubbing and removal of existing improvements, to spoil areas on State property designated by the Director’s Representative, and dispose of such materials as directed.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction Testing: Notify the Director’s Representative at least 3 working days in advance of all phases of filling and backfilling operations. Compaction testing will be performed by the Director’s Representative to ascertain the compacted density of the fill and backfill materials. Compaction testing will be performed on certain layers of the fill and backfill as determined by

the Director's Representative. If a compacted layer fails to meet the specified percentage of maximum density, the layer shall be re-compacted and will be retested. No additional material may be placed over a compacted layer until the specified density is achieved.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect graded areas from traffic and erosion and keep them free of trash and debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees to remain.
2. Removing existing trees and shrubs.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, abandoning site utilities in place, and removing site utilities.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.
2. Division 01 Section “Health and Safety” for minimum requirements for health and safety related to environmental exposure.
3. Division 01 Section “Excavated Soil and Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for handling and disposing of nonhazardous construction and demolition waste, and excavation and disposal of contaminated soil.
4. Division 31 Section “Erosion and Sediment Control” for temporary erosion control measures.
5. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
6. Division 32 Section “Soil Preparation” for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Owner.

C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TREE & LAWN PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree and lawn protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Landscape Architect.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Landscape Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Landscape Architect's written permission.

D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

E. Removal of underground utilities is included in Sections covering site utilities.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
5. Chip removed tree branches and stockpile in areas approved by Landscape Architect.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards and Regulations contained in Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 1910 and 1926 (20 CFR 1910 and 1926) and subsequent additions and/or modifications.

B. New York State Labor Law Section 876 (Right-to-Know Law).

C. Standard Operating Safety Guidelines by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Office of Emergency and Remedial Response.

D. Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities (NIOSH, OSHA, USCG, and EPA).

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
5. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
9. Environmental analytical requirements and required testing frequency for any imported fill material associated with the project.
10. Demarcation layer fabric.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
2. Division 01 Section “Health and Safety” for minimum requirements for health and safety related to environmental exposure.

3. Division 01 Section “Excavated Soil and Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for administrative and procedural requirements for the excavation and disposal of non-hazardous excavated soil and debris.
4. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
5. Divisions 22, 26, and 27 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.
6. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
7. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.
8. Division 32 Section "Plants" for planting bed establishment, tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Cover Materials: Soil and/or stone materials proposed for use as a cover material over excavated non-hazardous soil.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Limit of Disturbance: A boundary defined in the Contract Documents that depicts the limit of anticipated grading and earthwork and clearly identifies the extent of required clean fill environmental cover. Boundary shall be flagged by the Contractor utilizing a licensed surveyor and maintained by the Contractor throughout the duration of the Work.

I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches (97 blows/50 mm) when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and binder course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
2. Separation fabric.
3. Drainage fabric.
4. Demarcation layer.

B. Samples:

1. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) Sample of drainage and separation geotextiles.
2. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) Sample of demarcation layer.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
3. Analytical Test Reports: For each material proposed for fill or backfill showing that the proposed material meets NYSDEC DER-10, Appendix 5, Allowable Constituent Levels (ACLs) for Restricted Residential Use.

D. Sampling Plan: Prior to sampling the Contractor shall submit a sampling plan that details the frequency, quantity and location of sampling for each proposed imported material.

E. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Laboratory and Analytical Qualifications: An independent testing agency currently certified by the New York State Department of Health's Environmental Laboratory Approved Program (ELAP).

B. Material Quality Testing: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to collecting samples for analysis to allow the Engineer an opportunity to observe the sampling process.

C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

D. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Excavation Procedure: Submit a layout drawing or detailed outline of intended excavation procedure for the Owner's information. This submittal will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the successful performance of intended excavation methods.

F. Excavation Survey and As-Built Soils Drawings: Submit the following:

1. As-built survey of the ground surface once excavation is complete.
2. As-built survey and drawings of the following finish conditions:

    a. Placement and limits of demarcation layers
    b. Placement, limits, and thickness of clean cover material surface once placement is complete.
    c. Structures, including buildings and utility structures

G. Health and Safety Plan (HASP): The HASP is a deliverable product of this project. The Contractor's HASP will be reviewed by the Owner's Representative and agreed upon responses to all comments will be incorporated into the final copy of the HASP. The HASP shall govern all work performed for this Contract. Refer to Section 013529 Health and Safety for all requirements for preparation of the HASP.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Invasive Species: No earthwork shall commence until two weeks after phragmites treatment.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1. Notify Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

C. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

D. Cold Weather Requirements:

1. Excavation: When freezing temperatures are anticipated, do not excavate to final required elevations for concrete work unless concrete can be placed immediately. Retain enough earth over the bottom elevation of excavations to prevent frost penetration.
2. Backfilling: If backfill is being placed during freezing temperatures the backfilling operations shall be monitored by the Engineer and the following procedures shall be followed:

    a. Frozen ground shall be removed in its entirety from beneath and five feet beyond the area of fill placement.
    b. The fill material placed shall consist of Select Fill and shall be free of all frozen chunks that exceed four inches in size. The material transported to the project site shall only consist of material excavated from below the frost depth.
    c. At the end of the work day, the area of fill placement shall be covered. Means of protection including hay, wood chips, etc. may be used for protection provided it is approved by the Engineer.
    d. Following work day, remove the insulated blankets and/or strip the area of all frozen material as specified previously.
    e. Upon establishing the subgrade elevations, protect the grades with insulated blankets or place additional material that will adequately insulate the exposed earth surface from frost. This additional fill or protective material shall be stripped just prior to pouring concrete.

E. Excavated Material Requiring Off-Site Disposal: The project site was largely created as a result of land reclamation and filling that has occurred over the past 100 years. Fill materials have been reported to consist of dredge spoils from US Army Corps of Engineers and miscellaneous filling from terrestrial human activities. The fill types include: 1) landfill deposits; 2) hydraulic fill with a silt and clay matrix; 3) sand fill; 4) construction debris fill; and, 5) industrial process fill consisting of crushed concrete, asphalt, brick, wood, ash, glass, plastic, slag, coal, and cinder. The fill may occur as a combination of two or more fill types. For further information regarding the nature of the material and special requirements, refer to Section 017419 Excavated Soil and Construction Waste Management.

1. While it is anticipated that excavated material will be disposed of on-site in borrow pits and berms, there may be excavated material that is deemed inappropriate by the Owner’s Representative to remain on site, and in which case will require off-site disposal. The Contractor shall be prepared to execute the excavation, removal, and off-site disposal of this material if it is encountered.

2. Measurement and Payment: Excavated material that requires off-site disposal will be measured and paid for on a unit price basis. Measurement will be by the Ton (short Ton = 2,000 lbs.) based on certified scales at the disposal location or as approved by the Owner's Representative. Payment will be made based on the unit bid price for each Ton that is acceptably excavated, handled, and properly disposed of.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COVER MATERIALS

A. General: Soil and/or stone materials proposed for use as fill material must meet the following criteria:

1. Off-site soil materials obtained from a recognized commercial supplier of virgin soil/rock material will be considered "clean" for purposes of use on site. At least one sample from each virgin material source shall be collected and analyzed, and the results provided. A certification indicating that the soil/rock is virgin material and originated from locations having no evidence of disposal or release of hazardous, toxic or radioactive substances, wastes or petroleum products shall be obtained from the supplier and submitted.
2. Off-site soil materials intended for use as site backfill cannot be otherwise defined as a solid waste in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 360-l.2(a).
3. Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP), and Slag, or any blend containing RAP, or Slag will not be allowed for use as backfill.
4. Non-virgin soil materials obtained from any source other than as identified in item 1 shall be tested via collection of composite samples in accordance with the frequency as defined in 6 NYCRR Part 360.13(d) Table 1: Minimum Analysis Frequency for Fill Material
5. The samples are to be analyzed by a New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) ELAP-approved laboratory for the volatile organic compounds (VOCs), semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), pesticides, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and the metals listed in NYSDEC DER-10, Appendix 5 including supplemental analytes identified in Table 1 of NYSDEC Policy Document CP-51. The analytical results are to be compared with the target levels. Materials that show no exceedances of the target levels will be considered "clean" for purposes of use on site.
6. For purposes of use on site the target levels for proposed materials shall meet NYSDEC DER-10, Appendix 5, Allowable Constituent Levels (ACLs) for Restricted Residential Use.

B. Materials that may be utilized as cover materials include the following:

1. General Fill.
2. Unscreened topsoil.
3. Sand.
4. Turf and planting soil mixes.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. General Fill/Clean Fill: A clean, satisfactory soil material meeting the requirements of §733-08 of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications for Embankment in Place, with the following exceptions:

1. Soil must have pH between 6.0 and 8.5.

C. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

1. All Imported Fill materials should be obtained from an approved source, free of all contaminants per the NYSDEC DER 10 Restricted Residential Use requirements, and suitable for the intended purpose. Analytical results are to be provided to demonstrate acceptability of the materials. Imported Fill should be sampled at the frequency specified in NYSDEC DER-10 Table 5.4(e)10
2. Material consisting of mineral soil (inorganic), blasted or broken rock and similar materials of natural or man-made origin, including mixtures thereof. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 2/3 of the specified layer thickness prior to compaction. NOTE: Material containing cinders, industrial waste, sludge, building rubble, land fill, muck, and peat shall be considered unsuitable for fill and backfill, except topsoil and organic silt may be used as suitable material in landscaped areas provided it is placed in the top layer of the subgrade surface.

D. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

E. Subbase Material: Stockpiled, crushed ledge rock. Comply with the material requirements of NYSDOT Item 304.12 and the gradation and material requirements specified below:

Sieve		Percent Passing
Sieve Size	**Size opening (mm)**	
2 inch	50.8	100
1/4 inch	6.35	25-60
No. 40	0.425	5-40
No. 200	0.075	0-10

1. Magnesium Sulfate Soundness Test: 20 percent maximum loss by weight after four test cycles.
2. Plasticity Index: The plasticity index of the material passing the No. 40 mesh sieve shall not exceed 5.0.
3. Elongated Particles: Not more than 30 percent, by weight, of the particles retained on a 1/2 inch sieve shall consist of flat or elongated particles. A flat or elongated particle is defined as one which has its greatest dimension more than three times its least dimension.

F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

H. Filter Material: Refer to Section 321540 Stone Surfacing description for Decorative Gravel Mulch.

I. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

K. Crushed Gravel: #2 Crushed Gravel per NYSDOT Material Designation 703-0202, and from a NYSDOT-approved source.

L. Screened Gravel: #2 Screened Gravel per NYSDOT Material Designation 703-0203, and from a NYSDOT-approved source.

M. Select Granular Fill: Material meeting requirements of §733-11 of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Item 203.07.

N. Fine Stone Filling: Material meeting requirements of §733-21 of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Item 733.2101.

O. Light Stone Filling: Material meeting requirements of §733-21 of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Item 733.2102.

2.3 GEOTEXTILES

A. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 120 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Tear Strength: 50 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
4. Puncture Resistance: 65 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 (0.212-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
6. Permittivity: 1.7 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
7. UV Stability: 70 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: The geotextile fabric for pavement stabilization shall be Mirafi 500X as manufactured by Mirafi, AMOCO 2002, Synthetic Industries 200ST or approved equal. The geotextile fabric shall be woven fabric of only continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals, hydrocarbons, mildew, and rot resistant. The fabric shall be UV stabilized.

C. Demarcation Layer Fabric: Demarcation layer fabric may consist of any color geotextile or snow fence as long as the following applies:

1. The demarcation layer shall be factory fabricated into large lengths to minimize fastening during installation.

2.4 ENGINEER ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    d. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
    e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction where feasible. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

3.10 PLACING GEOTEXTILE

A. Place and overlap geotextile in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, unless otherwise shown.

B. Cover tears and other damaged areas with additional geotextile layer extending 3 feet beyond the damage.

C. Do not permit traffic or construction equipment directly on geotextile.

D. Backfill over geotextile within two weeks after placement. Backfill in accordance with the fabric manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to prevent damage to the fabric.

3.11 PLACING DEMARCATION LAYER FABRIC

A. Demarcation layer shall be installed to the extents shown on the plan and sections.

B. Seams shall be fastened securely using eight (8") inch or longer wire ties at a maximum spacing of six (6) feet along the length of the roll.

C. The ends of each roll shall be overlapped at least six (6") inches and fastened securely using eight (8") inch or longer wire ties at a maximum spacing of two (2) feet along the width of the roll.

3.12 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.13 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil, as specified, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit.

G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.15 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.16 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.17 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.18 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.19 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subdrainage Pipe: Refer to Drawings.

B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).

C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with 1 layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 SUBBASE COURSE

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 6 inches (150 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.21 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.23 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.24 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.

1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312513 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earth Moving: Section 310000.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines: Conform to the latest edition of "NEW YORK STANDARDS and SPECIFICATIONS for EROSION and SEDIMENT CONTROL" by NYS Department of Environmental Conservation DOW (i.e., Bluebook). Refer to these guidelines for construction and maintenance of all items (Temporary and Permanent Structural, Vegetative and Biotechnical) included in the Storm Water Pollution and Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

B. Storm Water Management: Conform to the latest edition of "NEW YORK STATE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT DESIGN MANUAL" prepared by Center for Watershed Protection for NYS Department of Environmental Conservation.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY

A. An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan has been prepared for this project. Install and maintain the temporary storm water and diversion control items as shown on the drawings before starting any grading or excavation and maintain compliance of all NYSDEC/SPDES regulations. Provide any temporary sediment and erosion control measures that may be required within limits of the work, including any staging areas, throughout construction in conformance with the plan, and as directed by the Engineer. Place the permanent control practices required before the removal of the temporary storm water diversion and control items.

B. During construction conduct operations in such a manner as to prevent or reduce to a minimum any damage to any water body from pollution by debris, sediment, chemical or other foreign material, or from the manipulation of equipment and/or materials in or near a stream or ditch flowing directly to a stream. Any water which has been used for wash purposes or other similar operations which become polluted with sewage, silt, cement, concentrated chlorine, oil, fuels, lubricants, bitumens, or other impurities shall not be discharged into any water body.

C. In the event of conflict between these specifications and the regulation of other Federal, State, or local jurisdictions, the more restrictive regulations shall apply.

D. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as presented on Drawing No(s). CR-101 and CR-102. Comply with all applicable NYSDEC regulatory requirements.

E. The Contractor will submit copies of certificates documenting that on-site workers have completed a NYS Department of Environmental Conservation endorsed Erosion & Sediment Control training.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

A. The Work shall consist of furnishing, installing, inspecting, maintaining, and removing soil and erosion control measures as shown on the contract documents or as ordered by the Engineer during the life of the contract to provide erosion and sediment control.

B. Temporary structural measures provide erosion control protection to a critical area for an interim period. A critical area is any disturbed, denuded slope subject to erosion. These are used during construction to prevent offsite sedimentation. Temporary structural measures shall include check dams, construction road stabilization, stabilized construction entrance, dust control, earth dike, level spreader, perimeter dike/swale, pipe slope drain, portable sediment tank, rock dam, sediment basin, sediment traps, silt fence, storm drain inlet protection, straw/hay bale dike, access waterway crossing, storm drain diversion, temporary swale, turbidity curtain, water bars or other erosion control devices or methods as required.

C. Vegetative measures shall include brush matting, dune stabilization, grassed waterway, vegetating waterway, mulching, protecting vegetation, seeding, sod, straw/hay bale dike, stream bank protection, temporary swale, topsoil, and vegetating waterways.

D. Weekly inspections will be completed by the Engineer or designated Owner's Representative. Comply with and correct all deficiencies found as a result of these inspections. At the end of the construction season when soil disturbance activities will be finalized or suspended until the following spring, the frequency of the inspections may be reduced. If soil disturbance is completely suspended and the site is properly stabilized, a minimum of monthly inspections must be maintained. The stabilization activities must be completed before snow cover or frozen ground. If vegetation is required, seeding, planting and/or sodding must be scheduled to avoid die-off from fall frosts and allow for proper germination/establishment. Weekly inspections must resume no later than March 15.

1.5 DEFINITIONS – TEMPORARY STRUCTURAL MEASURES

A. Construction Road Stabilization: Stabilization of construction roads to control erosion.

B. Stabilized Construction Entrance: A stabilized pad of aggregate underlain with geo-textile where traffic enters a construction site to reduce or eliminate tracking of sediment to public roads.

C. Dust Control: Prevent surface and air movement of dust from disturbed soil surfaces.

D. Silt Fence: A barrier of geo-textile fabric installed on contours across the slope to intercept runoff by reducing velocity. Replace after 1 year.

E. Storm Drain Inlet Protection: A semi-permeable barrier installed around storm inlets to prevent sediment from entering a storm drainage system.

1.6 DEFINITIONS – VEGETATIVE MATERIALS MEASURES

A. Mulches: Hay, straw, wood cellulose, fiber mats, flexible growth medium and other materials approved by the Engineer.

B. Protecting Vegetation: Protecting trees, shrubs, ground cover and other vegetation from damage.

C. Temporary Seeding: Erosion control protection to a critical area for an interim period. A critical area is any disturbed, denuded slope subject to erosion.

D. Topsoil: Placed before permanent seeding or sod is installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Silt Fence: Filter cloth shall be brand Filter X, Firafi 100X, Stabilinka T14ON or approved equal. Posts shall beeither type T or U steel or 2" hardwood. Prefabricated units, if used, shall be Geofab Envirofence or approved equal.When two sections of filter cloth adjoin each other, they shall be overlapped by six inches and folded.

1. Filter cloth shall be fastened securely to each post in no less than 4 locations.
2. Maintenance shall be performed as needed and material removed when "bulges" occur in the silt fence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREAS

A. The Engineer has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth exposed by earthwork operations and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate temporary or permanent erosion measures to minimize damage to property and contamination of watercourses and water impoundments. Under no circumstances will the area of erodible earth material exposed at one time exceed 50,000 sq. ft. The Engineer may increase or decrease this area of erodible earth material exposed at one time as determined by his analysis of project, weather and other conditions. The Engineer may limit the area of clearing and grubbing and earthwork operations in progress commensurate with the Contractor's demonstrated capability in protecting erodible earth surfaces with temporary, permanent, vegetative or biotechnical erosion control measures.

B. Schedule the work so as to minimize the time that earth areas will be exposed to erosive conditions. Provide temporary structural measures immediately to prevent any soil erosion.

C. Provide temporary seeding on disturbed earth or soil stockpiles exposed for more than 7 days or for any temporary shutdown of construction. In spring, summer or early fall apply rye grass at a rate of 1 lb/ 1000 sq.ft. In late fall or early spring, apply certified Aroostook Rye at a rate of 2.5

lbs./ 1000 sq. ft. Apply hay or straw at a rate of 2 bales/ 1000 sq. ft. or wood fiber hydromulch at the manufacturer's recommended rate. Hay or straw shall be anchored.

D. Coordinate the use of permanent controls or finish materials shown with the temporary erosion measures.

E. All erosion and sediment control devices must be maintained in working order until the site is stabilized. All preventative and remedial maintenance work, including clean out, repair, replacement, re-grading, re-seeding, or re-mulching, must be performed immediately.

F. After final stabilization has been achieved temporary sediment and erosion controls must be removed. Areas disturbed during removal must be stabilized immediately.

END OF SECTION 312513

SECTION 313119.13 – INVASIVE SPECIES CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. This work shall consist of removing select invasive species through the use of chemical treatment or mechanical removal.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section “Health and Safety” for minimum requirements for health and safety related to environmental exposure.
2. Division 01 Section “Excavated Soil and Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for administrative and procedural requirements for the excavation and disposal of non-hazardous excavated soil and debris.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The chemical treatment and mechanical removal work shall include the following:

1. Mechanical methods physically remove or inflict damage on the target species using machinery, power tools, or hand devices that cut, dig, pull, or till plants. Mechanical methods are effectively integrated with chemical applications to increase application accuracy and reduce product volume required for coverage and efficacy. Some species, such as Japanese knotweed, can be spread with mechanical tilling or cultivation in well-established stands. Root fragments left in soil can sprout and recolonize by such disturbance. Hand-digging and removal is an effective method of control in small infestations or around restoration plantings or existing, desirable plant material.
2. Chemical control is defined here as the use of pesticides to control targeted invasive plant species. The prescribed herbicides are pesticides designed to translocate throughout the plant, especially the root system. Options for chemical treatment of the invasive plant species allow applicators to avoid non-target species and surface soil disturbance. All herbicides shall be applied pursuant to manufacturers’ specifications.
3. Species-specific considerations for chemical control were incorporated into the treatment design; these are summarized by species in the following subsections. These discussions include both an indication of the herbicides known to be effective and the chemical approaches typically employed for each species. It is important to note that the proposed

treatment regimes provided below are based upon results provided in the chemical manufacturing literature relative to use and effectiveness for given species, and based upon what has been observed to be effective on other projects conducted in the field (e.g., mowing/cutting and chemical sequencing). Chemical treatments shall be integrated with mechanical treatments and habitat restoration plantings.

4. The invasive plant species to be targeted include:

Common Name	Scientific Name
tree of heaven	*Ailanthus altissima*
Japanese knotweed	*Fallopia japonica*
common reed	*Phragmites australis*
mugwort	*Artemisia vulgaris*
Invasive species listed were determined based on: http://nyis.info/index.php?action=israt_nn_plant *does not need to be treated	

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 329200 “Turf and Grasses.”

1.5 STANDARDS

A. General Applicability of Standards: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, all applicable standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all standards pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and Owner's Representative harmless for failure to comply with any applicable standard on the part of himself, his employees or his subcontractors.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Obtain and submit to the Owner prior to Work all pertinent permits required from federal, state (e.g., http://www.dec.ny.gov/regs/4422.html), or local regulatory agencies required for the use of chemical vegetation control.
2. Provide a certificate from the manufacturer of the chemical product which shall include the manufacturer’s name and address, product name, style number, chemical composition, and potential environmental and health risks.
3. At the completion of chemical vegetation control activities, provide a written summary of the location and quantity of chemicals used at each of the restoration sites.

4. Provide a copy of Contractor's certification and/or license by NYSDEC in applicable categories for pesticide application in or near water bodies in New York State.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-work Conference: Before the work of this section is scheduled to commence, a conference will be held at the site for the purpose of reviewing the Contract Documents, discussing requirements for the work, and reviewing the work procedures. The conference shall be attended by the pesticide application contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HERBICIDES

A. Herbicides and associated chemical compounds shall include GLYPHOSATE (Roundup or Rodeo), TRICLOPYR (Garlon 4), IMAZAPYR (Arsenal), and colorant (Bullseye, or approved equal). TREE AND SHRUB PLANT MATERIAL

2.2 TOOLS

A. Tools may include machete, chainsaw, Woodman's pal, saws, shovel, and other cutting and clearing implements. Herbicide application tools may include envelope dauber, herbicide wand, and a tank/canister or backpack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Treatment of invasive species shall be in accordance with New York State Department of Transportation Environmental Procedures Manual, Chapter 4.8, Invasive Species, Attachment 4, Invasive Species Control Practices for Maintenance and Construction. https://www.dot.ny.gov/divisions/engineering/environmental-analysis/manuals-and-guidance/epm/repository/4-8atta4.pdf

B. All materials and construction techniques shall be inspected and approved by the Owner prior to execution.

C. Only the GLYPHOSATE-based herbicide Rodeo that is approved for use in aquatic systems may be used in, or within 100 feet of any wetlands or the shoreline of Lake Erie. The targeted invasive species (both individuals and patches) shall be identified and marked in the field.

D. The Contractor shall transport and handle (including storage) the herbicide materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and store materials in a secure place in the original container. Any spills or leaks shall be cleaned-up immediately.

E. Application of herbicides shall be performed in accordance with New York State and Federal regulations. The Contractor must have a current pesticide applicators license in order to perform the work. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the license to the Owner for review prior to initiating work.

F. Herbicide shall not be applied when it is raining or when rain is forecasted within 24 hours of expected application, or in winds exceeding 5 miles per hour (foliar application only).

G. Herbicides shall be applied directly to targeted plants. Care shall be taken to avoid all non-target plant material from contact with the herbicide.

H. Four eradication and control techniques shall be utilized for invasive species management as shown on the project map. These correspond to STEM/STUMP CUT TREATMENT, FOLIAR APPLICATION, PHYSICAL REMOVAL, and MECHANICAL. The STEM/STUMP CUT TREATMENT shall be used for tree species (Tree-of-Heaven) with stems one-inch or greater in basal diameter. There are several tree of heaven species north of the project site, thus it is anticipated there may be several small individuals as no large individuals were observed. Woody stems of the targeted species less than one-inch in basal diameter may be treated by the FOLIAR APPLICATION technique and/or the PHYSICAL REMOVAL technique.

Common reed and Japanese knotweed concentration areas shall specifically be treated by the FOLIAR APPLICATION technique. The site contains ~10 acres of common reed stands, some intermingled under woody vegetation, and two small stands of Japanese knotweed. The contractor shall complete a foliar application of herbicides in June and follow up spot treatment in September, at least 2 weeks prior to ground disturbance.

The Contractor shall treat the identified species of concern in accordance with the specific treatment approaches and tables given in Section 3.2.

Treatment of invasives within that area will need to be coordinated accordingly, at least 2 weeks prior to ground disturbance. Phragmites treatment with Imazapyr can begin June 1st.

3.2 SPECIFIC TREATMENT APPROACHES

A. Stem/Stump Cut Treatment

STEM/STUMP CUT means cutting the stems of targeted invasive species followed by an herbicide application to the remaining stem or stump. The Contractor shall cut all above ground portions of the invasive plants as close to the ground surface as possible using a machete, chainsaw, saws or other appropriate cutting devices. This shall occur prior to herbicide application. All the cut material shall be collected and bagged or containerized and shipped off-site for disposal in an approved waste disposal facility (landfill or incinerator). The Contractor shall apply herbicide solution mixed with a colorant to the entire cross section (cambium) of the cut stem or stump within 30 minutes of cutting the plant. Use an envelope dauber, herbicide wand, or low-pressure hand-held sprayer (following directions for cut stump method) to apply herbicide. Avoid dripping on non-target plants. This treatment should take place in fall or early spring when native vegetation is dormant.

The Contractor shall apply herbicide (a 25-50 percent solution of GLYPHOSATE) mixed with a colorant (a 1% Bullseye solution, or equivalent) to the entire cross section of the cut stem or stump within 30 minutes of cutting the plant. The Contractor shall wait a minimum of 21 days to remove the stumps and as much of the below-ground (roots, rhizomes) of the invasive plants as possible. The removed material shall be disposed of in an approved off-site waste disposal facility.

B. Foliar Application

FOLIAR APPLICATION means a spray application to the foliage (leaf surfaces) of the targeted plants. Application shall be performed using a spray bottle, backpack sprayer, or canister pump sprayer to thoroughly cover the leaf surfaces of the plants to the point where the leaves are wet, but it does not start to run off of the leaves. Use a low-pressure and coarse spray pattern to reduce spray drift and damage to non-target species.

The Contractor shall apply herbicide (a two percent solution of GLYPHOSATE or IMAZAPYR) mixed with a colorant (a one percent Bullseye solution, or equivalent) to the target species. Avoid over-spray or drift onto non-target species.

Air temperature should be above 65°F to ensure absorption of herbicides.

Application should be done using a spray bottle, backpack sprayer, or canister pump to thoroughly wet all leaves. Use a low pressure and coarse spray pattern to reduce spray drift damage to non-target species.

C. Physical Removal

PHYSICAL REMOVAL means removal of the entire plant including stems, roots, leaves, and flowering/fruiting parts. Care should be taken not to fragment the plant or spread seeds. The physical removal technique specific to tree of heaven removal for these special provisions involves pulling of the entire plant by hand as any root fragments can resprout.

D. Tree-of-Heaven Herbicide Treatment Application Table

Herbicide	**BRAND NAMES**	**MIXTURE RATES**	**APPLICATION TIME**
GLYPHOSATE	Roundup or Rodeo	**For Stump Cut treatment:** Glyphosate (20-25%) solution or Triclopyr (50%) solution, with 1% solution of Bullseye	June 15 to September 30 (extension to Oct. 14 with Owner approval)
TRICLOPYR	Garlon 3A or 4		

E. Japanese knotweed and common reed Herbicide Treatment Application Table

Herbicide	BRAND NAMES	MIXTURE RATES	APPLICATION TIME
GLYPHOSATE	Roundup or Rodeo	**For Foliar Application:** Glyphosate or Imazapyr (2%) solution, with 1% solution of Bullseye	July 1 through September 15
TRICLOPYR	Arsenal		July 1 through September 15
IMAZAPYR	Stalker		June 1 through September 15

3.3 CLEANUP

A. During execution of invasive species management, all areas shall be kept neat, clean and free of all trash and debris, and all reasonable precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to existing non-target plants, grass, structures, and other property. Final cleanup shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and consist of removing all trash and materials incidental to the project and disposing of them off-site.

3.4 SITE INSPECTION

A. The Owner shall make a final inspection with the Contractor to ensure all areas shown on the plans and marked in the field for invasive species management during construction have been treated according to the specifications and drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all deficiencies within seven (7) calendar days of the inspection. The Owner and the Contractor prior to final completion shall perform a final inspection of the corrected actions.

3.5 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

A. Product labels shall clearly show manufacturer or supplier name and address, chemical composition, and a compliance statement certifying that all ingredients and inspection standards for the product have been met.

B. During storage, chemical material should be elevated off the ground and out of direct sunlight. Storage and transportation temperatures should not exceed 110°F.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Work shall be considered acceptable under the following conditions:

1. All specified areas have been visibly treated and at least 75 percent of the vegetation in the treated area shows growth retardation 10 days after spraying.
2. No areas outside the specified areas show chemical damage.
3. The Contractor has provided the Owner with accurate records of the locations treated and types and quantities of chemicals used.

B. Additional applications of treatment may be required if the initial treatment does not appear to reduce the growth of the vegetation in at least 75 percent of the vegetation in the treated area within 10 days of spraying.

C. Do not proceed with soil amendment or planting new vegetation until the Owner has accepted the chemical treatment methods as completed at the site.

D. Once chemical applications are complete, the Contractor is responsible for the appropriate disposal of all chemical containers. No containers are to be left at the site. Remove temporary decontamination facilities and restore area designated for these facilities to its original condition or better.

END OF SECTION 313119.13

SECTION 316213 – DRILLED CONCRETE SHAFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033001.

B. Steel Concrete Reinforcement: Section 032100.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the following reference standards unless otherwise shown or specified:
   1. “Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings”, American Concrete Institute (ACI 301).
   2. “Guide to Design, Manufacture, and Installation of Concrete Piles”, American Concrete Institute 543 (ACI 543).
   3. “Design and Construction of Drilled Piers”, American Concrete Institute (ACI 336.3R).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Test reports, certificates, and concrete mix designs in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 033001 – Cast in Place Concrete.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience in performing the work of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Concrete materials and Mix: As specified in 033001 – Cast in Place Concrete, and as shown on the Drawings

B. Reinforcement: As specified in 032100 – Steel Concrete Reinforcement, and as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions prior to excavation. Notify Engineer of any major discrepancies between field conditions and what is shown on the Drawings.

B. Identify known underground and above ground utilities. Stake and flag locations.

C. Contractor shall verify the location of all utilities and protect them from damage to maintain their use. If utility lines or piping are encountered during drilling, consult the Engineer of Record.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Use placement method which will not cause damage to nearby structures.

B. Protect structures near the Work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drill concentric and vertical shafts to diameters and depths indicated. Lengths of shafts are shown on the Drawings, based on the anticipated subsurface soil conditions. If subsurface conditions are encountered which differ from those shown on the geotechnical report, notify the Engineer.

B. Place liners, if required, immediately after drilling and set firmly in place. Thoroughly clean loose material from the bottom of foundations designated as “end bearing” on the Drawings.

C. Fill shafts with concrete the same day that they are drilled; do not allow shafts to stand open overnight.

D. Do not drill holes within 6 pier diameter spacing of any previously drilled shaft until at least 12 hours have elapsed since casting of previously drilled shaft.

E. The installation of drilled shaft foundations shall be in accordance with ACI 543 for drilled shaft foundations less than 30” diameter, or ACI 336.3 for drilled shaft foundations greater than 30” in diameter, and the requirements listed below. Drilling waste will become the Contractor’s property and be disposed of off site.

F. Protection: Take necessary precautions to prevent hole caving or sloughing which may reduce the capacity of adjoining foundations or undermine foundation soil.
   1. Keep holes free from water to extent possible.
   2. Holes need not be cased unless hole sloughs or is otherwise unstable.
      a. Inside casing diameter shall not be less than required shaft diameter.
      b. Casing shall withstand lateral pressures without excessive deformation. Bent or distorted casings shall not be used.
      c. Hole may be drilled as deep as it will stand prior to setting casing, allowing maximum casing section lengths. Do not drill hole ahead of casing any further than hole will stand without sloughing. Where sloughing occurs, case hole to bottom of sloughing area immediately prior to drilling deeper in hole.

d. Failure to remove casing will result in foundation being deemed unstable.

G. Dewatering: No more than 6 inches of water is acceptable in the bottom of the hole at beginning of casting. If depth of water in hole exceeds 6 inches, placing concrete in accordance with paragraph J below shall not proceed until either the hole is dewatered to within the specified limit or the concrete shall be placed by the tremie method in accordance with paragraph J below.

H. Install and maintain alignment of structural steel shapes, if used.

I. Place reinforcing steel, if used, in accordance with Section 033001 “Cast in Place Concrete”. Lower cage into hole such that it does not “rake” the side walls and cause sloughing. Hang the cage from solid supports at the top of the hole such that the cage does not bear on the bottom of the hole and has specified clearances from the sides of the hole. Set reinforcing cage at required location and elevation prior to beginning casting; hold and support such that it does not move during concrete placement. Use positive methods to maintain required clearance between reinforcing steel and the shaft walls.

J. Placing Concrete:
   1. Verify hole size, depth, and reinforcing prior to placing concrete.
   2. Consolidation: Vibrate concrete continuously to the cutoff elevation.

K. Tremie Placement:
   1. Set the tremie pipe in the reinforcing cage prior to placing the reinforcing cage in the hole; set the reinforcing cage and tremie pipe in the hole as a unit. Support the end of the tremie pipe in the reinforcing cage without obstructing the end of the pipe, such that it is held at the center of the reinforcing cage and one foot off the bottom of the hole when reinforcing cage is properly set.
   2. Commence pumping concrete immediately after setting the reinforcing cage and tremie pipe in the hole. Do not raise the tremie pipe until the concrete surface in the hole is at least 10 feet above the bottom of the tremie pipe or until the pour is completed, including removal of muck and unsuitable concrete.
   3. After completion, vibrate concrete to a depth of at least 10 feet below the top of the foundation. Remove standing water and unsuitable concrete raised by consolidation.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum plumbness from vertical: 1.5 percent of the shaft length.

B. Top Elevation: Maximum plus 1 inch to minus 3 inches from elevation indicated.

C. Location: 4 percent of the shaft diameter or 3 inches, whichever is less.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sample and test concrete for compressive strength in accordance with Section 033001 “Cast in Place Concrete”.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Shop Drawings: Show complete layout and location of pavement markings prior to installation.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer and Installer.

D. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

E. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by NYSDOT.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of NYSDOT for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site prior to marking pavement.

1. Review methods and procedures related to pavement marking including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed paving marking materials.
b. Review condition of existing asphalt surface and preparatory work.
c. Review requirements for protecting pavement marking work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for oil-based materials 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a, PG 64-22.

B. Asphalt Cement: Per NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

C. Truing and Leveling Course: Asphalt surface course material may be utilized for truing and leveling.

D. Tack Coat: Per NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by NYSDOT:

1. Binder Course: 19 F9 Binder Course HMA, 80 Series Compaction (Item 402.198904)
2. Surface Course: 9.5 F2 Top Course HMA, 80 Series Compaction (Item 402.098204)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate subbase course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm).

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 SHOULDER EDGES

A. Where indicated or where pavement does not abut curbing or other structures, the Contractor shall construct a shoulder edge wedge as detailed in the contract documents. The asphalt mixture shall be placed on pavement shoulders where the outside edge of top and binder courses consisting of an angle of 35 degrees or flatter measured from finished grade to the preceding course surface.

1. The shoulder edge wedge shall be constructed using a device attached to the screed to minimize hand work.
2. The top of the tapered section shall be at the end of pavement width such that the tapered section will be an additional width of material outside of the pavement width.

3.8 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections and in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Sheets. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

3.9 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.10 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. (836 sq. m) or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Curbs.
2. Walkways.
3. Exposed aggregate concrete finish.
4. Cast iron detectable warning plates.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building and structural applications of concrete.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Applied finish materials.
6. Joint fillers.
7. Joint sealants.
8. Detectable warning plates.

F. Samples: 10-lb bag sample of exposed aggregate.

G. Shop drawings and/or product material data for formwork for radii.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualification: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Finisher Certifications: A minimum of one finisher or finishing supervisor shall be currently certified as an ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher when installing all exterior exposed concrete flatwork.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
2. Comply with ACI and NYSDOT requirements for manufacturers of ready-mix concrete products.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Owner to engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Mockups: Cast mockups of full-size sections of concrete pavement to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.

1. Provide up to three (3) mockups each of exposed aggregate concrete to allow for adjustment of color and finish.
2. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Landscape Architect.
3. Notify Landscape Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Landscape Architect's approval of mockups before starting construction.
5. Maintain approved mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed pavement.
6. Demolish and remove approved mockups from the site when directed by Landscape Architect.
7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

B. Curved Form Materials: Modular, reusable, high density polyethylene or steel forms designed for the purpose of forming curved concrete installations.

C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain steel bars.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

D. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

E. Dowel alignment system:

1. Speed Load two component dowel alignment system by Greenstreak Inc, 800-325-9504, or approved equal.
2. Sleeve and Base:

    a. PSD12/#4TX 5/8" Smooth or #4 Rebar X 24", base PSD/#4BX

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Aggregate Sizes: 1/2 to 3/4 inch (13 to 19 mm) nominal.
2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color: Locally-available, angular stone in grays, tans and browns.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Available Products:

a. BurLene, by Max Katz Bag Company, Inc., http://www.maxkatzbag.com
b. UltraCure DOT™ Disposable Wet Cure Blanket, as provided by McTech Group, Inc., http://www.mctechgroup.com
c. conKure X80W Wet Curing Blanket, by Raven Industries, www.ravenefd.com.
d. Approved equivalent.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Transparent Acrylic Water-Based Curing, Sealing and Dustproofing compound:

1. Available Products:

a. Masterkure N Seal W by Kure-N-Seal W by Sonneborn/BASF.
b. Kure-N-Seal WB.
c. Approved equivalent.

D. Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, specifically manufactured for colored concrete.

1. For integrally colored concrete, curing compound shall be pigmented type approved by coloring admixture manufacturer.
2. For concrete indicated to be sealed, curing compound shall be compatible with sealer.
3. Available Products:

a. Increte Systems Inc.; Cure Crete.
b. QC Construction Products; Color Cure.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A, specifically manufactured for use with colored concrete.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315 WB.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
c. Conspec Marketing and Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
f. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
i. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
j. Symons Corporation; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
k. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal WB 300.
l. Unitex; Hydro Seal 25.
m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; StarSeal 1315.

F. Clear Acrylic Sealer: Manufacturer's standard waterborne, membrane-forming, medium-gloss, acrylic copolymer emulsion solution, specifically manufactured for colored concrete, containing not less than 15 percent solids by volume, nonyellowing, and UV resistant.

1. Available Products:

a. Advanced Surfaces, Inc.; Clear Sealer - Water Base.
b. Bomanite Corporation; Sealer - Water-Based.
c. Cobblecrete International; Acrylic Sealer Water Based.
d. Increte Systems Inc.; Water Based Clear Seal.
e. Kemiko; Stone Tone Sealer.
f. Rafco Products; Satinseal.

g. Scofield, L. M. Company; Cementone Clear Sealer.
h. Southern Color Company, Inc.; Redi Color Seal Plus.
i. Stampcrete International Ltd.; WB 6000.
j. Symons Corporation; Decorative Sealer WB.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Bayer Corporation.
b. ChemMasters.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Davis Colors.
e. Elementis Pigments, Inc.
f. Hoover Color Corporation.
g. Lambert Corporation.
h. Scofield, L. M.Company.
i. Solomon Colors.

2. Color: As selected by Landscape Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm).

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edeco; True Etch Surface Retarder.
b. ChemMasters; Exposee.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Delay S.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surface Retarder S.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Expose.
f. Metalcrete Industries; Surftard.
g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Crete-Nox TA.
h. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithotex.
i. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Rugasol-S.
j. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envioset.

2.7 CAST IRON ADA DETECTABLE WARNING PLATES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Syracuse Castings.

    a. Product: ADA Compliant Detectable Warning Plates.

2. Neenah Foundry.

    a. Product: R-4984.

3. East Jordan Iron Works.

    a. Product: Duralast Detectable Warning Plates.

B. Size and shape: 24 x 24”. Provide radius products when specified along radius curbing.

C. Color: Natural.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (27.6 MPa).
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.

3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch (13 mm) require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and alignment sleeve assemblies at joints where indicated.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet (15.25 m), unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.

3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and alignment sleeve assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.

F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if approved by Landscape Architect.

J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

L. Curbs: When automatic machine placement is used for curb placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

N. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

O. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 SPECIAL FINISHES

A. Monolithic Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Expose coarse aggregate in pavement surfaces as follows:

1. Immediately after float finishing, spray-apply chemical surface retarder to pavement according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Cover pavement surface with plastic sheeting, sealing laps with tape, and remove when ready to continue finishing operations.
3. Without dislodging aggregate, remove excess mortar by lightly brushing surface with a stiff, nylon-bristle broom.
4. Fine-spray surface with water and brush. Repeat water flushing and brushing cycle until cement film is removed from aggregate surfaces to depth required.

3.9 SEALER

A. Exterior Sealer: Apply two (2) coats of specified sealer to exterior concrete slabs, walks, landings, steps, walls, ramps and curbs according to manufacturer’s directions. Apply uniformly in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

A. Curing Compound: Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

1. Cure integrally colored concrete with a pigmented curing compound.
2. Cure concrete finished with pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener with a pigmented curing compound.

3.11 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm).
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Landscape Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Landscape Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Landscape Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Landscape Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321440 – STONE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Granite setts.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section “Dry Laid Stone” for quarry block, field stone scree, river stone, and gravel mulch.
2. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for excavation and subbase material.
3. Division 32 Section “Stone Curbs” for granite curbing.
4. Division 32 Section “Soil Preparation” for beach sand.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 97-02: Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone.

B. ASTM C 119-04: Terminology Relating to Dimension Stone

C. ASTM C 170-90 (1999): Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone

D. ASTM C 270-03: Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

E. ASTM C 615-03: Specification for Granite Dimension Stone

F. ASTM C 880-98: Test Method for Flexural Strength of Dimensional Stone

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions contained in ASTM C 119 apply to this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each stone type and each manufactured product shown on Drawings or specified.

1. For each stone variety used on Project, include physical property data.

B. Samples: Submit samples for each stone type required, exhibiting the full range of color characteristics expected.

C. Certification: Submit a letter of certification from the stone fabricator, stating the material being furnished is the specified material and there are sufficient reserves available to supply the project and furnish replacements if needed.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency, as follows:

1. Provide reports for each stone type.

E. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data as specified under Article, "Quality Assurance" for the following:

1. Installer.

F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each stone variety from a single quarry.

B. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Engage experienced installer that has completed stone installation similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the project.
2. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage experienced fabricator that has completed stone fabrication similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the project.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle materials to prevent deterioration or damage.

1. Stone shall be carefully packed and loaded for shipment using reasonable care and customary precautions against damage in transit. Material, which may cause staining or discoloration shall not be used for blocking or packing.
2. The stone shall be stacked on timber or platforms at least 4 inches above the ground. Care shall be taken to prevent staining or discoloration during storage.
3. If storage is to be for a prolonged period, polyethylene or other suitable plastic film shall be placed between wood and finished surfaces of completely dry stone.

B. Properly store cementitious materials. Do not use damp cementitious materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements for Exterior Stone Paving: ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements for Exterior Stone Paving: ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE SOURCE

A. Varieties and Source: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide stone of the following variety and from the following source:

1. Granite Sett Source:

a. Experienced Brick & Stone. Scott Smith, ssmith@exbricks.com, 716-912-9817.
b. Yukon Valley Natural Stone. info@yukonvalley.com, 585-526-2220.
c. Approved equivalent.

2.2 GRANITE MATERIAL

A. Granite: ASTM C 615.

B. Granite Setts:

1. Color: White/light gray.
2. Finish: Split face/tumbled.
3. Size and Shape: 4 x 4 x 4” nominal cube.

2.3 QUARTZITE FLAGSTONE

A. Quartz-based dimension stone: ASTM C616.

B. Quartzite Flagstone:

1. Color: Silver/light gray/orange vein
2. Finish: Split face
3. Size and shape: 2” -3” Thickness, Irregular/Broken pattern.

2.4 SAND CEMENT SETTING BED MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Sand: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements for concrete sand per NYSDOT Section 703-07.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Mix: 1 part Portland cement to 5 parts sand.

2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C 144.

E. Latex Additive: Acrylic-resin water emulsion recommended by additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement mortar bed.

F. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

G. Water: Potable.

2.6 GROUT

A. Grout Colors:

1. Match stone.

B. Polymer Modified Cement Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.7 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED AND PERMEABLE JOINTING MATERIALS

A. Washed Stone Screenings for Leveling Course: Sound stone screenings complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 89.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Cleaner: As recommended by stone producer.

B. Stainless Steel Dowels: ASTM A 276, Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces before setting.

1. Scrub with fiber brushes; drench with clear water.
2. Use mild cleaning compounds.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do necessary field cutting as stone is set. Cut lines straight and true and finish field-cut edges to match shop-cut edges.

1. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone.

B. Set stone to comply with Drawings and Shop Drawings.

C. Scribe and field-cut stone as necessary to fit at obstructions. Produce neat joints of size specified or indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation in Line: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum.

B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.

C. Variation in Surface Plane: Do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 1/2 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum from level or slope indicated.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Units (Lipping): Do not exceed 3/8-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SAND-CEMENT SETTING BED

A. Saturate subbase with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.

B. Apply sand cement setting bed to finished elevations indicated immediately.

C. Mix and place only that amount of sand cement bedding that can be covered with stone before initial set. Cut back, bevel edge, and discard material that has reached initial set before stone can be placed.

D. Place stone before initial set of sand cement occurs.

E. Tamp and beat stone with a wooden block or rubber mallet.

1. Set each unit in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set.

F. Spaced Joint Widths: Provide 3/16-inch nominal joint width with variations not exceeding plus or minus 1/16 inch.

G. Spread polymeric sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course per manufacturer’s instructions.

H. Fill and compact per manufacturer’s requirements until joints are completely full.

I. Wet per manufacturer’s instructions.

J. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Remove and replace stone not matching final samples and mockups.

B. Remove and replace stone not complying with requirements.

C. Replace non-complying stone to match final samples and mockups, comply with specified requirements. Replacement stone shall show no evidence of replacement.

D. Patching: Minor patching in small areas may be acceptable if the repair does not distract from the overall appearance of the finished project.

3.7 REPAIRING

A. Remove and replace stone pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean stone as work progresses. Remove mortar, sealant, and stains before sealing joints.

B. Final Cleaning: Clean stone as recommended by fabricator or stone producer.

END OF SECTION 321440

SECTION 321640 - STONE CURBS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes placing and backfilling new stone curbing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for trenching, bedding, and backfilling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: samples of color and finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Provide stone curbing according to the materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) Standard Specifications, Construction and Materials.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed stone curbing installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain stone curbing from a single source with resources to provide products and materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect stone curbing during storage and construction against soiling or contamination from earth and other materials.

B. Protect grout and mortar materials from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in a dry location or waterproof container.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey and layout for curbing. Verify that straight length, radius, and drop curbing sections may be installed in compliance with drawings and referenced standards.

B. Weather Limitations: Protect mortar material against freezing when ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F and falling. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed joints.

C. Sequencing and Scheduling: Coordinate stone curbing work with location and alignment of roadways, parking lot entrances, traffic islands, walks, and drainage inlets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE CURBING

A. Stone Curb: Granite, complying with the requirements of NYSDOT Specifications Section 609 for Type C/Near Vertical Face curb:

1. Size: 5 inches wide by 16 inches deep.
2. Sawn finish top.

B. Planter Curb:

1. Size: As shown on drawings.
2. Finish: Sawn and thermalled all exposed faces.

C. Concrete Backing and Bedding: Portland cement concrete, 3,000psi mix.

D. Mortar: Cement mortar complying with the requirements of NYSDOT Specification 705-21 for Type M mortar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not use stone curbing with cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in the finished work.

B. Place stone curbing on a continuous concrete backing in accordance with NYSDOT Specifications 609-3.01.

C. Set stone curb on true line and grade to provide a minimum 4- inch and maximum 6-inch reveal above final pavement elevations, and fit no closer than 1/4 inch at the aris line.

D. Fill all joints solid with cement mortar, and remove excess mortar from exposed faces of stone curbing.

E. Backfill, after cement has properly set, with material indicated for applicable pavement section.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tolerances: Provide completed stone curbing installation that does not exceed the following deviations from specifications and alignments indicated:

1. Curb Reveal: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
2. Curb Grade: 1/4 inch per 10 feet.
3. Horizontal Alignment: Within 2 inches.
4. Elevation: Within ½ inch at any point.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: Remove any visible stains and excess mortar from exposed surfaces, wash and scrub clean.

B. Protect the installed curbing from chipping, staining, displacement or other damage during backfilling and paving operations.

END OF SECTION 321640

SECTION 323113 – FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood fences and gates.
2. Wire mesh fences and gates.
3. Vehicular gates.
4. Parking posts.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete.
2. Division 06 Section “Exterior Finish Carpentry” for cedar siding.
3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for site excavation, fill, and backfill where fences and gates are located.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide chain-link fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fences and gates.

1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
2. Mesh fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
3. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fences, gates, posts, rails, tension wires, details of extended posts, extension arms, gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. References:

1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Conservation Practice Job Sheet RI-382(b) for Fence.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Include 10 ft. (3 m) length of fence and gate complying with requirements.

   a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Landscape Architect in writing.
   b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Landscape Architect in writing.

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

B. Interruption of Existing Utility Service: Do not interrupt utility services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Do not proceed with interruption of utility services without Landscape Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD FENCES AND GATES

A. Wood Materials: Western Red Cedar; WRCLA. Must match Architectural siding.

1. Fence (Slats) Boards and Trim: Surfaced One Side, Two Edges (S1S2E); Standard Grade and Better; size and location as indicated on Drawings.
2. Horizontal Supports: Rough Sawn; Custom Knotty Grade; size and location as indicated on Drawings.
3. Posts: Pressure treated lumber.

4. Finish: As shown on Exterior Finish Index.

B. Steel Framed Gate Materials:

1. Steel tubes: ASTM A500
2. Angles: ASTM A36
3. Plates: ASTM A36
4. Bolts, Nuts, Screws, Clips and Washers: AISI 300 series stainless steel. Exposed screws shall be Phillip's flat head, countersunk unless noted otherwise.
5. Bolts for Field Connections Only: Provide washers under heads and nuts bearing on wood. Draw nuts tight and nick threads of permanent connections. Use beveled washers where bearing is on sloped surfaces.
6. Welding: As permitted by AWS Code D1.1.
7. Steel Finish: Paint as specified in Section 09 90 00 (09900). Color to match adjacent enclosure.

2.2 WIRE FENCE GATES

A. Frame: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.

B. Mesh: 4” x 4” galvanized.

C. Size: As indicated.

D. Hinges: (3) 12” x ¾” heavy duty hinge bolts and claps.

E. Latch: Heavy duty lockable.

2.3 MESH FENCE

A. Mesh Fence: Fences comprised of wooden posts and galvanized woven mesh.

1. Common fence: 4-foot-high fence with tensioned galvanized wire or knotted wire mesh intended to minimize human trespass. No gates are included.

B. Wood Posts and Rails: Comply with PS 20 and grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review as applicable.

1. Factory mark each item of timber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed timber indicated to receive stained or natural finish, apply grade stamps to surfaces not exposed to view, or omit grade stamps and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

C. Preservative Treatment:

1. For posts and rails, pressure treat as required in Landscape Architectural and structural drawings and this section with preservative treatment to comply with AWPA U1-04 Use Category System, Commodity Specification B, Posts.

D. Tension Wire: 12.5-gauge, class 3 galvanized wire.

E. Wire Mesh: Fixed knot, Class 3, 12.5 gauge, galvanized high tensile steel woven wire fence mesh.

F. Exclusion Gate: Fabricated and galvanized tube frame gate with galvanized wire mesh infill. Refer to Drawings.

2.4 VEHICULAR SWING GATES

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for double swing gate types.

1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.

B. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900 and the following:

1. Gate Height: As indicated.
2. Leaf Width: As indicated.
3. Frame Members:

    a. Tubular Steel: 2 inches (50 mm) rectangular.
    b. Finish: Black.

C. Frame Corner Construction:

1. Welded and 5/16-inch- (7.9-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider.

D. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet (1.52 m) wide.

1. Provide latches with integral eye openings for padlocking chain link gates; padlock shall be accessible from both sides of gate.
2. Provide heavy duty, anti-sag, 2-way locking gate latch for deer exclusion gates.

2.5 FASTENERS AND HARDWARE

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type complying with requirements specified for material and manufacture.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide hot-dip galvanized.

    a. Galvanized fence staples.
    b. Tension springs: Class 3 galvanized, 250 lb. tension.
    c. In-line ratchet-style tensioner.

2.6 FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

B. Post and Line Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: Attach rails securely to each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line-to-line posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Aluminum Alloy 6063.

F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:

a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Landscape Architect.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Construct plumb, square, level and anchored securely with smooth miters and field cuts after joining. Provide adequate support for anchoring.

B. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Set posts in concrete footings as shown on Drawings.

3.4 MESH FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of as indicated on Drawings.

D. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet (3 m) o.c.

E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 6 feet (1.83 m) or higher, on fences with top rail and at 2/3 fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- (3.05-mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.

1. Top Tension Wire: Install tension wire through post cap loops.
2. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches (150 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

G. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts.

H. Mesh Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2 inches (50 mm) between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

I. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

B. Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 329113 – SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Examine all Drawings and all other Sections of the Specifications for requirements therein affecting the Work of this Section.

C. Coordinate work with that of all other trades affecting or affected by work of the Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for planting soil including, but not limited to the following:

1. Mixing and placement of soils.
2. Aeration and top dressing of existing soils.
3. Soil schedule.
4. Turf soil mix.
5. Planting soil mixes.
6. Beach sand.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section “Health and Safety” for procedures related to ensuring health and safety of workers.
2. Division 01 Section “Excavated Soil and Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for excavation and disposal of non-hazardous soil and debris.
3. Division 32 Section “Earth Moving” for excavation, filling, rough grading, backfill, clean fill and stone materials.
4. Division 32 Section “Turf and Grasses” for turf soil mix placement.
5. Division 32 Section “Plants” for planting soil mix placement.

C. Coordinate activities with other project contractors so that there is no soil disturbance from traffic or other construction activities subsequent to placement.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

B. AOAC: Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

C. ASA: American Society of Agronomy.

D. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.

E. USDA Soil Texture System of Classification.

F. Comprehensive Assessment of Soil Health: The Cornell Framework Manual, Third Edition.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Planting Soil: Stockpiled or imported topsoil and/or subsoil mixed with soil amendments for planting trees, shrubs, ground covers and lawn.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill.

E. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the site soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms. Subsoil is unsuitable for plant growth unless amended as specified.

F. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Sources for Soil Components and Planting Soil Mixes: Submit information identifying sources for all soil components and the firm responsible for mixing of planting soil mixes.

1. Landscape Architect shall reserve the right to reject any soil supplier.
2. Soil mix supplier shall have a minimum of five years' experience at supplying custom planting soil mixes.
3. Submit supplier name, address, telephone and fax numbers and contact name.
4. Submit certification that accepted supplier is able to provide sufficient quantities of materials and mixes for the entire project.

B. Samples: Prior to installing soil mixes, submit representative samples to Landscape Architect for approval. Do not place any soil mixes until Landscape Architect's approval has been obtained.

1. Imported loam soil mix.

C. Compost:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including source.
2. Certificates: Provide certificates required by authorities having jurisdiction, especially for any composted materials containing sewage sludge. Approval as EPA Type 1 “exceptional quality” is required as well as that of the State of New York.
3. Testing: As described in Quality Assurance.

D. All Other Amendments: Product Data.

E. Subgrade Testing:

1. Field percolation test results as described in Part 3 Execution. Percolation tests shall be measured in inches per hour of drainage.

F. Imported Planting Soil Mixes: The following testing is required of all soil mixes comprised of imported soil materials:

1. Cornell Soil Health Analysis:

a. USDA Soil Texture Classification.
b. Percentages of sand, silt and clay.
c. Soil pH.
d. Organic Matter: Percent organic matter by combustion (ASTM F-1647, Method 1).
e. Soluble Salts.
f. Heavy Metal Screening.
g. Overall Quality Score: Greater than or equal to 70, high quality soil.

2. If initial testing does not result in a planting soil mix meeting the quality score of 70 or greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for amending planting mix and retesting until target score is achieved.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Topsoil and Planting Soil Mix: Obtain all topsoil and/or planting soil mix through one source that has been tested according to the requirements below. If there are any additional proposed sources, Contractor must provide topsoil analysis and testing for each source as described below.

B. Sources for Soil Components and Planting Soil Mixes: Submit information identifying sources for all soil components and the firm responsible for mixing of planting soil mixes.

1. Landscape Architect shall have the right to reject any soil supplier.
2. Soil mix supplier shall have a minimum of five years’ experience at supplying custom planting soil mixes.
3. Submit supplier name, address, telephone and fax numbers and contact name.

C. Submit certification that accepted supplier is able to provide sufficient quantities of materials and mixes for the entire project.

D. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Proposed planting mix shall be tested by the following:

1. Cornell Nutrient Analysis Lab
   c/o Soil Health Lab
   G01 Bradfield Hall
   306 Tower Rd.
   Ithaca, NY 14853
   soilhealth@cornell.edu
   http://soilhealth.cals.cornell.edu
   607-227-6055

E. Percolation Testing of Subgrade: Prior to placement of the planting soil, test the subgrade as described in this Section. Coordinate the testing of the subgrade for percolation with the Sitework Contractor and Landscape Architect.

F. Infiltration Testing: After placement of planting soils, test soil bed for infiltration rate according to ASTM D3385-18.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Material should not be handled or hauled, placed or compacted when it is wet as after a heavy rainfall or is frozen. Soil should be handled only when the moisture content is less than at field capacity. The Landscape Architect shall be consulted to determine if the soil is too wet to handle.

B. Store and handle packaged materials in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect all materials from weather, damage, injury and theft.

C. Sequence deliveries to avoid delay. On-site storage space is permissible only with written notice from Construction Manager. Deliver materials only after preparations for placement of planting soil have been completed.

D. Prohibit vehicular and pedestrian traffic on or around stockpiled planting soil.

E. Soil that is to be stockpiled longer than two weeks, whether on or off site, shall be placed in mounds less than six feet high. If soil stockpiles greater than six feet high are present longer than two weeks then the contractor shall break down and disperse soil so that mounds do not exceed the six foot height restriction for longer than two weeks.

   1. Provide silt fencing around topsoil mounds, and/or as directed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

F. Soil materials shall not be handled or hauled, placed or compacted when it is wet, as after a heavy rain, nor when frozen. Soil shall be handled only when the moisture content is less than field capacity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; clean and free of deleterious materials and weeds, including but not limited to any plant listed by NYSDEC or other authority as invasive, nuisance or noxious weed species; and free of extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources only if required due to deficit of existing soil materials. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
2. Topsoil used for turf soil and planting soil mixes must be free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension.
3. Unscreened topsoil meeting the above requirements may be utilized in meadow establishment areas and trail shoulders only.

2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings. The compost shall be a dark brown to black color and be capable of supporting plant growth with appropriate management practices in conjunction with addition of fertilizer and other amendments as applicable, with no visible free water or dust, with no unpleasant odor, and meeting the following criteria as reported by laboratory tests. **Debris such as metal, glass, plastic, wood (other than residual chips), asphalt or masonry shall not be visible and shall not exceed one percent dry weight**.

1. Organic Matter Content: **50 to 60** percent of dry weight. (ASTM F-1647, Method 1).
2. The ratio of carbon to nitrogen shall be in the range of 10:1 to 25:1.
3. One hundred percent of the material shall pass a 3/8-inch (or smaller) screen. (ASTM D-422-63).
4. pH: The pH shall be between 5.5 to 7.5 as determined from a 1:1 soil-distilled water suspension using a glass electrode pH meter. (American Society of Agronomy *Methods of Soil Analysis*, Part 2, 1986).
5. Salinity: Electrical conductivity of a one to two soil to water ratio extract shall not exceed 4.0 mmhos/cm (dS/m).
6. Heavy metal contents shall conform to state and federal regulations.
7. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

B. Compost may be obtained at one of the following sources, provided that the test requirements are met:

1. WeCare Compost by We Care Organics, Jordan, New York, 315-689-1937
2. Cayuga Compost (fine) by P&S Excavating, Trumansburg, New York, 607-387-6826
3. Cornell Farm Services, Ithaca, NY: 607-257-2235
4. CJ Krantz Organics, Clarence Center, NY, 716-741-3850
5. Fessenden Farms, King Ferry, NY, 877-767-7280
6. Approved equivalent.

2.3 SAND FOR SOIL MIXES

A. Sand: Clean AASHTO M-6 or ASTM C-33 concrete sand.

U.S. Sieve Size No.	% Passing Minimum	% Passing Maximum
¾ in	100	
4	95	100
8	80	100
16	50	85
30	25	60
50	5	30
100	0	10

1. Sand substitutions such as Diabase and Graystone #10 are not acceptable. No calcium carbonated or dolomitic sand substitutions are acceptable. “Rock dust” cannot be substituted for sand.

2.4 BEACH SAND

A. Provide locally available sand approximating the following particle size distribution:

U.S. Sieve Size No.	% Passing
½ in	100
4	90
10	88
20	85
40	78
60	35
100	7

2.5 FERTILIZER

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.6 SOIL MIXES, GENERAL

A. All mixes shall meet the following criteria:

1. Free of stones ½", stumps, roots and other woody material over 2" in diameter.
2. Free of brush and seeds from noxious weeds.
3. pH 5.5 to 7.4
4. Soluble salts <500 ppm

2.7 TURF SOIL MIX

A. Turf soil shall be a **loamy sand** as defined by USDA Soil Texture System of Classification created from combination of accepted sand, topsoil, and compost meeting the following criteria:

1. By volume:

   a. Clay 0% to 20%
   b. Silt 0% to 30%
   c. Sand 70% to 80%

2. % passing #270 sieve 11-14%
3. Sand uniformity ratio D70/D20 <4.5
4. Permeability >4" inch per hour
5. pH 5.5 to 7.4
6. Organic Matter 4-5%
7. Compaction: 86-88% max.

B. Cornell Soil Health Assessment Overall Quality Score of 70 or above, with all sub-indicator test ratings scoring 30 or above.

2.8 PLANTING SOIL MIX

A. Planting soil mix shall be a **loam** as defined by USDA Soil Texture System of Classification created from combination of accepted sand, topsoil, and compost meeting the following criteria:

1. By volume:

   a. Clay 10% to 25%
   b. Silt 30% to 50%
   c. Sand 25% to 50%

2. % passing #270 sieve 11-16%
3. Sand uniformity ratio D70/D20 < 6.0

4.	Permeability	>3” inch per hour
5.	pH	5.5 to 7.4
6.	Organic Matter	6-9%

B. Cornell Soil Health Assessment Overall Quality Score of 70 or above, with all sub-indicator test ratings scoring 30 or above.

2.9 SANDPLAIN GRASSLAND SOIL MIX

A. Planting soil mix shall be a **coarse sandy loam** as defined by USDA Soil Texture System of Classification created from combination of accepted sand, topsoil, and compost meeting the following criteria:

1. By volume:

a.	Clay	0 % to 20%
b.	Silt	0 % to 30%
c.	Sand	55% to 70%

2.	% passing #270 sieve	11-16%
3.	Sand uniformity ratio D70/D20	< 4.5
4.	Permeability	>3” inch per hour
5.	pH	5.5 to 7.4
6.	Organic Matter	4-5%

B. Cornell Soil Health Assessment Overall Quality Score of 70 or above, with all sub-indicator test ratings scoring 30 or above.

2.10

2.11 SOIL SCHEDULE

A. Refer to the following table and the Drawings for locations.

Soil Mix/Type	**Use/Location**
Unscreened topsoil	Meadows areas on new and existing soils, see planting plans and details
Turf soil mix	Lawn areas on new and existing soils, see planting plans and details
Planting soil mix	All planting beds, bioretention areas, and tree pits
Sandplain Grassland mix	All areas indicated on soils plan

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Pre-Installation Examination Required: The Contractor shall examine previous work, related work, and conditions under which this work is to be performed and shall notify Landscape Architect in writing of all deficiencies and conditions detrimental to the proper completion of this work. Beginning work means Contractor accepts substrates, previous work, and conditions. The Contractor shall not place any planting soil mix until all work in adjacent areas is complete and approved by the Landscape Architect.

B. Examination of Subgrade: The subgrade shall be inspected prior to the start of soil placement for conformance with the Drawings for elevations of subgrade relative to finish grade. Subgrade shall be graded to pitch toward underdrains unless otherwise noted in the Drawings.

C. Pre-Grading Inspection: Prior to the commencement of Work, contact the Landscape Architect to provide an inspection to verify the delineation areas on the Soils Plan and proposed location(s) for topsoil and material stockpiling. Make corrections and adjustments as directed by the Landscape Architect prior to commencing any work.

3.2 AERATION AND TOP DRESSING OF EXISTING TURF AREAS

A. Aerate turf areas indicated by approved device. Core, by pulling soil plugs, to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Leave all soil plugs, that are produced, in the turf area.

B. After aeration operations are complete, top dress entire area to 1/2-inch depth with the following mixture:

1. 50 percent coarse sand.
2. 50 percent compost.

C. Blend all parts of topdressing mixture to a uniform consistency throughout. Clean all soil plugs off paving when work is complete.

3.3 SUBGRADE DRAINAGE TESTING

A. Perform subgrade percolation testing at a frequency of one percolation test for every 1,000 sq. ft. of installed topsoil area and at all planting beds. Percolation tests shall be performed on a minimum of 10% of tree pits and 20% of shrub beds, and on any areas of questionable drainage or as required by Landscape Architect. Contact Landscape Architect and conduct percolation tests in his or her presence. Percolation tests shall be measured in inches per hour of drainage at the base of the plant root level.

1. Excavate test pits 36” by 36” by 18” deep.
2. Fill test pit with 12” minimum depth water and allow water to naturally drain out. When water has drained out, fill excavation again with 12” minimum depth water and measure rate of drainage. Drainage rate should be a minimum of 4” per hour (1 inch drop in water elevation per hour test pit).
3. Should any planting areas yield a percolation test result of less than 4” of drainage per hour, stop work on these areas and obtain direction from Landscape Architect prior to installation of planting mixes and amendments.

3.4 MIXING OF SOIL MIXES

A. General Soil Mix Preparation: Examine soil and remove foreign materials, stones over 1/2", and organic debris over 2" in length. All preparation and mixing shall be accomplished when the soil moisture content is less than field capacity.

B. Adequate quantities of mixed planting soil materials shall be provided to attain, after compaction and natural settlement, all design finish grades.

1. Minimum depths of mixed soils must be achieved per planting details. Contractor shall remove excess soils from site as needed at no additional cost.

C. Soil mixes shall be produced with equipment that blends together each component in a thorough and uniform manner.

1. Soil mixing can occur in-place or off-site.

3.5 SOIL PREPARATION TECHNIQUES

A. Import topsoil and amend to achieve a sandy loam as defined by the USDA Soil Texture System of Classification.

1. Applicability: All areas designated for lawns and planting beds that need additional material to achieve finish grades.
2. Contractor shall manufacture soil mixes as follows:

a. Contractor shall procure all soil component materials.
b. Mix in fertilizers and amendments as needed to achieve Overall Soil Quality Score of 70 or more.

3.6 SOIL PLACEMENT

A. Placement: Scarify or till subgrade to depth needed to achieve required depth of planting or turf soil mix after amending. Entire surface shall be disturbed by scarification. Do not scarify within drip line of existing trees.

1. Scarification does not apply in locations where planting beds occur over liner.

B. Rake beds to fine grade and remove surface rocks larger than 2 inches in diameter.

1. In turf areas, roll to compact soil to 86% to 88% of maximum density and remove rocks and debris greater than 1 inch in diameter.
2. In planting areas, roll to compact soil to 82% to 86% of maximum density and remove rocks and debris greater than 1 inch in diameter.

3.7 BIORETENTION AREA TESTING

A. After placement of bioretention area soil and tamping/settling, test infiltration rate of soil using a double-ring infiltrometer, ASTM D3385-18.

B. Notify Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect if required permeability is not achieved.

3.8 COORDINATION AND EXCESS MATERIALS

A. Coordinate activities with other project contractors so that there is no soil disturbance from traffic or other construction activities subsequent to soil placement.

B. Excess Soil Materials: Remove the excess soil materials from the site at no additional cost to the Owner unless otherwise requested.

1. Owner shall reserve right of first refusal on all amended soil mixes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Post-Installation Inspection: Prior to planting, contact the Landscape Architect to provide an inspection verify that the placement of amendments and soil preparation is consistent with the specifications.

1. Contractor and Landscape Architect shall verify depth of imported planting soil placement and/or rototilled amended soil depth prior to installation of plants.
2. If required depth is not achieved, Contractor shall provide additional rototilling, mixing and compost to achieve specified depth at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Meadow grasses.
3. Erosion control blanket.
4. Lawn and meadow maintenance including watering.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
2. Division 32 Section “Soil Preparation” for soil mixes to be used in establishing lawn and meadow, and aeration and top dressing of existing lawn areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Planting and Turf Soil: Imported topsoil, modified to become planting mix; mixed with soil amendments.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

E. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

F. Initial Acceptance: Completion of seeding, with adequacy determined by Landscape Architect. Maintenance period shall commence for 60 days after initial acceptance, until Final Acceptance.

G. Final Acceptance: At the end of Maintenance Period, Landscape Architect shall reinspect all lawn to determine whether Satisfactory Lawn has been achieved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Erosion control blanket.
2. Fertilizers.
3. Herbicides.
4. Mulches.
5. Temporary lawn protection fencing materials.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

D. Seeding Schedule: Prior to the start of work on this item, the Contractor shall submit a proposed seeding schedule, including the source of the seed, to ECHDC for review. No work shall be performed until this schedule is approved by ECHDC.

E. Watering Plan: Submit watering plan to Owner for approval. Include sources of water and proposed connections, types and quantities of sprinklers and other means of distribution, means of testing soil moisture, name of person responsible for ensuring watering is occurring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plant Nomenclature: Conform to the latest edition of “Standardized Plant Names” as adopted by the American Joint Committee of Horticultural Nomenclature.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
2. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All placed topsoil materials must be seeded immediately after placement. If seeding occurs outside the designated periods, Contractor must provide temporary irrigation.

B. Cover Crop Seeding Restrictions: Seed during one of the following periods.

1. Perennial Rye: August 1 to December 30.

C. Turf Seeding Restrictions: Seed during one of the following periods, unless a temporary irrigation is in place. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to June 30.
2. Fall Planting: September 1 to November 15.

D. Meadow Seeding Restrictions: Seed during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Areas Not Treated for Invasive Species: April 1 through November 1.
2. Areas Treated for Invasive Species or As Directed by Landscape Architect: October 1 through November 1.

E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1. No seeding shall occur when ground is frozen or when the temperature is 32°F (0°C) or lower.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of planting completion.

a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

B. Initial Meadow Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable meadow is established, but for not less than 40 days from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TURF SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

1. All turfgrass seed species must be contemporary varieties.

B. Seed Mix: For use in all non-athletic turf lawn seedings and restoration unless specified otherwise in writing by the Landscape Architect:

1. Following modification of Summer Green Supreme, by Preferred Seed, (716) 895-7333.

% of Seed Mix	Species
20.0%	Cochise IV Tall Fescue
20.0%	Rebounder Tall Fescue
15.0%	4th Millennium Tall Fescue
12.5%	Essential Tall Fescue
10.0%	Green Supreme Perennial Ryegrass
10.0%	Gamechanger Turf Type Annual Ryegrass
10.0%	Brooklawn Kentucky Bluegrass
2.5%	Microclover

2.2 MEADOW SEED

A. Seed shall be certified that the Pure Live Seed (PLS) percentage is equal to or greater than that which is specified on the Plant Schedules. If the PLS is less than specified, the Contractor shall increase the seeding rate to compensate for the PLS difference at his/her own expense.

B. All seed and seed varieties shall be free from State and Federal prohibited noxious weed seeds and also free from the following: annual bluegrass, Bermuda grass, bindweed, cocklebur, corn cockle, dodder, giant foxtail, horse nettle, reed canary grass, phragmites, Japanese knotweed, spurred anoda, wild garlic, and wild onion.

C. Seed shall be stored in a cool dry place, away from moisture or direct sunlight.

D. Cover crop is rye, *Secale cereal*, minimum 76% pure live seed.

E. Naturalizing Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new crop seed complying with AOSA’s “Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds” for purity and germination tolerances.

1. Pollinator Corridor & Wet Meadow:

    a. Cover crop: Cereal rye, Secale cereale, at 20 lbs. per acre.
    b. ERNMX-105 Mesic to Dry Native Pollinator Mix by Ernst Seeds, 800-873-3321.

        1) Seeding rate: 20 lbs. per acre.

2. Oak Opening Meadow:

    a. Cover crop: Cereal rye, Secale cereale, at 20 lbs. per acre.
    b. ERNMX-123 Native Upland Wildlife Forage & Cover Mix by Ernst Seeds, 800-873-3321.

        1) Seeding rate: 20 lbs. per acre.

3. Custom Seed Mixes: Refer to Drawings.

    a. Cottonwood Meadow.
    b. Times Beach Buffer.
    c. Sandplain Grassland.
    d. Cover crop: Cereal rye, Secale cereale, at 20 lbs. per acre.
    e. Seeding rate: 20 lbs. per acre.

2.3 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.4 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizers shall be applied only to turfgrass areas. Herbaceous seeding areas shall not be fertilized.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Starter Fertilizer Composition: 18-24-12, or as directed by soil report from qualified soil testing agency. Spread at 5.5 lbs./1000 sq. ft.
2. Germination Fertilizer Composition: 30-0-08, or as directed by soil report from qualified soil testing agency. Spread at 3.3 lbs./1000 sq. ft.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.5 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.6 WATER

A. Water used in the establishment of caring of plants and seed shall be free from any substance that is injurious to plant life.

B. Potable water source may be available on site. Contractor shall be responsible for providing and removing all hoses, sprinklers, water trucks, and all other appurtenances, means and methods required for the satisfactory establishment of lawns and meadows.

2.7 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat with no plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Curlex netless, by American Excelsior Company.

a. Fiber Content: 0.98 lb/sq. yd. of Great Lakes aspen excelsior wood fibers.
b. Mesh Netting: no netting
c. Color: Natural aspen.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. All areas to be seeded shall conform to the finished grades as specified in the contract and be free of all weeds, trash, debris, brush, clods, loose rocks and other foreign materials larger than 3 inches in diameter or length that would interfere with seeding. All gullies, washes or disturbed areas that develop subsequent to final dressing shall be repaired prior to seeding.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN AND MEADOW PREPARATION

A. Existing Lawn Areas: Refer to Section 329113 Soil Preparation for aeration and topdressing.

B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Subgrades for new lawn and meadow areas will consist of in-place non-hazardous contaminated soil materials from borrow on site. Cover material shall consist of sand and compost.

C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

E. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

B. Moisten prepared area before seeding if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 LAWN SEEDING

A. Apply 18-24-12 starter fertilizer at 5.5 lbs./1000 sq. ft. to seed bed before sowing seed.

B. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

C. Sow seed at a total rate of 8 lbs./1000 sq. ft.

1. Overseed existing lawns at a rate of 4 lbs./1000 sq. ft.

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

G. Upon germination, apply 30-0-8 fertilizer at 3.3 lbs./1000 sq. ft.

3.6 MEADOW SEEDING

A. All areas disturbed by construction shall be seeded in accordance with the planting plans and schedules.

1. Existing undisturbed areas indicated to be seeded shall be mown or scalped and rototilled with 1” compost to 4”-6” depth prior to seeding, a minimum of two weeks after the initial invasives species treatment in early June.

B. Seeding shall occur immediately after topsoil placement per the following schedule:

1. Seeding shall be performed from April 1 through November 1 in areas not treated for invasive species and from October 1 through November 1 in areas treated for invasives or as directed by ECHDC. No seeding shall be performed on frozen ground or when the temperature is 32°F (0°C) or lower.

C. Cover crop shall be incorporated in each area per the Drawings.

D. Seed installed by a broadcast spreader shall be capable of placing seed at the specified rate. Any alternative seeding methods must be approved by ECHDC prior to Bid Submittal. All seeding equipment shall be calibrated before application to the satisfaction of ECHDC so that the material is applied accurately and evenly to avoid misses and overlaps.

E. Seed shall be applied within the top ¼ inch of the soil in two different directions. The Contractor shall maximize the seed/soil contact by firming soil around the seed with a cultipacker, a roller, or other similar equipment.

F. Immediately after seeding, the site shall be watered lightly but thoroughly so that the top 4 inches of soil is saturated.

G. The Contractor shall mulch all seeded areas with light layer of straw (~1/2") immediately after seeding.

3.7 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic or fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m).

3.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.

B. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water lawn with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf

growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow grass to a height of 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm).

D. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) to lawn area.

3.9 MEADOW MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish meadow by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch.

B. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water meadow with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 to 1-1/2 inch per week for 8 weeks after planting unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mowing: During the first growing season, whenever meadow vegetation reaches a height of 18” to 24”, mow to a height of 8”. If meadow is planted in fall, then the first growing season would be the following spring.

1. All mowing shall stop by mid-September.
2. During the second growing season and subsequent growing seasons, mow all meadow areas to a 2” height between February 15 and March 1, or as ground and snow conditions allow.

D. Weeds shall be hand pulled or spot sprayed with an approved herbicide.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris, created by lawn work, from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect to make inspection of lawn and meadows to determine acceptability. Contractor shall provide notification at least 10 working days before requested inspection date. Landscape Architect shall provide letter in writing stating acceptability of lawn and landscape work.

1. Where inspected lawn and meadow does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Landscape Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected material and dispose of legally off Owner's property.
2. Lawn and meadow may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Landscape Architect, provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.

3.12 SATISFACTORY LAWNS AND MEADOWS

A. Lawn and meadow installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).

B. Meadow and habitat areas shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect.

1. Satisfactory Meadow: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of vegetation has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 85 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 4 by 4 feet.

3.13 WARRANTY

A. Meadow Areas: The Contractor shall guarantee a minimum 85% aerial coverage of herbaceous seeding for 1 year after final inspection and approval of the installed seeding within each planting zone. This shall include necessary care and replacement to achieve the required coverage. Bare patches greater than 4 square feet shall be reseeded using the specified seed mixes. The cost of reseeding shall be borne by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Plants.
4. Tree stabilization.
5. Trunk guards.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Health and Safety” for minimum requirements for health and safety related to environmental exposure.
2. Division 01 Section “Contaminated Soil Management and Disposal” for administrative and procedural requirements for the excavation and disposal of non-hazardous excavated soil and debris.
3. Division 04 Section “Dry Laid Stone” for stone and gravel mulches.
4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings and site clearing.
5. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
6. Division 32 Section “Soil Preparation” for mixing planting soils.
7. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for lawn and meadow planting.

C. Refer to Drawings for Plant Composition Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Clump: Where three or more young trees were planted in a group and have grown together as a single tree having three or more main stems or trunks.

C. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when

removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of exterior plant required.

D. Ecoregion: Ecoregions are areas where ecosystems and the type, quality, and quantity of environmental resources are generally similar. The Project site is part of the Eastern Great Lakes Lowlands ecoregion.

E. Final Acceptance: At the end of the Maintenance Period, Landscape Architect shall reinspect all plantings to determine satisfactory plant establishment.

F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

G. Initial Acceptance: Completion of planting, with adequacy determined by Landscape Architect. Maintenance period shall commence for 60 days after initial acceptance and continue until Final Acceptance.

H. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

I. Multi-Stem: Where three or more main stems arise from the ground from a single root crown or at a point right above the root crown.

J. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.

K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

L. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Include sources for all plant materials.

    a. Local ecoregion plants shall be sourced from growers within the Eastern Great Lakes and Hudson Lowlands ecoregion, where possible.
    b. Ecoregion plant list shall serve as a guideline of acceptable species; substitutions may be considered if species and growing location are typical of the ecoregion, pending approval of Landscape Architect.

B. Mulch Samples:

1. Samples shall be submitted to the ECHDC for approval, prior to its use in the project. Mulch samples shall be tested for pH, which must be between 4 and 6.
2. A minimum 5-pound bag is to be provided from each source and is to be completely labeled identifying the source and specifications and characteristics.

3. The Contractor shall obtain from the site or nursery and submit to ECHDC a certificate stating that the provided materials conform to the contract requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

E. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for exterior plants.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Plant Nomenclature: Conform to the latest edition of “Standardized Plant Names” as adopted by the American Joint Committee of Horticultural Nomenclature Size and Grading Standards: Conform to the current edition of “American Standard for Nursery Stock” – Sponsor – the American Association of Nurserymen Inc., unless otherwise specified.

B. Planting and Care Standards: Conform to the current edition of “The American National Standard for Tree Care Operations” ANSI A300. Sponsor – International Society of Arboriculture, unless otherwise specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of exterior plants.

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.

D. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."

1. Selection of exterior plants purchased under allowances will be made by Landscape Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

E. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the ground for trees up to 4-inch (100-mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.

F. Observation: Landscape Architect may observe trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Landscape Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and

condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver plants freshly dug.

B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery except as approved by Landscape Architect. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery and handling.

C. Handle planting stock by root ball.

D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
2. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on-site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to June 15.
2. Fall Planting: September 15 to November 15.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

C. Coordination with Lawns and Meadows: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns unless otherwise acceptable to Landscape Architect.

1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, abuse by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
b. Structural failures including plantings falling, leaning or blowing over.
c. Faulty operation of tree stabilization.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Initial Acceptance:

a. Trees and Shrubs: One year.
b. Ground Cover and Plants: One year.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

a. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
b. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
c. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
d. Provide extended warranty for replaced plant materials; warranty period equal to original warranty period.

1.9 HABITAT AREA PERFORMANCE

A. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum 90% survival of trees and shrubs for 1 year after final inspection. This shall include care and replacement to achieve the required coverage.

B. All other areas outside of habitat area shall be warranted to 100% survival of trees and shrubs for 1 year after final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with current issue of the American Standard for Nursery Stock published by the American Association of Nurserymen, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Provide trees and shrubs of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Landscape Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. Label each tree and shrub with securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

E. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

F. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs is shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number label to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 SHADE AND FLOWERING TREES

A. Shade Trees: Single-stem trees with straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.

B. Small Upright Trees: Branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1; stem form as per Drawings.

C. Small Spreading Trees: Branched or pruned naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1; stem form as per Drawings.

2.3 DECIDUOUS SHRUBS

A. Form and Size: Shrubs with not less than the minimum number of canes required by and measured according to ANSI Z60.1 for type, shape, and height of shrub.

2.4 CONIFEROUS EVERGREENS

A. Form and Size: Normal-quality, well-balanced, coniferous evergreens, of type, height, spread, and shape required, complying with ANSI Z60.1.

B. Form and Size: Specimen quality as described, symmetrically shaped coniferous evergreens.

1. Shearing Designation: Natural, never sheared (N).
2. Provide container-grown trees.

2.5 PLANTS

A. Plants: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud but not yet in bloom.

B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed, complying with requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

2.6 TOPSOIL

A. Refer to Section 329113 Soil Preparation for topsoil requirements.

2.7 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizer is to be applied only to containerized trees and shrubs. The Contractor shall use organic fertilizers in lieu of petroleum based fertilizers. Suitable products that are commercially available are marketed and certified as 'organic' or 'natural' fertilizers. Organic materials shall include such items as: sea grasses/kelp, rock powder, bone meal, whey, bean meal, blood meal, composted manure, etc. Product nutrient content shall be identified in the standard form of Nitrogen (N), Phosphorous (P) and Potassium (K) ratios. Fertilizer nutrient content shall be 5-10-10 based on soil nutrient requirements derived from site soil tests. Any proposed substitution to this nutrient content must be approved by ECHDC.

B. Mycorrhizal fungi applied to trees and shrubs shall consist of live spores of both endo- and ectomycorrhizal fungi.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.8 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Shredded hardwood mulch shall consist of natural uncomposted wood and bark from hardwood trees that have been milled to a minimum particle size of 1 inch x ½ inch x ¼ inch and a maximum particle size of 4 inches x 4 inches x 2 inches. Shredded hardwood mulch shall contain no more than 20% hardwood sawdust (less than 600 microns) and negligible amounts of other woody materials.

B. Compost Mulch: Refer to Section 329113 Soil Preparation for acceptable compost.

2.9 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal (38-by-38-mm actual) by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes. Acceptable products include Arborguard+ ProLock or approved equivalent.

2.10 TRUNK PROTECTION

A. Trunk Protection: Durable, open-mesh plastic guard intended to protect tree trunks from damage by animals, to be placed on all new trees.

1. Size: 4” diameter x 48” length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HABITAT RESTORATION PLANTINGS

A. All areas disturbed by construction shall be planted in accordance with the composition and planting schedules for each designated planting zone. Areas within designated planting zones not disturbed by construction shall be supplemented with trees and shrubs to meet the acre quantities specified in the composition schedule.

B. The Contractor shall refer to the Plant Schedules and Details on the Design Drawings for specific spacing requirements.

C. In order to achieve proper spacing and distribution, it is suggested that the Contractor first lay out all random spaced plant material, beginning in the center of an area/zone and continuing in a radial direction. Then the Contractor shall lay out any cluster spaced plant material amongst the random spaced plant material, again working in a radial direction beginning from the center of the area/zone.

D. Immediately after site preparation and approval, trees and shrubs shall be planted. Planting shall be conducted between September 15 and November 15 or as directed by ECHDC. Trees and shrubs shall not be planted when the ground is frozen.

E. Root stock of the plant material shall be kept moist during transport from the source to the job site and until planted.

F. The Contractor may be required to flag and label individual planting pits at specific locations. Before planting a typical area within each planting zone, the Contractor shall have ECHCD inspect and approve plant spacing and planting techniques before proceeding. The plant spacing within the typical area and/or spacing recommendations from ECHDC will then help guide any necessary plant spacing adjustments required for the remainder of the planting zone.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

D. Lay out exterior plants at locations directed by Landscape Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.4 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

A. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 24 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Before planting, restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for all stock.
2. Walls of planting pits shall be dug so that they are vertical or sloping outward in heavy soils. Scarify the walls of the pit after digging.
3. The planting pit shall be only as deep as is required to establish the trunk taper/root flare line at approximately 1 inch above finish grade.
4. Remove all non-organic debris from the pit and tamp loose soil in the bottom of the pit by hand.

B. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill.

C. Obstructions: Notify Landscape Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch- (150-mm-) diameter holes, 24 inches (600 mm) apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet (3 m), whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.

D. Drainage: Notify Landscape Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Set out and space plants as indicated.

1. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots and backfill with planting soil.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

1. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
2. Do not handle the plant by the branches, leaves, trunk or stem.

E. Place the plant straight in the center of the planting pit, carrying the plant by the root mass. Never lift or carry a plant by the trunk or branches.

F. Prior to backfilling the pit, place 5 ounces of fertilizer in each plant pit for up to 2 gallon size containers and 15 ounces for 15 gallon container. Place the fertilizer in the planting pit completely surrounding the root ball.

G. Mix a minimum of 500 spores of endomycorrhizal fungi and 30 million spores of ectomycorrhizal fungi to each cubic foot of backfill for trees and shrub planting.

H. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.

I. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

J. Organic Mulching: Apply 4 inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

K. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation; take corrective measures required before wrapping.

L. Wrap tree trunks with plastic trunk protection mesh.

M. Remove all tags, labels, strings and wire from the plant materials, unless otherwise indicated in the details or directed by ECHDC.

N. The Contractor shall leave no open planting pits at the close of each day.

O. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.7 PLANTING ISLANDS

A. Planting islands are placed on areas of existing soil. These mounded islands average a maximum of 3 feet in height and for calculating purposes are based on 1.5 feet of additional topsoil.

B. Planting islands are typically oval in shape, ~35 feet in length and ~12 feet maximum width and generally encompass 325 sf in overall size and generally include 3 trees and 3.5 shrubs. Some areas show 2 or more planting islands combined which will allow for more clustering of shrubs and trees.

C. Planting island locations and shapes may be field adjusted to fit around existing woody vegetation, terrain and fences and to appear as more natural landscape features.

D. Planting islands should not extend into the drip line of any existing trees or be placed on top of existing rock or debris piles.

E. A small number of individual plants will be installed outside of a planting island but randomly within the “upland habitat regeneration zones”, which will receive 4 inches of new topsoil on top

of existing ground. This new topsoil will need to be integrated into the planting pits around the rootballs of the new plant material. Do not backfill planting pit with existing soils.

3.8 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as directed by Landscape Architect.

3.9 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Trunk Stabilization: Unless otherwise indicated, provide trunk stabilization as follows:

1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch (50- through 125-mm) caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch (50-mm) caliper only as required to prevent wind tip-out. Use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches (450 mm) below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend at least 72 inches (1830 mm) above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
2. Use 2 stakes for trees up to 12 feet (3.6 m) high and 2-1/2 inches (63 mm) or less in caliper; 3 stakes for trees less than 14 feet (4.2 m) high and up to 4 inches (100 mm) in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

3.10 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Tree, Shrub, and Plant Maintenance: Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing stakes and guy supports and root-ball stabilization, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Restore or replace damaged tree wrappings.

3.11 WATERING

A. Contractor shall water plants at a minimum rate of 2 inches of water per week during the growing season. It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to supply water if there is none available on Site. Any costs associated with supplying water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

3.13 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 333913 - MANHOLES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earth Moving: Section 310000.

B. Plastic Storm Drainage Pipe: Section 334105.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Obtain necessary permits from local Authorities. Ascertain and comply with local requirements for materials, construction and restoration of pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication details and connections to adjacent Work.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts, specifications, and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Precast Reinforced Square and Rectangular Concrete Structures:

1. Riser Sections: ASTM C890.
2. Keyed Joints:

    a. Joint Sealant - Select One:

        1) Mortar
        2) Rubber Gasket
        3) Butyl Joint Sealant

3. Load Rating: AASHTO HS-20 with 30% impact and 130 lb/cf equivalent soil pressure.
4. Concrete for Precast Units: Air content 6 percent by volume with an allowable tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi after 28 days.

B. Frames, Covers and Grates for Manholes and Catch Basins:

1. Design of each shall be the same throughout the project unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.
2. Units shall meet AASHTO HS-20 wheel loading requirements. Manufacture, workmanship and certified proof-load tests shall conform to AASHTO M306-89-Standard Specification for Drainage Structure Castings.

3. Material:

    a. Cast iron: ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.
    b. Delivered to Site free of any coatings, unless otherwise specified.

4. Frames:

    a. Rectangular, per NYSDOT Standard Sheets.

5. Grates:

    a. Rectangular, per NYSDOT Standard Sheets
    b. Bicycle safe.

6. Acceptable Catch Basin Frames and Gratings: NYSDOT welded type, per Standard Sheets.

C. Pipe-to-Manhole/Drainage Structure Connections-One of the following:

1. A-Lok Flexible Connector by A-Lok Products, Inc., 697 Main St., Tullytown, PA 19007, (215) 547-3366.
2. Lockjoint Flexible Connector by Chardon Rubber Company, 373 Washington St., Chardon, OH 44024, (216) 285-2161.
3. Kor-N-Seal Flexible Connector by NPC, Inc., 250 Elm St., Milford, NH 03055, (601) 673-8680.
4. Link-Seal Flexible Connector by Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc., 6525 Goforth St., Houston, TX 77021, (713) 747-8819.

D. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Type M.

E. Engineered PVC Surface Drain Basins

1. PVC surface drainage inlets shall include the drain basin type as indicated on the contract drawing and referenced within the contract specifications.
2. The ductile iron grates for each of these fittings are to be considered an integral part of the surface drainage inlet and shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
3. The surface drainage inlets shall be as manufactured by Nyloplast a division of Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., or approved equal.
4. The drain basins required for this contract shall be manufactured from PVC pipe stock, utilizing a thermo-molding process to reform the pipe stock to the specified configuration.
5. The drainage pipe connection stubs shall be manufactured from PVC pipe stock and formed to provide a watertight connection with the specified pipe system.
6. This joint tightness shall conform to ASTM D3212 for joints for drain and sewer plastic pipe using flexible elastomeric seals.
7. The flexible elastomeric seals shall conform to ASTM F477.
8. The pipe bell spigot shall be joined to the main body of the drain basin or catch basin.
9. The raw material used to manufacture the pipe stock that is used to manufacture the main body and pipe stubs of the surface drainage inlets shall conform to ASTM D1784 cell class 12454.

F. Grates for Engineered PVC Drain Basins

1. The grates and frames furnished for all surface drainage inlets shall be ductile iron and shall be made specifically for each basin so as to provide a round bottom flange that closely matches the diameter of the surface drainage inlet.
2. Grates for drain basins shall be capable of supporting H-20 wheel loading for traffic areas or H-10 loading for pedestrian areas.
3. 12” and 15” square grates will be hinged to the frame using pins.
4. Metal used in the manufacture of the castings shall conform to ASTM A536 grade 70-50-05 for ductile iron.
5. Grates shall be provided painted black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Sewer Lateral Openings in Precast and Cast-in-Place Concrete Risers: Provide openings and install pipe connectors in strict accordance with the recommendation of the connector manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Construct concrete structures with precast reinforced riser sections to the dimensions shown. Seal joints between precast riser sections with material specified.

1. Wall thickness for circular structures 12 feet deep or less: 5 inches.
2. Wall thickness for circular structures greater than 12 feet deep: 6 inches.

B. Position tops of structures flush with finished grade.

C. Cut laterals which will enter above the invert to correct length before installation. Do not cut after installation. Construct drops as shown.

D. Engineered PVC Surface Drain Basins.

1. The specified PVC surface drainage inlet shall be installed using conventional flexible pipe backfill materials and procedures.
2. The backfill material shall be Select Granular Fill as defined in Section 310000, Earthwork.
3. Bedding and backfill for surface drainage inlets shall be placed and compacted uniformly in accordance with ASTM D2321.
4. The drain basin body will be cut at the time of the final grade. No brick, stone or concrete block will be required to set the grate to the final grade height.

END OF SECTION 333913

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 334104- CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE STORM DRAIN PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earth Moving: Section 310000

B. Plastic Storm Drainage Pipe: Section 334105

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications (AASHTO M-252 or AASHTO M-294), including dimensions, allowable height of cover information, and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc., 3300 Riverside Dr., Columbus, OH 43221; (614) 457-3051.

B. Hancor, Inc., 401 Olive St., Findlay, OH 45840; (800) 847-5880.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings: Conform to AASHTO M-252 (4 to 10-inch diameter) or AASHTO M-294 (12 to 36-inch diameter).

1. Coefficient of Roughness (interior pipe surface): 0.020 maximum (Manning formula).
2. Classification: Type C.
3. Design Strength (all sizes): 50 feet allowable height of cover.
4. Joint Couplings: Polyethylene Couplers; snap-on type or split collar through 24-inch diameter, screw-on type where applicable.
5. Material Properties: High-density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Cell Classification 324420C; or ASTM 1248, Type III, Class C, Category 4, Grade P33.

B. Fittings:

1. High density polyethylene meeting the properties specified for the pipe.
2. Either molded or fabricated.
3. Designed specifically for the pipe furnished and manufactured by the pipe manufacturer.

C. Perforated Pipe: Conform to AASHTO M-252 or AASHTO M-294, Type SP with Class I perforations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Laying: Lay pipe to indicated line and grade with a firm uniform bearing for the entire length of the pipe. Fill excess excavation with suitable materials and tamp.

B. Joints: Install coupling and fasten per manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 334104

SECTION 334105 - PLASTIC STORM DRAINAGE PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earth Moving: Section 312000.

B. Manholes and Drainage Structures with Frames and Covers: Section 333913.

C. Corrugated Polyethylene Storm Drain Pipe: Section 334104.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications with all pertinent information regarding dimensions, fittings and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Each length of pipe and each fitting shall be marked in accordance with the applicable ASTM Designation.

B. All storm drain pipe, fitting and structure connections shall be watertight.

2.2 DRAINAGE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings; (6 inches Diameter and Larger): SDR 35 and ASTM D 3034.

B. Plastic Pipe (4 and 6 inches Diameter, Solid and Perforated) for Building Drains, Cleanout Pipes, Discharge Lines, Leaching Fields, Drain Tiles, etc: PVC meeting ASTM D 2729 or SR (Styrene Rubber) meeting ASTM D 2852.

C. Fittings including wyes, 45-degree bends, tees and increaser/reducers shall have gasket joints.

D. Increaser/reducers shall be concentric style.

2.3 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Solvent cement used for joining plastic pipe and fittings shall meet the following designations for the various types of plastic pipe listed.

1. PVC: ASTM D 2564.

2. ABS: ASTM D 2235.
3. SR: ASTM D 3122.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect all pipe and fittings before installation. Remove defective pipe and fittings from the site.

B. Do not backfill before installation is inspected by the Owner's Representative.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in ASTM D 2321.

B. Join PVC pipe with gasket joints as specified in ASTM F477.

C. Use Cushion Material for bedding and backfill to the depth shown on the drawings for solid pipe.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Laying Pipe: Lay pipe to indicated line and grade with a firm uniform bearing for the entire length of the pipe. Excavate sufficient clearance at each bell or coupling to allow uniform bearing along the pipe barrel. Fill excess excavation with suitable material and tamp.

B. Joints:

1. Wipe inside of sockets and outside of pipe to be jointed, clean and dry.
2. Install rubber gaskets in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

C. Connections:

1. Make connections to existing manholes by cutting into the floor or bench of the manhole and forming a new channel.
2. If the pipe, manholes or other structures with which connection is to be made has not yet been installed, install the pipe to a point directed by the Director's Representative and plug or cap the end in a satisfactory manner.

D. Lay perforated pipe on a tamped bed of underdrain filter material.

E. Temporary Conductor Outlets: If required, remove existing temporary conductor outlets and deliver them to the Facility Authorities as directed.

F. Cleanouts:

1. Construct cleanouts at the locations shown and as detailed on the drawings.
2. Use PVC wyes, bends and pipe as indicated.
3. Extend cleanout piping to grade and terminate with deck plug installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Install deck plug flush with grade with grade and encase with 2500 psi - concrete pad as shown.

3.4 LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Prior to backfilling and laying additional pipe, test the first 100 feet of sewer construction for leakage.

1. Fill the sewer with water and maintain a head two feet above the highest section of Work being tested. Measure the quantity of leakage. When the sewer being tested in constructed in water bearing soil, the leakage test may, at the discretion of the Director's Representative, be made by measuring the quantity of infiltration into the sewer. The allowable leakage or infiltration shall not exceed 10 gallons per 24 hours per inch pipe diameter per 1000 feet of sewer being tested.
2. If air testing is used conform to the procedure described in ASTM C 828.

B. Additional leakage tests and a final test shall be performed as directed.

END OF SECTION 334105

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK